

Stein Manifolds

Joachim Wehler

Ludwig-Maximilians-Universität München

Department of Mathematics

Winter Semester 2021/22 - Lecture Notes

Release 5.0

October 22, 2026

© Joachim Wehler, 2021 - 2026

I prepared these notes for the participants of my lecture. The course took place at the mathematical department of LMU (Ludwig-Maximilians-Universität) at Munich during the winter semester 2021/2022. Main parts of the text rely on notes of a lecture of O. Forster [8].

Compared to the oral lecture these written notes contain some additional material. I thank all participants of the course, in particular J. Bartenschlager and L. Schönlinner, who pointed out some errors and typos in the notes.

Please report to

wehler@math.lmu.de

any further errors or typos, indicating the corresponding release of the lecture notes.

Release notes:

- *Release 5.0*: Revised edition.
- *Release 4.3*: Chapter 4, Section 4.1 Minor additions, correction and clarification of the proof of Theorem 4.28.
- *Release 4.2*: Chapter 4: Minor revisions.
- *Release 4.1*: Chapter 4: Several results added from local Weierstrass theory. Chapter 6, Section 6.3: Several results added. Index updated.
- *Release 4.0*: Chapter 5, 6, 7 minor revisions. Chapter 6, Definition 6.16 added, renumbering.
- *Release 0.1*: Document created, Chapter 1, Section 1.1.

Contents

Introduction	2
1 Holomorphic functions of several variables	5
1.1 Convergent power series	5
1.2 First applications of Cauchy's integral formula	11
1.3 Dolbeault's lemma	21
2 Complex manifolds and sheaves	37
2.1 Complex manifolds	37
2.2 Sheaves and their stalks	47
2.3 The Cousin problems	63
3 Sheaf cohomology	79
3.1 Čech cohomology groups	80
3.2 The long exact cohomology sequence	90
3.3 Acyclic sheaves and applications	96
4 Local theory and the coherence of sheaves	113
4.1 The ring of convergent power series	113
4.2 Oka's coherence theorem for the structure sheaf	136
4.3 Coherent $\mathcal{O}$ -modules	146
5 Cartan's lemma for holomorphic matrices	155
5.1 Proof of Cartan's lemma	155
5.2 Hilbert's syzygy theorem for coherent $\mathcal{O}$ -modules	171
5.3 Fréchet topology in the context of cohomology	180
6 Theorem B and Theorem A on Stein manifolds	185
6.1 Holomorphic convexity and analytic polyhedra	186
6.2 Stein manifolds and Theorem B	196
6.3 Theorem A and further results	217

7	Outlook	229
7.1	Stein manifolds	229
7.2	Stein theory with singularities	233
7.3	Affine schemes	235
	List of results	241
	References	245
	Index	247

Introduction



Fig. 0.1 The Stein garden (Aussichtspunkt = viewpoint)

The theory of Stein manifolds originates as a generalization of the theory of open, i.e. non-compact Riemann surfaces: Each Riemann surface is either compact or a Stein manifold.

A Stein manifold X is characterized by its wealth of holomorphic functions: There exist enough holomorphic functions f_j on X to define a closed embedding

$$f = (f_1, \dots, f_n) : X \hookrightarrow \mathbb{C}^n$$

for a suitable $n \in \mathbb{N}$: Hence each Stein manifold X is a closed submanifold of an affine space $\mathbb{C}^n$.

Of course the theory develops the other way round: How to find intrinsic properties of a complex manifold X which allow a closed affine embedding of X ? The proper means to answer this question is sheaf cohomology.

In somewhat more detail, these lecture notes have the following content:

Chapter 1 carries over concepts and results from 1-dimensional complex analysis to complex analysis of several variables on open subdomains of $\mathbb{C}^n$. We emphasize those results which carry over literally and those which need additional assumptions.

Chapter 2 generalizes the concepts and results from Chapter 1 to complex manifolds. We introduce the language of sheaves on a complex manifold X . Sheaves glue local results to global results on X . We introduce as our running example the two Cousin problems. They generalize the problems from 1-complex analysis to find respectively meromorphic functions with prescribed principal part and meromorphic functions with given orders of zero and poles. We show how the Cousin problems can be stated as questions about the sheaves of holomorphic resp. meromorphic functions on a complex manifold. Then we solve the Cousin problems for polydiscs.

Cohomology theory in Chapter 3 uses the language of sheaves to measure the obstructions against globalizing local results on manifolds. The chapter introduces Čech cohomology as an example of a cohomology theory for sheaves. We show that each sheaf has a flabby resolution. It allows to compute sheaf cohomology by acyclic resolutions, thanks to the abstract de Rham theorem. As an application we compute the Dolbeault groups for the holomorphic cohomology on a complex manifold X . As a consequence, the vanishing of certain cohomology groups is sufficient to solve the Cousin problems on X . The results generalize the solvability of the Cousin problems on polydiscs.

Chapter 4 introduces the concept of coherence for module sheaves over the structure sheaf of a complex manifold X . This property is fundamental for the whole theory of complex manifolds. The chapter starts with the necessary results from Local Analytic Theory: The Weierstrass preparation theorem and the Weierstrass division theorem imply a series of algebraic properties of the ring R of convergent power series. From cohomological algebra we recall Hilbert's syzygy theorem for finitely

generated modules over R . Locally a coherent sheaf is the cokernel of a morphism of finitely generated $\mathcal{O}$ -modules. Hence coherence extends the commutative algebra of finitely generated modules over R to the theory of module sheaves over the structure sheaf of X .

Chapter 5 introduces and proves Cartan's lemma about the splitting of matrices of invertible holomorphic functions defined on the intersection of two adjacent product domains. Using Cartan's lemma on holomorphic matrix functions we carry over the syzygy theorem to coherent sheaves on a polydisc. As an application, coherent sheaves are acyclic on a shrunk polydisc.

The class of Stein manifolds is introduced in Chapter 6. We prove the main results of the theory: Theorem *A* and *B* about the cohomology of coherent sheaves on Stein manifolds. The proof of Theorem *B* starts with the local version for polydiscs. It extends to the global result via Runge approximation for coherent sheaves. The signpost on this path is the choice of an exhaustion of the Stein manifold by analytic polyhedra. The applications clarify in which sense the complex analysis of Stein manifolds generalizes the theory of open Riemann surfaces to the higher-dimensional case.

The final Chapter 7 gives an outlook to some more advanced topics from the theory of Stein manifolds, e.g. to the embedding theorem, the spectrum of a Stein algebra and the duality for coherent sheaves on Stein manifolds. In addition, we make some remarks about admitting singularities, i.e. about generalizing the results to Stein spaces. A last section emphasizes the parallel between Stein spaces from complex analysis and affine schemes from algebraic geometry.

The theory of Stein manifolds is named after Karl Stein (1913-2000). Joint work with his teacher H. Behnke on Riemann surfaces laid the foundations around the mid of the 20th century. For a historical sketch see [16, Einltg.], which is also the standard textbook on Stein theory. See also [29] and [12].

All smooth and complex manifolds in these lecture notes are assumed to satisfy the second axiom of countability.

Chapter 1

Holomorphic functions of several variables

1.1 Convergent power series

Complex analysis of several variables starts with holomorphic functions defined on open subsets of the n -dimensional complex space $\mathbb{C}^n$. Locally these functions are given by a convergent power series in several variables. Each point $z \in \mathbb{C}^n$ is an n -tuple

$$z = (z_1, \dots, z_n)$$

of complex numbers $z_1, \dots, z_n$. As a consequence, one has often to consider multi-indices

$$i = (i_1, \dots, i_n) \in \mathbb{N}^n.$$

As experience shows, it takes some time to become familiar with the multi-index notation. A good practice is to read formulas about functions of several variables alike to the familiar formulas from one variable. Many results from the 1-dimensional theory carry over to the n -dimensional theory. But there are some remarkable exceptions where one discovers surprisingly different results. We will indicate those differences during the course of these notes.

Notation 1.1 (Multi-index and polydisc). Consider $n \in \mathbb{N}$.

- Factorial: For a multi-index $i = (i_1, \dots, i_n) \in \mathbb{N}^n$ set

$$i! := i_1! \cdot \dots \cdot i_n! \in \mathbb{N}$$

- Modulus: For a multi-index $i = (i_1, \dots, i_n) \in \mathbb{N}^n$ set

$$|i| := i_1 + \dots + i_n$$

- Exponential: For a multi-index $i = (i_1, \dots, i_n) \in \mathbb{N}^n$ and a point $z = (z_1, \dots, z_n) \in \mathbb{C}^n$ set

$$z^i := z_1^{i_1} \cdot \dots \cdot z_n^{i_n} \in \mathbb{C}$$

- Disc and polydisc: In one dimension, for $a \in \mathbb{C}$ and $r \in \mathbb{R}_+^*$ we denote by

$$D(a; r) := \{z \in \mathbb{C} : |z - a| < r\}$$

the open disc around a with radius r . In several dimensions, for

$$a = (a_1, \dots, a_n) \in \mathbb{C}^n \text{ and a polyradius } r = (r_1, \dots, r_n) \in (\mathbb{R}_+^*)^n$$

we denote by

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta(a; r) &:= \prod_{v=1, \dots, n} D(a_v; r_v) = \\ &= \{z = (z_1, \dots, z_n) \in \mathbb{C}^n : |z_v - a_v| < r_v, \ v = 1, \dots, n\} \subset \mathbb{C}^n \end{aligned}$$

the open polydisc around a with polyradius r . The polydisc $\Delta(a; r)$ is a product domain; it is the Cartesian product of 1-dimensional discs.

Proposition 1.2 (Convergence of power series). Consider a complex power series in several variables $z = (z_1, \dots, z_n) \in \mathbb{C}^n$

$$f(z) := \sum_{i \in \mathbb{N}^n} c_i \cdot z^i, c_i \in \mathbb{C} \text{ for all } i \in \mathbb{N}^n.$$

Assume that the power series is convergent for a given point

$$w = (w_1, \dots, w_n) \in \mathbb{C}^n$$

with respect to a suitable ordering of indices. If there exists a polyradius

$$r = (r_1, \dots, r_n) \in \mathbb{R}_+^* \text{ with } r_v < |w_v|, \ v = 1, \dots, n,$$

then $f(z)$ is absolutely and uniformly convergent in the closed polydisc

$$\bar{\Delta} := \{z \in \mathbb{C}^n : |z_v| \leq r_v, \ v = 1, \dots, n\},$$

see Figure 1.1. Moreover, $f(z)$ is convergent for all $z \in \bar{\Delta}$ with respect to each ordering of indices, and the value $f(z) \in \mathbb{C}$ is independent from the chosen order.

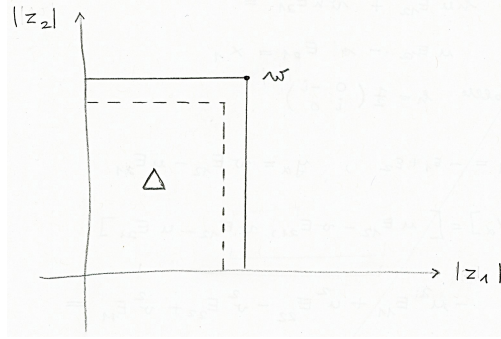


Fig. 1.1 Compact convergence of power series

Proof. For $v = 1, \dots, n$ set

$$\theta_v := \frac{r_v}{|w_v|} < 1 \text{ and } \theta := (\theta_1, \dots, \theta_n).$$

There exists a constant M such that for all $z \in \overline{\Delta}$ and all $i \in \mathbb{N}^n$

$$|c_i \cdot w^i| \leq M$$

The estimate

$$|z_v| \leq r_v = \frac{r_v}{|w_v|} \cdot |w_v| = \theta_v \cdot |w_v|, \quad v = 1, \dots, n,$$

implies

$$|c_i \cdot z^i| \leq |c_i \cdot w^i| \cdot \theta^i \leq M \cdot \theta^i$$

The formula for the geometric series

$$\sum_{i \in \mathbb{N}^n} M \cdot \theta^i = M \cdot \frac{1}{(1 - \theta_1) \cdot \dots \cdot (1 - \theta_n)}$$

shows that the assumptions of the rearrangement theorem are satisfied, and finishes the claim of the theorem. $\square$

We define *holomorphic* functions as *analytic* functions, i.e. as functions which locally expand into a convergent power series.

Definition 1.3 (Holomorphic function). Consider an open set $U \subset \mathbb{C}^n$.

1. A function

$$f: U \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$$

is *holomorphic* if f expands into a convergent power series locally around each point of U , i.e. for each point $a \in U$ exists a neighbourhood $V \subset U$ of a and a power series convergent in V

$$\sum_{i \in \mathbb{N}^n} c_i \cdot (z - a)^i$$

such that for all $z \in V$

$$f(z) = \sum_{i \in \mathbb{N}^n} c_i \cdot (z - a)^i$$

2. A map

$$F = (F_1, \dots, F_k) : U \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^k$$

is *holomorphic* iff each component function F_j , $j = 1, \dots, k$, is holomorphic.

Alike to functions of one complex variable also for functions f of several complex variables $z = (z_1, \dots, z_n) \in \mathbb{C}^n$ the following concepts are equivalent, see [8, § 1]:

- Analyticity of f , i.e. f is locally expandable in a convergent power series.
- Existence of continuous partial derivatives of f with respect to all real variables

$$x_v \text{ and } y_v \text{ with } z_v = x_v + i \cdot y_v, \quad v = 1, \dots, n,$$

which satisfy the Cauchy-Riemann differential equations

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial \bar{z}_v} = 0, \quad v = 1, \dots, n.$$

Here

$$\frac{\partial}{\partial \bar{z}_v} := \frac{\partial}{\partial x_v} + i \cdot \frac{\partial}{\partial y_v}$$

- Existence of a complex-linear approximation for f at each point (Total complex differentiability).

As a consequence sum and product as well as the composition of holomorphic functions are again holomorphic.

Notation 1.4 (Ring of holomorphic functions). For an open set $U \subset \mathbb{C}^n$ we denote by $\mathcal{O}(U)$ the ring of holomorphic functions on U . It is a commutative ring with unit and even a $\mathbb{C}$ -algebra.

Remark 1.5 (Partial holomorphy). Each holomorphic function is continuous due to the compact convergence of its local power series from Proposition 1.2. Due to the same proposition each holomorphic function of several variables is holomorphic in each variable separately, i.e. if

$$f : U \rightarrow \mathbb{C}, U \subset \mathbb{C}^n \text{ open,}$$

is a holomorphic function of several variables and if $a = (a_1, \dots, a_n) \in U$, then for each index $v = 1, \dots, n$ exists a radius $r_v > 0$ such that

$$U_v := \{a_1\} \times \dots \times \{a_{v-1}\} \times \{z_j \in \mathbb{C} : |z_j - a_v| < r_v\} \times \{a_{v+1}\} \times \dots \times \{a_n\} \subset U$$

and the restriction

$$f|_{U_v} : U_v \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$$

is holomorphic as a function of the distinguished single complex variable z_v .

Theorem 1.6 (Osgood's lemma). *Consider an open set $U \subset \mathbb{C}^n$ and a continuous function*

$$f : U \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$$

Then f is holomorphic in the sense of Definition 1.3 iff f is holomorphic in each variable separately.

Proof. Due to Remark 1.5 only the direction " $\Leftarrow$ " needs a proof. Assume that f is holomorphic as a function of each variable separately. Holomorphy is a local property. Consider a point $a \in U$ and choose a polydisc

$$\Delta := \Delta(a; r)$$

with $\overline{\Delta} \subset U$. Set

$$e := (1, \dots, 1) \in \mathbb{N}^n$$

For each index tuple $K = (k_1, \dots, k_n) \in \mathbb{N}^n$ define

$$c_K := \frac{1}{(2\pi i)^n} \cdot \int_{\zeta \in \partial \Delta} \frac{f(\zeta)}{(\zeta - a)^{K+e}} d\zeta$$

Note that the integral is a multiple integral

$$d\zeta = d\zeta_1 \dots d\zeta_n$$

along the compact set $\partial \Delta \subset \mathbb{C}^n$.

Claim: In Δ the function f expands in a convergent power series around a

$$f(z) = \sum_{K \in \mathbb{N}^n} c_K \cdot (z - a)^K$$

with coefficients

$$c_K = \frac{1}{K!} \cdot \frac{\partial^{|K|} f}{\partial z_1^{k_1} \dots \partial z_n^{k_n}}(a)$$

We proof the claim by induction on the number n of variables.

Induction start $n = 1$: The result is one of the main results from complex analysis in one variable: Each holomorphic function f is analytic and has derivatives of each order. Due to the Cauchy integral formula the coefficients of the power series expansion derive from the derivatives of f as claimed above.

Induction step $n - 1 \mapsto n$: Split

$$a = (a', a_n) \in U \cap (\mathbb{C}^{n-1} \times \mathbb{C}), K = (K', k) \in \mathbb{N}^{n-1} \times \mathbb{N}, z = (z', z_n) \in (\mathbb{C}^{n-1} \times \mathbb{C}) \cap \Delta,$$

$$e = (e', 1) \text{ with } e' = (1, \dots, 1) \in \mathbb{N}^{n-1}$$

and set

$$\Delta' := \Delta \cap \mathbb{C}^{n-1}$$

Define for each $k \in \mathbb{N}$ and $z' \in \Delta'$ the 1-dimensional integral with respect to the last variable ζ_n and depending on the first variables as the parameter z'

$$c_k(z') := \frac{1}{2\pi i} \cdot \int_{|\zeta_n - a_n| = r_n} \frac{f(z', \zeta_n)}{(\zeta_n - a_n)^{k+1}} d\zeta_n.$$

The integral is well-defined because the integrand is continuous along the compact path of integration. By induction start

$$f(z', z_n) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} c_k(z') \cdot (z_n - a_n)^k$$

and the coefficient $c_k(z')$ depends continuously on z' . Because

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial \bar{z}_v} = 0, v = 1, \dots, n-1,$$

the function c_k is even partially holomorphic - with respect to all variables of z' .

The induction assumption applies to each function c_k , $k \in \mathbb{N}$. It provides the convergent power series expansions with respect to z'

$$c_k(z') = \sum_{K' \in \mathbb{N}^{n-1}} c_{(K', k)} \cdot (z' - a')^{K'}$$

and the well-defined $n - 1$ -dimensional integral

$$\begin{aligned} c_{(K', k)} &:= \frac{1}{(2\pi i)^{n-1}} \cdot \int_{|z_j - a_j| = r_j, j=1, \dots, n-1} \frac{c_k(\zeta')}{(\zeta' - a')^{K' + e'}} d\zeta' = \\ &= \frac{1}{(2\pi i)^n} \cdot \int_{|z_j - a_j| = r_j, j=1, \dots, n} \frac{f(\zeta)}{(\zeta - a)^{K + e}} d\zeta \end{aligned}$$

satisfies

$$c_{(K',k)} = \frac{1}{K'!} \cdot \frac{\partial^{|K'|} c_k}{\partial z_1^{k_1} \dots \partial z_{n-1}^{k_{n-1}}}(a')$$

Due to the induction start

$$c_k(a') = \frac{1}{k!} \cdot \frac{\partial^k f}{\partial z_n^k}(a)$$

we eventually get

$$c_K = c_{(K',k)} = \frac{1}{K!} \cdot \frac{\partial^{|K|} f}{\partial z_1^{k_1} \dots \partial z_n^{k_n}}(a)$$

□

The proof of Theorem 1.6 contains in particular the Cauchy integral formula for several complex variables, see Corollary 1.7.

Corollary 1.7 (Cauchy integral formula). *Consider an open set $U \subset \mathbb{C}^n$ and a holomorphic function*

$$f : U \rightarrow \mathbb{C}.$$

Then all partial derivatives of f exist as holomorphic functions and can be represented by the following integral formula: For each point $a \in U$ and for each polydisc

$$\Delta := \Delta(a; r) \text{ with closure } \overline{\Delta} \subset U$$

holds for all $z \in \Delta$ and each multi-index $j = (j_1, \dots, j_n) \in \mathbb{N}^n$ the Cauchy integral formula

$$\frac{\partial^{|j|} f}{\partial z_1^{j_1} \dots \partial z_n^{j_n}}(z) = \frac{j!}{(2\pi i)^n} \cdot \int_{\zeta \in \partial \Delta} \frac{f(\zeta)}{(\zeta - z)^{j+e}} d\zeta$$

with the shorthand

$$\zeta = (\zeta_1, \dots, \zeta_n), \quad d\zeta = d\zeta_1 \dots d\zeta_n, \quad e = (1, \dots, 1) \in \mathbb{N}^n$$

Proof. See the inductive proof of Theorem 1.6. □

Remark 1.8 (Hartogs' theorem). It is a remarkable result due to Hartogs that in Theorem 1.6 one may dismiss the continuity of f as an explicit assumption, see [24, Chap. III, Theor. of Hartogs] or [21, Theor. 2.2.8].

1.2 First applications of Cauchy's integral formula

In this section we prove some basic results from complex analysis by reduction to the 1-dimensional case. In addition, we draw some further conclusions from Cauchy's integral formula for several variables.

Definition 1.9 (Domain). A *domain* $G \subset \mathbb{C}^n$ is a non-empty, open and connected subset of $\mathbb{C}^n$.

Theorem 1.10 (Identity theorem). *Two holomorphic functions on a domain $G \subset \mathbb{C}^n$*

$$f, g : G \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$$

are equal if they coincide on a non-empty open subset of G .

Proof. By definition the set of local coincidence

$$X := \{x \in G : \text{For a suitable neighbourhood } U \text{ of } x \text{ holds } f|_U = g|_U\}$$

is open and non-empty. The set X is also closed with respect to the topology of G : Consider an arbitrary point

$$z_0 \in \partial X \cap G.$$

We have to show $z_0 \in X$, i.e. for a polydisc Δ around z_0 holds

$$f|_\Delta = g|_\Delta$$

We choose a polydisc $\Delta \subset G$ centered around z_0 . Because

$$\Delta \cap X \neq \emptyset$$

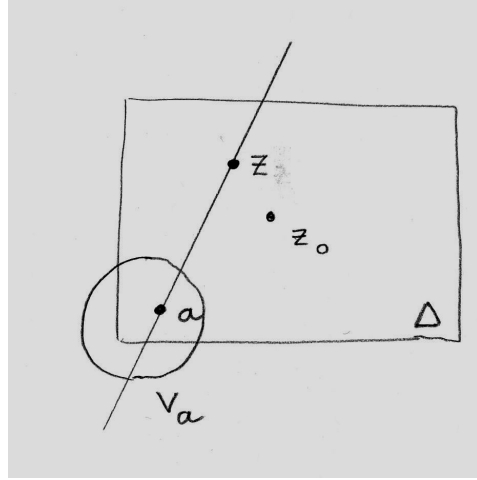
there exists a point

$$a \in \Delta \cap X.$$

For arbitrary $z \in \Delta$ the function Φ of the single complex variable t

$$\phi(t) := f(a + t \cdot (z - a)) - g(a + t \cdot (z - a))$$

is holomorphic in a connected, complex neighbourhood in $\mathbb{C}$ of the real interval $[0, 1]$, see Figure 1.2.

**Fig. 1.2** Identity theorem

By assumption both functions f and g coincide in a suitable neighbourhood $V_a \subset \mathbb{C}^n$ of a . Hence the identity theorem of complex analysis in one variable implies

$$\phi = 0,$$

in particular

$$\phi(1) = 0, \text{ i.e. } f(z) = g(z).$$

Because $z \in \Delta$ has been chosen arbitrarily, there holds

$$f|_{\Delta} = g|_{\Delta}.$$

It implies $z_0 \in X$ by definition of X . As a consequence $X \subset G$ is also closed in G , and the connectedness of G implies

$$X = G.$$

□

Corollary 1.11 (Integral domain). *For a domain $G \subset \mathbb{C}^n$ the ring $\mathcal{O}(G)$ of holomorphic functions is an integral domain.*

Proof. We have to show for $f, g \in \mathcal{O}(G)$:

$$f \cdot g = 0 \implies f = 0 \text{ or } g = 0.$$

If $f \neq 0$ then there exists a point $a \in G$ with $f(a) \neq 0$. By continuity $f|_V \neq 0$ for a suitable neighbourhood V of a . Hence $g|_V = 0$. Theorem 1.10 implies $g = 0$. □

Apparently, the conclusion of Corollary 1.11 does not hold for an open subset $G \subset \mathbb{C}^n$ with at least two connected components.

Corollary 1.12 (Open map). *Consider an open subset $U \subset \mathbb{C}^n$ and a holomorphic map*

$$f : U \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$$

which is not constant on any component of U . Then f is an open map.

Proof. Consider an arbitrary point $a \in U$. Choose an open polydisc $\Delta \subset U$ around a . Theorem 1.10 implies the existence of a point $b \in \Delta$ with

$$f(a) \neq f(b)$$

If $L \subset \mathbb{C}^n$ denotes the complex line passing through a and b then the restriction

$$f|_{L \cap \Delta}$$

is a non-constant holomorphic function of one variable. The open mapping theorem for holomorphic functions of one variable implies that

$$f(L \cap \Delta)$$

is an open neighbourhood of $f(a)$ in $\mathbb{C}$, and as a consequence also the superset

$$f(\Delta) \supset f(\Delta \cap L).$$

□

Corollary 1.13 (Maximum modulus theorem). *Consider a domain $G \subset \mathbb{C}^n$ and a holomorphic function $f \in \mathcal{O}(G)$ which attains the maximum of its modulus at a point $a \in G$, i.e. for all $z \in G$ holds*

$$|f(a)| \geq |f(z)|$$

Then f is constant in G .

Proof. The proof is indirect. Assume that f is not constant. Then $|f(a)| \neq 0$ which implies

$$|f(a)| = \sup |f(G)| =: r > 0$$

Corollary 1.12 implies that $f(G) \subset \mathbb{C}$ is open. Moreover

$$f(G) \subset \overline{\Delta}_r(0) \subset \mathbb{C},$$

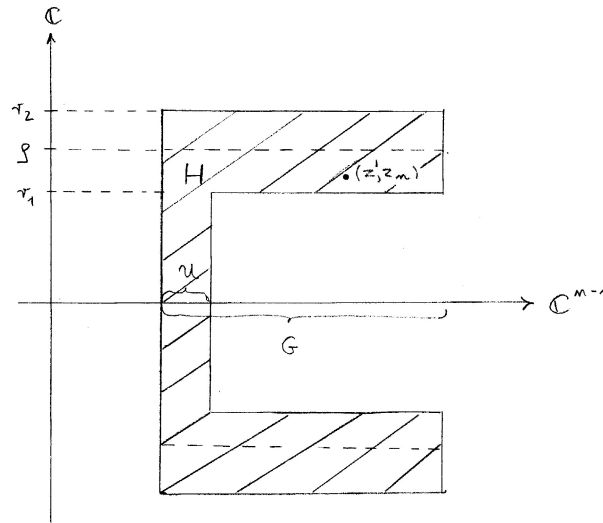
and therefore

But

a contradiction. $\square$

$$P := G \times \Delta(r_2), \quad H := U \times \Delta(r_2) \cup G \times (\Delta(r_2) \setminus \overline{\Delta}(r_1)), \quad 0 < r_1 < r_2$$

This property is in striking contrast to complex analysis of one variable: For each domain $B \subset \mathbb{C}$ exists a holomorphic function $f \in \mathcal{O}(B)$ which does not extend holomorphically across any boundary point $z_0 \in \partial B$, see [27, Kap. 5.§2].



Theorem 1.14 (Hartogs' extension theorem). *Let $G \subset \mathbb{C}^{n-1}$, $n \geq 2$, be a domain. Consider the following geometric situation: A non-empty open set $U \subset G$, and two*

radii $0 < r_1 < r_2$ defining the 1-dimensional complex domains

$$S := \{z \in \mathbb{C} : |z| < r_2\} \text{ (disc) and } R := \{z \in \mathbb{C} : r_1 < |z| < r_2\} \text{ (annulus),}$$

Set

$$P := G \times S, H := U \times S \cup G \times R$$

which defines the Hartogs' figure (P, H) from Figure 1.3. Then each holomorphic function

$$f \in \mathcal{O}(H)$$

extends uniquely to a holomorphic function

$$\tilde{f} \in \mathcal{O}(P).$$

Proof. Choose an intermediate radius $r_1 < \rho < r_2$, and define for a each $z = (z', z_n) \in G \times R$

$$\tilde{f}(z) := \frac{1}{2\pi i} \cdot \int_{|\zeta|=\rho} \frac{f(z', \zeta)}{\zeta - z_n} d\zeta$$

The resulting function $\tilde{f}$ is holomorphic on

$$G \times \{z_n \in \mathbb{C} : |z_n| < \rho\}$$

On the non-empty open set

$$\tilde{U} := U \times \{z_n \in \mathbb{C} : |z_n| < \rho\} \subset U \times S$$

holds

$$\tilde{f}|_{\tilde{U}} = f|_{\tilde{U}}.$$

Theorem 1.10 implies $\tilde{f}|_{(U \times S \cup G \times R)} = f$. $\square$

The domain

$$H := U \times S \cup G \times R$$

from Figure 1.3 is named a *Hartogs figure* in $\mathbb{C}^n$.

Corollary 1.15 (Hartogs' Kugelsatz). For $n \geq 2$ consider two polyradii

$$r = (r_1, \dots, r_n) \text{ and } \tilde{r} = (\tilde{r}_1, \dots, \tilde{r}_n) \text{ with } r_j < \tilde{r}_j \text{ for all } j = 1, \dots, n.$$

Then the canonical restriction

$$\mathcal{O}(\Delta(\tilde{r})) \rightarrow \mathcal{O}(\Delta(\tilde{r}) \setminus \overline{\Delta}(r))$$

is surjective, see Figure 1.4

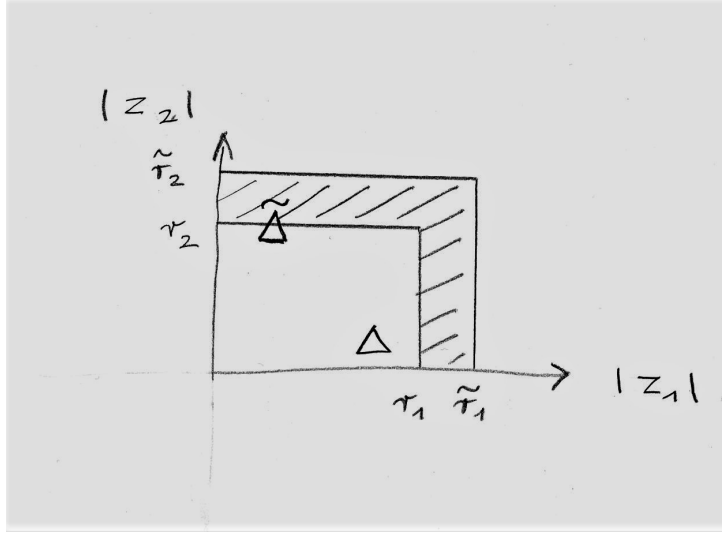


Fig. 1.4 Kugelsatz

Stein theory allows a far reaching generalization of Corollary 1.15, see Corollary 6.28.

Theorem 1.16 (Weierstrass' convergence theorem). Consider an open set $U \subset \mathbb{C}^n$ and a compact convergent sequence $(f_v)_{v \in \mathbb{N}}$ of holomorphic functions

$$f_v : U \rightarrow \mathbb{C}, v \in \mathbb{N}.$$

- There exists the limit

$$f := \lim_{v \rightarrow \infty} f_v$$

as a holomorphic function

$$f : U \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$$

- For each multi-index $j = (j_1, \dots, j_n) \in \mathbb{N}^n$ also the sequence

$$(f^{(j)})_{v \in \mathbb{N}} := \left(\frac{\partial^{|j|} f_v}{\partial z_1^{j_1} \dots \partial z_n^{j_n}} \right)_{v \in \mathbb{N}}$$

of partial derivatives is compact convergent in U with limit $f^{(j)}$.

Proof. i) It is well-known that the limit of a compact convergent sequence of continuous functions exists as a continuous function. In addition, Weierstrass' convergence theorem from complex analysis of one variable implies that the limit f is

holomorphic in each variable separately. Theorem 1.6 implies that f is holomorphic as a function of several variables.

ii) In order to prove the compact convergence of the sequence of partial derivatives it suffices to prove the claim for the partial derivatives

$$\left(\frac{\partial f_v}{\partial z_k} \right)_{v \in \mathbb{N}}, \quad k = 1, \dots, n,$$

of order = 1 and to apply the result in an iterative way.

For given $k = 1, \dots, n$ consider an arbitrary compact $K \subset U$. There exist a radius $r > 0$ and a compact K' with

$$K \subset K' \subset U$$

such that for all $z = (z_1, \dots, z_n) \in K$ and $\zeta \in \mathbb{C}$ with $|\zeta| < r$ also

$$(z_1, \dots, z_{k-1}, z_k + \zeta, z_{k+1}, \dots, z_n) \in K'$$

Then each holomorphic function $g \in \mathcal{O}(U)$ satisfies according to the 1-dimensional Cauchy integral formula for $z \in K$

$$\frac{\partial g}{\partial z_k}(z) = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \cdot \int_{|\zeta|=r} \frac{g(z_1, \dots, z_{k-1}, z_k + \zeta, z_{k+1}, \dots, z_n)}{\zeta^2} d\zeta$$

The substitution

$$\zeta = r \cdot e^{i\phi}$$

shows: The norm with respect to the compact sets K and K' satisfies the estimate

$$\left\| \frac{\partial g}{\partial z_k} \right\|_K \leq \frac{1}{r} \cdot \|g\|_{K'}$$

Applying this estimate to each function

$$g := f_v - f, \quad v \in \mathbb{N},$$

proves the compact convergence of the sequence of all derivatives of order = 1 as a consequence of the compact convergence of the sequence $(f_v)_{v \in \mathbb{N}}$. $\square$

Definition 1.17 (Fréchet space).

1. A *topological vector space* V is a vector space such that addition and scalar multiplication are continuous functions. In the following the base field is $\mathbb{C}$, provided with its Euclidean topology. In the following, all topological vector spaces will

be assumed to be *locally convex*, i.e. each neighbourhood of any point $x \in V$ contains a convex neighbourhood of x .

2. A *seminorm* on a complex vector space V is a map

$$p : V \rightarrow \mathbb{R}_+$$

satisfying:

i) For all $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}$ and for all $v \in V$

$$p(\lambda \cdot v) = |\lambda| \cdot p(v)$$

ii) For all $v_1, v_2 \in V$

$$p(v_1 + v_2) \leq p(v_1) + p(v_2) \text{ (Triangle inequality).}$$

A seminorm p is a *norm* if

$$p(v) = 0 \implies v = 0.$$

3. A complete locally convex topological vector space V is a *Fréchet space* if the topology of V is defined by a countable family $(p_v)_{v \in \mathbb{N}}$ of seminorms, i.e. a neighbourhood basis of $0 \in V$ is given by the finite intersections of sets of the form

$$V(v, \varepsilon) := \{v \in V : p_v(v) < \varepsilon\}, \varepsilon > 0, v \in \mathbb{N}.$$

Apparently the concept of Fréchet spaces generalizes the concept of Banach spaces by replacing a fixed norm by a countable family of seminorms. A sequence

$$(f_v)_{v \in \mathbb{N}}$$

of elements of a Fréchet space V is a *Cauchy sequence* if for each neighbourhood of zero $W \subset V$ exists $N \in \mathbb{N}$ such that for all $v, \mu \geq N$

$$f_v - f_\mu \in W.$$

Each Fréchet space V is metrizable, e.g. by the metric

$$d(f, g) := \sum_{v=0}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2^v} \cdot \frac{p_v(f - g)}{1 + p_v(f - g)}, f, g \in V.$$

Remark 1.18 (Fréchet space).

1. *Subspace and quotient*: Consider a Fréchet space V : If $W \subset V$ is a closed subspace then also W and V/W are Fréchet spaces with the induced topologies.

2. *Countable product of Fréchet space*: For a countable family $(V_i)_{i \in I}$ also the product

$$V := \prod_{i \in I} V_i$$

becomes a Fréchet space when provided with the product topology.

3. *Open mapping theorem*: A continuous surjective linear map $\phi : V \rightarrow W$ between two Fréchet spaces is an open map.

A good introduction to Fréchet spaces are the first chapters of Rudin's book [28], see also [19, App. B, Theor. 6].

Proposition 1.19 (Topology of compact convergence). *Consider an open set $U \subset \mathbb{C}^n$. Provided with the topology of compact convergence both vector spaces*

$$\mathcal{C}(U) := \{f : U \rightarrow \mathbb{C} : f \text{ continuous}\}$$

and

$$\mathcal{O}(U) := \{f : U \rightarrow \mathbb{C} : f \text{ holomorphic}\}$$

are Fréchet spaces. Moreover

$$\mathcal{O}(U) \subset \mathcal{C}(U)$$

is a closed subspace. For open $V \subset U$ the restriction map

$$\mathcal{O}(U) \rightarrow \mathcal{O}(V), f \mapsto f|_V,$$

is continuous.

Proof. One chooses an exhaustion $(U_\nu)_{\nu \in \mathbb{N}}$ of U by relatively compact subsets

$$U_\nu \subset \subset U_{\nu+1} \subset \subset U, \nu \in \mathbb{N},$$

and defines the seminorms

$$p_\nu : \mathcal{C}(U) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}_+, p_\nu(f) := \|f\|_{U_\nu} := \sup \{|f(z)| : z \in U_\nu\}$$

The finite intersections of the sets

$$V(\nu, \varepsilon) := \{f \in \mathcal{C}(U) : p_\nu(f) < \varepsilon\}, \nu \in \mathbb{N}, \varepsilon > 0,$$

are a neighbourhood basis of $0 \in \mathcal{C}(U)$ of a Fréchet topology on $\mathcal{C}(U)$.

A sequence of continuous functions on U is convergent in the Fréchet topology of $\mathcal{C}(U)$ iff the functions are uniformly convergent on compact subsets of U . Here one uses that the sequence $(U_\nu)_\nu$ is an exhaustion of U by relatively compact open subsets. The subspace

$$\mathcal{O}(U) \subset \mathcal{C}(U),$$

provided with the subspace topology, is closed as a consequence of Weierstrass' convergence theorem, Theorem 1.16. Hence $\mathcal{O}(U)$ is a Fréchet space with respect to the topology of compact convergence. The continuity of the restriction maps is a direct consequence of the definition of the topology, because a compact subset of V is also a compact subset of U . $\square$

1.3 Dolbeault's lemma

Dolbeault's lemma deals with the exterior differential operator d'' on smooth and holomorphic differential forms on polydiscs. It is the basis for the computation of many cohomology groups in later chapters.

We recall some basic results about differential forms defined in an open set

$$U \subset \mathbb{C}^n \simeq \mathbb{R}^{2n}.$$

The complex coordinates $z = (z_1, \dots, z_n) \in \mathbb{C}^n$ split into their real and imaginary part

$$z_\nu = x_\nu + i \cdot x_{n+\nu}, \quad \nu = 1, \dots, n.$$

Remark 1.20 (Differential forms and exterior derivation).

- *Smooth functions:* We denote by $\mathcal{E}(U)$ the complex vector space of smooth, i.e. C^∞ -functions

$$f : U \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$$

- *Smooth alternating differential forms:* For $1 \leq r \leq 2n$ we denote by $\mathcal{E}^r(U)$ the complex vector space of smooth differential forms on U of degree $= r$. Each differential form $\omega \in \mathcal{E}^r(U)$ has with respect to the real coordinates $(x_1, \dots, x_{2n}) \in \mathbb{R}^{2n}$ the form

$$\omega = \sum_{1 \leq j_1 < \dots < j_r \leq 2n} f_{j_1, \dots, j_r} \cdot dx_{j_1} \wedge \dots \wedge dx_{j_r}$$

with elements $f_{j_1, \dots, j_r} \in \mathcal{E}(U)$. Due to the complex structure on $U \subset \mathbb{C}^n$ the vector space $\mathcal{E}^r(U)$ splits as the direct sum

$$\mathcal{E}^r(U) = \bigoplus_{\substack{1 \leq p, q \leq n \\ p+q=r}} \mathcal{E}^{p,q}(U)$$

with $\mathcal{E}^{p,q}(U)$ the vector space of all (p,q) -forms. A differential form $\omega \in \mathcal{E}^{p,q}(U)$ has the form

$$\omega = \sum_{\substack{1 \leq j_1 < \dots < j_p \leq n \\ 1 \leq j_1 < \dots < j_q \leq n}} f_{j_1 \dots j_p j_1 \dots j_q} dz_{j_1} \wedge \dots \wedge dz_{j_p} \wedge d\bar{z}_{j_1} \wedge \dots \wedge d\bar{z}_{j_q}$$

with $f_{j_1 \dots j_p j_1 \dots j_q} \in \mathcal{E}(U)$. Here

$$dz_v = dx_v + i \cdot dx_{n+v} \text{ (holomorphic differential)}$$

and

$$d\bar{z}_v = dx_v - i \cdot dx_{n+v} \text{ (antiholomorphic differential)}$$

We often use the shorthand

$$\omega = \sum_{I,J} f_{IJ} dz_I \wedge d\bar{z}_J \in \mathcal{E}^{p,q}(U)$$

- *Linear differential operators:* There are $\mathbb{C}$ -linear differential operators

$$d' : \mathcal{E}(U) \rightarrow \mathcal{E}^{1,0}(U), d'f := \sum_{v=1}^n \frac{\partial f}{\partial z_v} dz_v$$

and

$$d'' : \mathcal{E}(U) \rightarrow \mathcal{E}^{0,1}(U), d''f := \sum_{v=1}^n \frac{\partial f}{\partial \bar{z}_v} d\bar{z}_v$$

and

$$d := d' + d'' : \mathcal{E}(U) \rightarrow \mathcal{E}^1(U)$$

A function $f \in \mathcal{E}(U)$ is holomorphic if and only if $d''f = 0$.

- *Exterior derivation of higher order:* For $p, q \in \mathbb{N}$ the linear differential operators from the previous step extend to $\mathbb{C}$ -linear differential operators

$$d' : \mathcal{E}^{p,q}(U) \rightarrow \mathcal{E}^{p+1,q}(U)$$

and

$$d'' : \mathcal{E}^{p,q}(U) \rightarrow \mathcal{E}^{p,q+1}(U)$$

as follows: For

$$\omega = f \cdot dz_I \wedge d\bar{z}_J \in \mathcal{E}^{p,q}(U)$$

define

$$d'\omega := d'f \wedge dz_I \wedge d\bar{z}_J \in \mathcal{E}^{p+1,q}(U) \text{ and } d''\omega := d''f \wedge dz_I \wedge d\bar{z}_J \in \mathcal{E}^{p,q+1}(U)$$

and extend the definition by $\mathbb{C}$ -linearity.

Proposition 1.21 (Exterior derivation as a chain map). *For an open set $U \subset \mathbb{C}^n$ the composition of exterior derivations satisfies*

$$d' \circ d' = d'' \circ d'' = 0$$

Proof. Consider a single summand

$$\omega = f \cdot dz_J \wedge d\bar{z}_K \in \mathcal{E}^{p,q}(U)$$

Compute

$$d' \omega = \sum_{j=1}^n \frac{\partial f}{\partial z_j} dz_j \wedge dz_J \wedge d\bar{z}_K$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} d'(d' \omega) &= \sum_{k=1, j=1}^n \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial z_k \partial z_j} dz_k \wedge dz_j \wedge dz_J \wedge d\bar{z}_K = \\ &= \sum_{1 \leq k < j \leq n} \left(\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial z_k \partial z_j} - \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial z_j \partial z_k} \right) dz_k \wedge dz_j \wedge dz_J \wedge d\bar{z}_K = 0 \end{aligned}$$

and analogously for d'' . The vanishing depends on the following fact: For smooth functions the higher partial derivations do not depend on the order of differentiation. $\square$

Definition 1.22 (Holomorphic differential forms). Consider an open set $U \subset \mathbb{C}^n$. The elements

$$\omega = \sum_I f_I dz_I := \sum_{1 \leq j_1 < \dots < j_p \leq n} f_{j_1 \dots j_p} dz_{j_1} \wedge \dots \wedge dz_{j_p} \in \mathcal{E}^{p,0}(U) \text{ with } f_{j_1 \dots j_p} \in \mathcal{O}(U)$$

form the vector space $\Omega^p(U)$ of *holomorphic differential p -forms*.

Note

$$\Omega^p(U) = \ker [d'' : \mathcal{E}^{p,0}(U) \rightarrow \mathcal{E}^{p,1}(U)]$$

Remark 1.23 (Fréchet topology on the vector spaces of smooth differential forms). Consider an open set $U \subset \mathbb{C}^n \simeq \mathbb{R}^{2n}$.

1. *Smooth functions:* After choosing an exhaustion $(U_j)_{j \in \mathbb{N}}$ of U by relatively compact open sets one defines the family of seminorms on $\mathcal{E}(U)$

$$p(j, k) : \mathcal{E}(U) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}_+$$

with

$$p(j, k)(f) := \left\{ \sup \left| \frac{\partial^{k_1 + \dots + k_{2n}} f}{\partial x_1^{i_1} \dots \partial x_{2n}^{k_{2n}}} (z) \right| : z \in U_j \text{ and } k_1 + \dots + k_{2n} \leq k \right\}, \quad j, k \in \mathbb{N}$$

The family of seminorms provides $\mathcal{E}(U)$ with the structure of a Fréchet space.

2. *Smooth differential forms*: The Fréchet structure on $\mathcal{E}(U)$ carries over to the coefficients of the differential forms, and eventually to the vector spaces $\mathcal{E}^{p,q}(U)$ and $\mathcal{E}^r(U)$.
3. *Holomorphic differential forms*: Similarly, the Fréchet structure on $\mathcal{O}(U)$ from Proposition 1.19 carries over to a Fréchet structure on $\Omega^p(U)$, $p \geq 1$.
4. One checks that all Fréchet structures are independent from the choice of the exhaustion.

There are closed inclusions of Fréchet spaces

$$\Omega^p(U) \subset \mathcal{E}^{p,0}(U) \text{ and } \mathcal{O}(U) \subset \mathcal{E}(U) \subset \mathcal{C}(U).$$

Now we are ready to enter into Dolbeault theory. Consider an open set $U \subset \mathbb{C}^n$, and recall that a differential form $\omega \in \mathcal{E}^{p,q}(U)$ is named

- *closed* with respect to d'' if

$$d'' \omega = 0 \in \mathcal{E}^{p,q+1}(U)$$

- and *exact* with respect to d'' if

$$\omega = d'' \sigma$$

for a suitable $\sigma \in \mathcal{E}^{p,q-1}(U)$.

Due to the chain condition

$$d'' \circ d'' = 0$$

each exact form is closed. Dolbeault's lemma investigates the opposite direction: Which properties of U ensure that each d'' -closed ω form is also d'' -exact? The answer: The Dolbeault groups

$$\frac{\ker [d'' : \mathcal{E}^{p,q}(U) \rightarrow \mathcal{E}^{p,q+1}(U)]}{\operatorname{im} [d'' : \mathcal{E}^{p,q-1}(U) \rightarrow \mathcal{E}^{p,q}(U)]}$$

measure the obstructions against exactness on U .

From the viewpoint of the differential operator d'' one has to integrate for given ω the differential equation on U

$$d''\sigma = \omega.$$

Hence the basic differential equation from Dolbeault theory is the inhomogeneous linear differential equation

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial \bar{z}} = g$$

for a given smooth function $g = g(z, s)$ with 1-dimensional variable z and parameter s . If g has *compact support* with respect to the variable z then a solution f can be obtained by an integral formula with the Cauchy kernel, see Theorem 1.24.

Theorem 1.24 (Solving the $\bar{\partial}$ -problem). *Consider an open $U \subset \mathbb{C}^n$ and a smooth function*

$$g : \mathbb{C} \times U \rightarrow \mathbb{C}.$$

Assume that for each $s \in U$ the restriction to the first variable

$$g(-, s) : \mathbb{C} \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$$

has compact support. Then the function

$$f : \mathbb{C} \times U \rightarrow \mathbb{C}, \quad f(z, s) := \frac{1}{2\pi i} \cdot \int_{\mathbb{C}} \frac{g(\zeta, s)}{\zeta - z} d\zeta \wedge d\bar{\zeta}$$

is smooth and satisfies

$$\bar{\partial}f := \frac{\partial f}{\partial \bar{z}} = g$$

Proof. i) *The integrand has no singularities:* Fix $z \in \mathbb{C}$ and introduce polar coordinates in $\mathbb{C}$

$$\zeta = z + re^{i\phi}$$

such that

$$d\zeta \wedge d\bar{\zeta} = -2ir \, dr \wedge d\phi$$

Then

$$\frac{1}{\zeta - z} d\zeta \wedge d\bar{\zeta} = -2ie^{-i\phi} \, dr \wedge d\phi$$

Because of the compact support of $g(-, s)$, for each $(z, s) \in \mathbb{C} \times U$ the integral

$$\frac{1}{2\pi i} \int_{\mathbb{C}} \frac{g(\zeta, s)}{\zeta - z} d\zeta \wedge d\bar{\zeta}$$

is well-defined and finite.

ii) *Computing the $\bar{\partial}$ -derivative:* After translating the variable ζ to $\zeta + z$, which removes the parameter z from the denominator, we get

$$f(z, s) := \frac{1}{2\pi i} \cdot \int_{\mathbb{C}} \frac{g(\zeta, s)}{\zeta - z} d\zeta \wedge d\bar{\zeta} = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \cdot \int_{\mathbb{C}} g(\zeta + z, s) \frac{d\zeta \wedge d\bar{\zeta}}{\zeta}$$

and compute

$$\frac{\partial f}{\partial \bar{z}}(z, s) = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \cdot \int_{\mathbb{C}} \frac{\partial g(z + \zeta, s)}{\partial \bar{z}} \frac{d\zeta \wedge d\bar{\zeta}}{\zeta}$$

We now retranslate $\zeta + z$ to ζ , evaluate at the point $(a, s) \in \mathbb{C} \times U$, use the compact support of g with respect to the variable ζ , and apply Stokes' theorem for the d -operator

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\partial f}{\partial \bar{z}}(a, s) &= \frac{1}{2\pi i} \cdot \int_{\mathbb{C}} \frac{\partial g}{\partial \bar{\zeta}}(\zeta, s) \frac{d\zeta \wedge d\bar{\zeta}}{\zeta - a} = \\ &= \frac{1}{2\pi i} \cdot \lim_{\varepsilon \downarrow 0} \int_{|\zeta - a| \geq \varepsilon} \frac{\partial g}{\partial \bar{\zeta}}(\zeta, s) \frac{d\zeta \wedge d\bar{\zeta}}{\zeta - a} = -\frac{1}{2\pi i} \cdot \lim_{\varepsilon \downarrow 0} \int_{|\zeta - a| \geq \varepsilon} d \left(\frac{g(\zeta, s)}{\zeta - a} d\zeta \right) = \\ &= \frac{1}{2\pi i} \cdot \lim_{\varepsilon \downarrow 0} \int_{|\zeta - a| = \varepsilon} \frac{g(\zeta, s)}{\zeta - a} d\zeta = \frac{1}{2\pi} \cdot \lim_{\varepsilon \downarrow 0} \int_0^{2\pi} g(a + \varepsilon \cdot e^{i\theta}, s) d\theta = g(a, s) \end{aligned}$$

Here the exterior derivative is calculated as

$$\begin{aligned} d \left(\frac{g(\zeta, s)}{\zeta - a} d\zeta \right) &= d' \left(\frac{g(\zeta, s)}{\zeta - a} d\zeta \right) + d'' \left(\frac{g(\zeta, s)}{\zeta - a} d\zeta \right) = \\ &= d'' \left(\frac{g(\zeta, s)}{\zeta - a} d\zeta \right) = \frac{\bar{\partial} g \cdot (z - a)}{(z - a)^2} d\bar{\zeta} \wedge d\zeta = -\frac{\bar{\partial} g}{z - a} d\zeta \wedge d\bar{\zeta} \end{aligned}$$

□

As a consequence of having solved the $\bar{\partial}$ -problem in Theorem 1.24 the following Proposition 1.25 shows: On a polydisc each d'' -closed differential form is also d'' -exact - after possibly shrinking a bit the domain of the solution.

Proposition 1.25 (Solving the d'' -equation after shrinking). *Consider an open polydisc $\Delta \subset \mathbb{C}^n$ and a concentric, relatively compact polydisc*

$$\Delta' \subset \subset \Delta.$$

For each pair $p, q \in \mathbb{N}$, $q \geq 1$, and for each closed differential form

$$\omega \in \mathcal{E}^{p, q}(\Delta) \text{ with } d''\omega = 0$$

exists a smooth differential form

$$\sigma \in \mathcal{E}^{p, q-1}(\Delta')$$

satisfying

$$d''\sigma = \omega|_{\Delta'}.$$

Proof. The proof relies on Theorem 1.24. It proceeds by induction on the highest index ν of the differentials $d\bar{z}_\nu$ which enter into the definition of ω : For each $\nu = 0, \dots, n$ define

$$A_\nu(\Delta) := \left\{ \eta \in \mathcal{E}^{p,q}(\Delta) : \eta = \sum_I \sum_{J \leq \nu} a_{IJ} dz_I \wedge d\bar{z}_J \right\}$$

Here

$$J \leq \nu$$

indicates that each tuple $(j_1, \dots, j_q) \in J$ satisfies

$$j_s \leq \nu \text{ for } s = 1, \dots, q.$$

We prove by induction on ν the statement $\mathcal{A}(\nu)$: The claim of the proposition holds for all polydiscs Δ and all $\eta \in A_\nu(\Delta)$.

Induction start $\nu = 0$: Then $A_0(\Delta) = \{0\}$ because $q \geq 1$. Set

$$\sigma := 0 \in \mathcal{E}^{p,q-1}(\Delta').$$

Induction step $\nu - 1 \mapsto \nu$: We choose a concentric polydisc Δ'' with

$$\Delta' \subset \subset \Delta'' \subset \subset \Delta.$$

The polyradii

$$r', r'', r \text{ of } \Delta' \subset \subset \Delta'' \subset \subset \Delta$$

satisfy

$$r' < r'' < r.$$

We decompose a given $\eta \in A_\nu(\Delta)$

$$\eta = \sum_I \sum_{J \leq \nu} f_{IJ} dz_I \wedge d\bar{z}_J \text{ with } d''\eta = 0$$

as

$$\eta = d\bar{z}_\nu \wedge \alpha + \beta$$

with

$$\alpha = \sum_I \sum_{J \leq \nu-1} a_{IJ} dz_I \wedge d\bar{z}_J \in \mathcal{E}^{p,q-1}(\Delta)$$

and

$$\beta \in A_{\nu-1}(\Delta)$$

Then

$$d''\omega = \sum_I \sum_{J \leq v} \left(\sum_{m=1}^n \frac{\partial f_{IJ}}{\partial \bar{z}_m} d\bar{z}_m \wedge dz_I \wedge d\bar{z}_m \right)$$

The assumption $d''\eta = 0$ implies for $m > v$

$$\frac{\partial f_{IJ}}{\partial \bar{z}_m} = 0,$$

i.e. the coefficients f_{IJ} depend holomorphically on the final variables

$$z_{v+1}, \dots, z_n.$$

Each coefficient a_{IJ} agrees up to sign with a coefficient $f_{I'J'}$ for a suitable pair of indices $I'J'$. Because

$$\Delta'' \subset \subset \Delta$$

there exists a smooth function $\tilde{a}_{IJ} \in \mathcal{E}(\mathbb{C}^n)$ with

$$\text{supp } \tilde{a}_{IJ} \subset \Delta \text{ and } \tilde{a}_{IJ}|_{\Delta''} = a_{IJ}|_{\Delta''}$$

At this point one has to shrink the domain from Δ to Δ'' to extend a_{IJ} to a global smooth function $\tilde{a}_{IJ}$ which has compact support. In particular $\tilde{a}_{IJ}$ has compact support with respect to the distinguished variable z_v and depends holomorphically on the final variables $z_{v+1}, \dots, z_n$. Hence Theorem 1.24 applies to the function

$$\mathbb{C} \times \mathbb{C}^{n-1} \rightarrow \mathbb{C}, (\zeta, z') \mapsto \tilde{a}_{IJ}(z_1, \dots, z_{v-1}, \zeta, z_{v+1}, \dots, z_n)$$

It provides the smooth function

$$c_{IJ} \in \mathcal{E}(\Delta'')$$

defined as

$$c_{IJ}(z_1, \dots, z_n) := \frac{1}{2\pi i} \cdot \int_{\mathbb{C}} \frac{\tilde{a}_{IJ}(z_1, \dots, z_{v-1}, \zeta, z_{v+1}, \dots, z_n)}{\zeta - z_v} d\zeta \wedge d\bar{\zeta}$$

It satisfies

$$\frac{\partial c_{IJ}}{\partial \bar{z}_v} = \tilde{a}_{IJ}|_{\Delta''} = a_{IJ}|_{\Delta''}$$

Like $\tilde{a}_{IJ}$ also the function c_{IJ} depends holomorphically on the variables $z_{v+1}, \dots, z_n$. We define

$$\gamma := \sum_I \sum_{J \leq v-1} c_{IJ} dz_I \wedge d\bar{z}_J \in \mathcal{E}^{p,q-1}(\Delta'')$$

Then on Δ''

$$d''\gamma := \sum_I \sum_{J \leq v-1} \left(\sum_{m=1}^v \frac{\partial c_{IJ}}{\partial \bar{z}_m} d\bar{z}_m \wedge dz_i \wedge d\bar{z}_J \right) = d\bar{z}_v \wedge \alpha + \delta \in \mathcal{E}^{p,q}(\Delta'')$$

with a form

$$\delta \in A_{v-1}(\Delta'')$$

having coefficients independent on the final variables $z_{v+1}, \dots, z_n$. Then

$$\eta - d''\gamma = \beta - \delta \in A_{v-1}(\Delta'')$$

The induction assumption applies to

$$\beta - \delta \in A_{v-1}(\Delta'')$$

because

$$d''(\beta - \delta) = d''\eta - (d'' \circ d'')\gamma = 0$$

The induction assumption provides a form

$$\varepsilon \in \mathcal{E}^{p,q-1}(\Delta')$$

satisfying

$$d''\varepsilon = \beta - \delta = \eta - d''\gamma$$

Set

$$\sigma := \gamma + \varepsilon \in \mathcal{E}^{p,q-1}(\Delta')$$

On Δ'

$$d''\sigma = d''\gamma + d''\varepsilon = \eta$$

which finishes the induction step and terminates the proof. $\square$

The proof of Proposition 1.25 introduced the intermediate polydisc Δ'' to obtain the functions $\tilde{a}_{IJ}$ with compact support. It obeys the strategy

"obtaining solutions after *shrinking*"

The counterpart is the proof strategy

"extending solutions by *exhaustion*"

The latter strategy applies in Proposition 1.26, and we will see more examples of these two principles in subsequent passages.

The standard method to extend the local solutions on relatively compact polydiscs from Proposition 1.25 to a global solution on arbitrary polydiscs is to exhaust the latter by relatively compact polydiscs and to apply the Mittag-Leffler principle

of induction. Proposition 1.26 considers the general context how to extend approximative solutions after small changes step by step to a global solution. Specifically for the d'' -problem, the existence of the global solution is ensured by the *Dolbeault lemma* from Theorem 1.27.

Proposition 1.26 (Mittag-Leffler principle of exhaustion). *Consider a sequence*

$$(M_i, d_i)_{i \in \mathbb{N}}$$

of complete metric spaces, $M_0 \neq \emptyset$, together with continuous maps

$$\rho_i : M_i \rightarrow M_{i-1}, \quad i \geq 1$$

with dense image. Then the projective limit satisfies

$$\varprojlim_i (M_i, \rho_i) \neq \emptyset$$

i.e. there exists an infinite ascending sequence of elements

$$(f_i \in M_i)_{i \in \mathbb{N}}$$

which satisfy the compatibility condition

$$\rho(f_i) = f_{i-1}, \quad i \geq 1.$$

The idea of the proof is to construct the required sequence step by step by induction. Step $k - 1$ constructs a chain of length $k - 1$. At step k each element of the chain is corrected by a difference of order at most $1/2^k$, such that the resulting chain can be continued further by one element, see Figure 1.5.

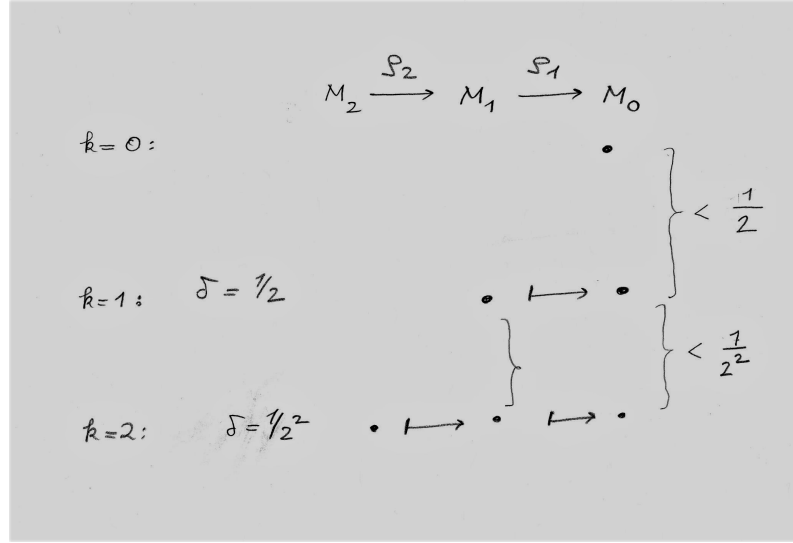


Fig. 1.5 Mittag-Leffler induction, constructions for $k=0, k=1$ and $k=2$

Proof. We prove by induction on $k \in \mathbb{N}$ the statement $\mathcal{A}(k)$: There exists a chain $(g_i^k)_{i=0, \dots, k}$ of length k of compatible elements $g_i^k \in M_i$, $i = 0, \dots, k$, satisfying

$$d_*(g_*, g_*^{k-1}) < 1/2^k,$$

i.e. for $i = 0, \dots, k-1$ holds

$$d_i(g_i^k, g_i^{k-1}) < 1/2^k.$$

i) *Induction start* $k=0$: Choose an arbitrary element $g_0^0 \in M_0$.

ii) *Induction step* $k-1 \mapsto k$: Consider the chain of length $k-1$ formed by the elements

$$(g_i^{k-1})_{i=0, \dots, k-1}$$

from the induction assumption. Due to the continuity of the restriction maps ρ_i and the resulting continuity of their finite composition there exists

$$0 < \delta < 1/2^k$$

such that each element in the δ -neighbourhood of the final element

$$g_{k-1}^{k-1} \in M_{k-1}$$

maps into the $(1/2^k)$ -neighbourhoods of the elements

$$g_i^{k-1}, \quad i = 0, \dots, k-2,$$

by the corresponding composition. Because

$$\rho_k : M_k \rightarrow M_{k-1}$$

has dense image, one may choose as the seed of the new chain of length k an element

$$g_k^k \in M_k \text{ with } \rho_k(g_k^k) \in M_{k-1}$$

in the δ -neighbourhood of $g_{k-1}^{k-1} \in M_{k-1}$. Defining the elements

$$g_i^k \in M_i, \quad i = 0, \dots, k-1,$$

as the iterated images of g_k^k ends the induction step. $\square$

Theorem 1.27 (Dolbeault's lemma). *Consider an open polydisc $\Delta \subset \mathbb{C}^n$. For each $p \in \mathbb{N}$ the following sequence of complex vector spaces and morphisms is exact*

$$0 \rightarrow \Omega^p(\Delta) \rightarrow \mathcal{E}(\Delta)^{p,0} \xrightarrow{d''} \mathcal{E}(\Delta)^{p,1} \xrightarrow{d''} \dots \xrightarrow{d''} \mathcal{E}(\Delta)^{p,n} \rightarrow 0$$

Exactness of the sequence means that the kernel of each morphism equals the image of the previous morphism. In Theorem 1.27 we relax the condition on the polyradius

$$r = (r_1, \dots, r_n)$$

and allow also the component radius $0 < r_j = \infty$.

We illustrate the idea of the proof of Theorem 1.27 by the special case of the exactness

$$\mathcal{E}^{p,0}(\Delta) \xrightarrow{d''} \mathcal{E}^{p,1}(\Delta) \xrightarrow{d''} \mathcal{E}^{p,2}(\Delta)$$

Consider a given

$$\omega \in \mathcal{E}^{p,1}(\Delta) \text{ with } d''\omega = 0$$

The polydisc $\Delta \subset \mathbb{C}^n$ is not necessarily relatively compact. But there exists an exhaustion of Δ by a sequence $(\Delta_i)_{i \in \mathbb{N}}$ of relatively compact polydiscs $\Delta_{i-1} \subset \subset \Delta_i$. For each $i \in \mathbb{N}$ Proposition 1.25 provides a local solution σ_i on Δ_i satisfying

$$d''\sigma_i = \omega|_{\Delta_i}$$

The family $(\sigma_i)_i$ faces two problems: First, the members of the family are not necessarily compatible with respect to the restriction from Δ_i to Δ_{i-1} . Secondly, in general a given form σ_{i-1} does not even extend approximatively to Δ_i , because the smooth σ_{i-1} has no approximation by Taylor polynomials. The local solutions σ_i transform the second problem into a question about holomorphic p -form on Δ_i . To solve the first problem one shows that the resulting twisted maps

$$\Omega^p(\Delta_i) \rightarrow \Omega^p(\Delta_{i-1})$$

have dense image due to the Taylor approximation of the holomorphic coefficient functions. Then the Mittag-Leffler principle of induction solves the problem of compatible extension.

Proof (Theorem 1.27). Recall from Remark 1.23 that each vector space $\mathcal{E}^{p,q}(P)$, P a polydisc, carries a Fréchet topology, hence is a complete metric space. Exterior differentiation satisfies

$$d''|_{\Omega^p} = 0 \text{ and } d'' \circ d'' = 0.$$

Hence it remains to show that each closed form is also exact, i.e. if

$$\omega \in \mathcal{E}^{p,q}(\Delta) \text{ with } d''\omega = 0$$

then

- if $q = 0$

$$\omega \in \Omega^p(\Delta)$$

- respectively if $q \geq 1$ there exists

$$\sigma \in \mathcal{E}^{p,q-1}(\Delta) \text{ with } \omega = d''\sigma.$$

Choose an arbitrary but fixed $p \in \mathbb{N}$. Exactness at the index $q = 0$ is well known, hence we prove exactness at a given index $q \geq 1$.

i) *Exhaustion by relatively compact concentric polydiscs:* We choose an exhaustion of Δ by a sequence of relatively compact concentric polydiscs

$$\Delta_0 \subset\subset \Delta_1 \subset\subset \dots \subset\subset \Delta_i \subset\subset \dots$$

For given $q \geq 1$

$$\omega \in \mathcal{E}^{p,q}(\Delta) \text{ with } d''\omega = 0$$

we consider for each $i \in \mathbb{N}$ the affine vector subspace of $\mathcal{E}^{p,q-1}(\Delta_i)$

$$M_i := M_{i,q} := \{ \sigma \in \mathcal{E}^{p,q-1}(\Delta_i) : d''\sigma = \omega|_{\Delta_i} \}, \quad i \in \mathbb{N},$$

of solutions over $\Delta_i \subset\subset \Delta$. Due to Proposition 1.25 we can choose for each $i \in \mathbb{N}$ a fixed local solution

$$\sigma_i \in M_i.$$

For $i \geq 1$ let

$$\rho_i : M_i \rightarrow M_{i-1}$$

denote the canonical restriction. The proof of the claim is by induction on $q \geq 1$.

ii) *Induction start $q = 1$:* We show for each $i \in \mathbb{N}$ the exactness of

$$\mathcal{E}^{p,0}(\Delta_i) \xrightarrow{d''} \mathcal{E}^{p,1}(\Delta_i) \xrightarrow{d''} \mathcal{E}^{p,2}(\Delta_i)$$

The map

$$\psi_i : \Omega^p(\Delta_i) \rightarrow M_i, \eta \mapsto \sigma_i + \eta,$$

represents the space M_i of solutions on Δ_i as the affine subspace

$$M_i = \sigma_i + \Omega^p(\Delta_i) \subset \mathcal{E}^{p,0}(\Delta_i) :$$

Each element $\sigma \in M_i$ has the form

$$\sigma = \sigma_i + (\sigma - \sigma_i)$$

with

$$\eta := \sigma - \sigma_i \in \Omega^p(\Delta_i) \text{ satisfying } d''\eta = 0.$$

Due to Remark 1.23 each vector space $\Omega^p(\Delta_i)$ with its Fréchet topology is a complete metric space. For $i \geq 1$ consider the continuous maps between complete metric spaces

$$\tau_i : \Omega^p(\Delta_i) \rightarrow \Omega^p(\Delta_{i-1}), \eta \mapsto (\eta + (\sigma_i - \sigma_{i-1}))|_{\Delta_{i-1}}$$

Each map τ_i has dense image: The holomorphic form

$$(\sigma_i - \sigma_{i-1})|_{\Delta_{i-1}} \in \Omega^p(\Delta_{i-1})$$

can be approximated by using the Taylor polynomials of its holomorphic coefficients. Hence each holomorphic form $\sigma \in \Omega^p(\Delta_{i-1})$ can be approximated by using the Taylor polynomials of the coefficients of the holomorphic form

$$(\sigma - (\sigma_i - \sigma_{i-1}))|_{\Delta_{i-1}} \in \Omega^p(\Delta_{i-1}).$$

The following diagram commutes

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \Omega^p(\Delta_i) & \xrightarrow{\tau_i} & \Omega^p(\Delta_{i-1}) \\ \psi_i \downarrow & & \downarrow \psi_{i-1} \\ M_i & \xrightarrow{\rho_i} & M_{i-1} \end{array}$$

The Mittag-Leffler principle, Proposition 1.26, applies to the family

$$(\Omega^p(\Delta_i), \tau_i)_{i \in \mathbb{N}}$$

It provides a compatible family

$$(\eta_i \in \Omega^p(\Delta_i))_{i \in \mathbb{N}} \text{ with } \tau_i(\eta_i) = \eta_{i-1}$$

For each $i \in \mathbb{N}$ define

$$\tilde{\sigma}_i := \psi_i(\eta_i) = \sigma_i + \eta_i \in M_i$$

obtaining the compatibility of the adapted solutions $\tilde{\sigma}_i$

$$\tilde{\sigma}_i|_{\Delta_{i-1}} = (\rho_i \circ \psi_i)(\eta_i) = (\psi_{i-1} \circ \tau_i)(\eta_i) = \psi_{i-1}(\eta_{i-1}) = \tilde{\sigma}_{i-1}$$

The family $(\tilde{\sigma}_i)_{i \in \mathbb{N}}$ defines the form

$$\sigma \in \mathcal{E}^{p,0}(\Delta) \text{ satisfying } \sigma|_{\Delta_i} = \tilde{\sigma}_i, \ i \in \mathbb{N}, \text{ and } d''\sigma = \omega.$$

iii) *Induction step* $q-1 \mapsto q, \ q \geq 2$: We show for each $i \in \mathbb{N}$ the exactness of

$$\mathcal{E}^{p,q-1}(\Delta_i) \xrightarrow{d''} \mathcal{E}^{p,q}(\Delta_i) \xrightarrow{d''} \mathcal{E}^{p,q+1}(\Delta_i)$$

Consider the space of local solutions

$$M_i := M_{i,q} := \{ \sigma \in \mathcal{E}^{p,q-1}(\Delta_i) : d''\sigma = \omega|_{\Delta_i} \}, \ i \in \mathbb{N},$$

Any pair of local solutions $\sigma_1, \sigma_2 \in M_i$ satisfies

$$d''(\sigma_1 - \sigma_2) = 0$$

Hence by induction assumption there exists $\eta \in \mathcal{E}^{p,q-2}(\Delta_i)$ with

$$d''\eta = \sigma_1 - \sigma_2$$

As a consequence, the space M_i is the image of the map

$$\psi_i : \mathcal{E}^{p,q-2}(\Delta_i) \rightarrow \mathcal{E}^{p,q-1}(\Delta_i), \ \eta \mapsto \sigma_i + d''\eta,$$

namely the affine subspace

$$M_i = \sigma_i + d''\mathcal{E}^{p,q-2}(\Delta_i) \subset \mathcal{E}^{p,q-1}(\Delta_i)$$

The map ψ_i is surjective: For a given element $\sigma \in M_i$ the form

$$\delta := \sigma - \sigma_i \in \mathcal{E}^{p,q-1}(\Delta_i)$$

satisfies

$$d''\delta = 0.$$

By induction hypothesis exists

$$\eta \in \mathcal{E}^{p,q-2}(\Delta_i) \text{ with } d''\eta = \delta.$$

Therefore

$$\psi_i(\eta) = \sigma_i + d''\eta = \sigma_i + \delta = \sigma.$$

The element

$$\sigma_i - \sigma_{i-1} \in \mathcal{E}^{p,q-1}(\Delta_{i-1}) \text{ satisfies } d''(\sigma_i - \sigma_{i-1}) = 0$$

Hence the induction hypothesis provides a form

$$\gamma_{i-1} \in \mathcal{E}^{p,q-2}(\Delta_{i-1})$$

with

$$d''\gamma_{i-1} = \sigma_i - \sigma_{i-1} \in \mathcal{E}^{p,q-1}(\Delta_{i-1})$$

For each $i \geq 1$ consider the "twisted" continuous map between Fréchet spaces, in particular between complete metric spaces,

$$\tau_i : \mathcal{E}^{p,q-2}(\Delta_i) \rightarrow \mathcal{E}^{p,q-2}(\Delta_{i-1}), \quad \eta \mapsto \eta|_{\Delta_{i-1}} + \gamma_{i-1},$$

The map has dense image: For each compact set $K \subset \Delta_{i-1}$ choose a smooth function $s \in \mathcal{E}(\Delta_i)$ with

$$\text{supp } s \subset \Delta_{i-1} \text{ and } s|_K = 1.$$

Multiplying by s allows to extend smooth functions on Δ_{i-1} to smooth functions on Δ_i without changing their values on K . The following diagram commutes

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{E}^{p,q-2}(\Delta_i) & \xrightarrow{\tau_i} & \mathcal{E}^{p,q-2}(\Delta_{i-1}) \\ \psi_i \downarrow & & \downarrow \psi_{i-1} \\ M_i & \xrightarrow{\rho_i} & M_{i-1} \end{array}$$

The Mittag-Leffler principle, Proposition 1.26, applies to the family

$$(\mathcal{E}^{p,q-2}(\Delta_i), \tau_i)_{i \in \mathbb{N}}.$$

It provides a compatible family

$$(\eta_i \in \mathcal{E}^{p,q-2}(\Delta_i))_{i \in \mathbb{N}} \text{ with } \tau_i(\eta_i) = \eta_{i-1}$$

Hence

$$(\sigma_i + d''\eta_i)|_{\Delta_{i-1}} = (\rho_i \circ \psi_i)(\eta_i) = (\psi_{i-1} \circ \tau_i)(\eta_i) = \psi_{i-1}(\eta_{i-1}) = \sigma_{i-1} + d''\eta_{i-1}$$

and the family determines a form

$$\sigma \in \mathcal{E}^{p,q-1}(\Delta) \text{ with } \sigma|_{\Delta_i} = \sigma_i + d''\eta_i, \quad i \in \mathbb{N}.$$

As a consequence

$$d''\sigma = \omega.$$

□

Chapter 2

Complex manifolds and sheaves

The present chapter leaves the domain of complex analysis on polydiscs and open subsets of $\mathbb{C}^n$. It investigates the theory on complex manifolds. A manifold is only locally but not necessary globally an open subset of $\mathbb{C}^n$. It is a topological space, locally modeled on complex polydiscs. An analogous step of generalization is well-known from topological manifolds and from smooth varieties in algebraic geometry. A further step would be to include singularities. It then leads to the concept of a complex space with local models the closed analytic subsets of polydiscs.

In all cases one makes use of the concept of sheaves. In its most simple application, a sheaf glues local functions to global functions.

2.1 Complex manifolds

Definition 2.1 (Topological manifold, chart, complex atlas and complex structure).

1. A *topological manifold* X of real dimension $= k$ is a topological Hausdorff space X such that each point $x \in X$ has an open neighbourhood U with a homeomorphism, named a *chart* around x ,

$$\phi : U \xrightarrow{\sim} V$$

onto an open set $V \subset \mathbb{R}^k$.

2. A *complex atlas* of a topological manifold X of real dimension $2n$, i.e. complex dimension $= n$, is a family $\mathcal{A}$ of charts

$$\mathcal{A} = (\phi_i : U_i \rightarrow V_i)_{i \in I}$$

with open subsets

$$V_i \subset \mathbb{C}^n \simeq \mathbb{R}^{2n},$$

such that

•

$$X = \bigcup_{i \in I} U_i$$

• and for all pairs $i, j \in I$ and

$$U_{ij} := U_i \cap U_j$$

the *transition map* of the two charts

$$\psi_{ij} := \phi_i \circ (\phi_j|_{U_{ij}})^{-1} : \phi_j(U_{ij}) \rightarrow \phi_i(U_{ij}) \subset \mathbb{C}^n$$

is holomorphic, i.e. each component function of ψ_{ij} is holomorphic on the open set $\phi_j(U_{ij}) \subset \mathbb{C}^n$, see Figure 2.1.

• Two complex atlases $\mathcal{A}_1$ and $\mathcal{A}_2$ of X are *compatible* if their union

$$\mathcal{A}_1 \cup \mathcal{A}_2$$

is again a complex atlas. A maximal set of complex, biholomorphically compatible atlases of X is a *complex structure* Σ on X .

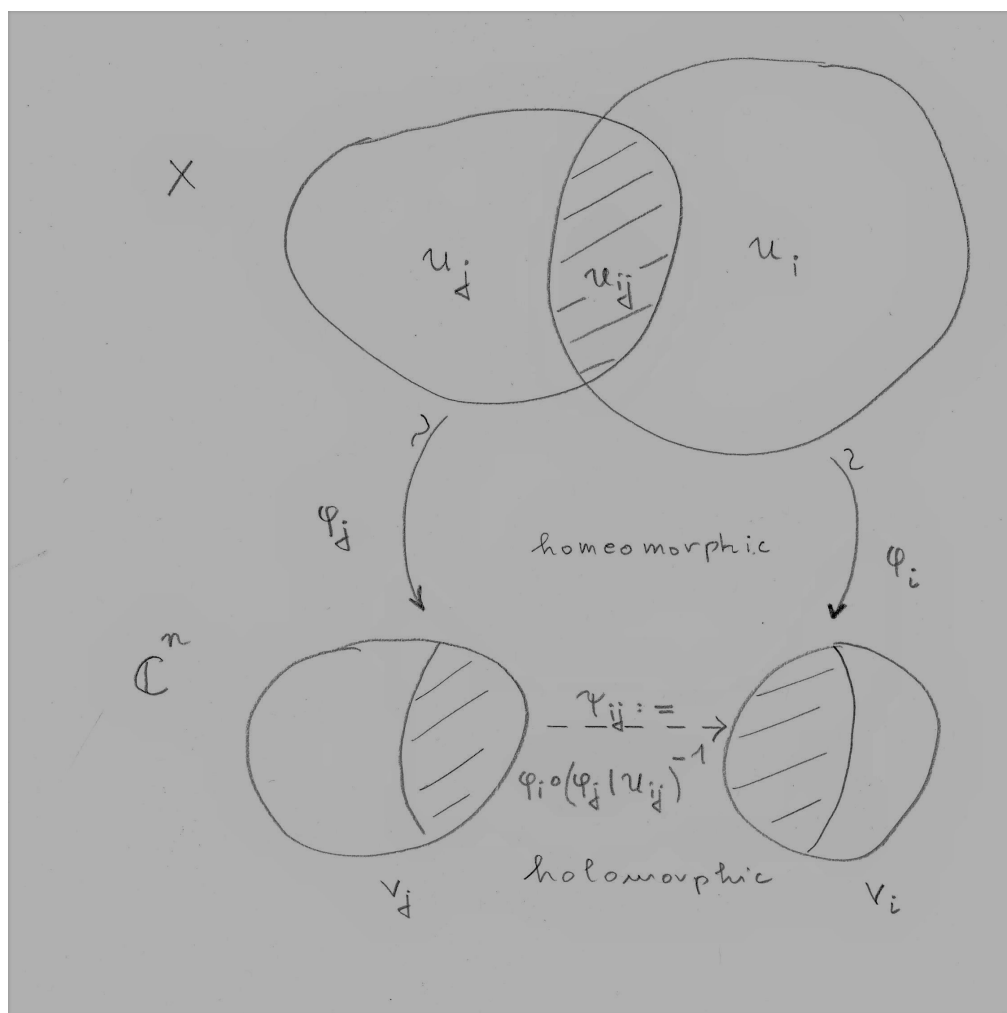


Fig. 2.1 Charts of an atlas defining a complex structure

The characteristic property of a complex manifold X , which allow complex analysis on X , is the holomorphy of the transition functions ψ_{ij} .

Definition 2.2 (Complex manifold, holomorphic map).

1. An n -dimensional *complex manifold* is a pair (X, Σ) with a connected, topological manifold X of real dimension $2n$, which has a countable base of the topology, and a complex structure Σ on X .

2. A continuous map

$$f : (X, \Sigma_X) \rightarrow (Y, \Sigma_Y)$$

between two complex manifolds is *holomorphic* if for each point $x \in X$ exists a chart around x from an atlas of Σ_X

$$\phi : U \rightarrow V,$$

and a chart around $f(x)$ from an atlas of Σ_Y

$$\psi : S \rightarrow T,$$

such that $f(U) \subset S$, and the composition

$$\psi \circ f \circ (\phi|_{U \cap f^{-1}(S)})^{-1} : \phi(U \cap f^{-1}(S)) \rightarrow T \subset \mathbb{C}^m, \quad m := \dim_{\mathbb{C}} Y,$$

is holomorphic. Note that the definition is independent from the choice of the charts.

3. A holomorphic map $f : X \rightarrow Y$ is *biholomorphic* or an isomorphism iff there exists a holomorphic map $g : Y \rightarrow X$ such that both maps satisfy

$$g \circ f = id_X \text{ and } f \circ g = id_Y$$

4. A *holomorphic function* on X is a holomorphic map

$$f : (X, \Sigma_X) \rightarrow \mathbb{C}.$$

Here $\mathbb{C}$ is considered a complex manifold in the canonical way. For each open set $U \subset X$ the ring of all holomorphic functions on U with respect to addition and multiplication is denoted $\mathcal{O}_X(U)$ or $\mathcal{O}(U)$ for short.

Remark 2.3 (Fundamentals from topology).

1. An open covering $\mathcal{U}$ of a topological space X is *locally finite* if every point $x \in X$ has an open neighbourhood V which meets only finitely many sets of the covering.
2. A Hausdorff space X is *paracompact* if every open covering of X has a locally finite subcovering. Each locally finite covering of a topological space has a subordinate *partition of unity*, see [?, Chap. VIII, Theor. 4.2]
3. Each locally compact, second countable topological space is paracompact.

4. Consider a Hausdorff space X . A subset $U \subset X$ is *relatively compact* in X if the closure $\overline{U} \subset X$ is compact. For two subsets $U_1, U_2 \subset X$ the notation

$$U_1 \subset\subset U_2$$

means: U_1 is relatively compact in X and $\overline{U_1} \subset U_2$.

5. Each locally-compact topological space X has an *exhaustion* $(U_v)_{v \in \mathbb{N}}$ by relatively compact open subsets, i.e.

$$U_v \subset\subset U_{v+1}, v \in \mathbb{N}, \text{ and } X = \bigcup_{v \in \mathbb{N}} U_v.$$

6. Each regular, second countable space is metrizable, see [?, Chap. IX, Cor. 9.2].
7. Each subspace of a metric space is a metric space with respect to the restricted metric.
8. Each metric space is paracompact, see [?, Chap. IX, Theor. 5.3].
9. Each locally-finite covering $\mathcal{U} = (U_i)_{i \in I}$ of a paracompact topological space X has a *shrinking*

$$\mathcal{V} = (V_i)_{i \in I},$$

i.e. the open covering $\mathcal{V}$ satisfies for all $i \in I$

$$V_i \subset\subset U_i,$$

see [31, Satz 9.2.1] or [?, Theor. VII.6.1].

Remark 2.4 (Holomorphic versus smooth).

1. Often one uses for a chart of an n -dimensional complex manifold (X, Σ) the suggestive notation

$$z : U \rightarrow V \subset \mathbb{C}^n.$$

Then the decomposition into real part and imaginary part

$$z_v = x_v + i \cdot y_v, \quad v = 1, \dots, n,$$

and the identification $\mathbb{C}^n \simeq \mathbb{R}^{2n}$ defines a chart

$$(x_1, y_1, \dots, x_n, y_n) : U \rightarrow V \subset \mathbb{R}^{2n}$$

of a *smooth structure* Σ_{smooth} on X : When considering a holomorphic transition function ψ as a function of $2n$ real variables then g has partial derivatives of arbitrary order. Hence the transition function is smooth, i.e. differentiable of

class C^∞ , and the complex structure Σ induces a smooth structure Σ_{smooth} on X , such that

$$(X, \Sigma_{smooth})$$

is a $2n$ -dimensional paracompact smooth manifold.

2. If (X, Σ) is a complex manifold then a map

$$f : X \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$$

is *smooth*, if f is smooth on (X, Σ_{smooth}) . For an open set $U \subset X$ the ring of all smooth functions on U with respect to addition and multiplication is denoted $\mathcal{E}_X(U)$, or $\mathcal{E}(U)$ for short.

In the following we will denote a complex manifold (X, Σ) simply by X if the details of the complex structure Σ are not relevant.

We now investigate holomorphic maps

$$f : X \rightarrow Y$$

between two complex manifolds from a local point of view. The basic objects at a point $x \in X$ are

- the *tangent spaces*

$$T_x X \text{ and } T_{f(x)} Y,$$

of X at $x \in X$ resp. Y at $f(x) \in Y$, complex vector spaces of dimension equal to $\dim_{\mathbb{C}} X$ resp. $\dim_{\mathbb{C}} Y$,

- and the *tangent map* at x

$$T_x f : T_x X \rightarrow T_{f(x)} Y,$$

the complex-linear map which approximates f in a neighbourhood of x .

The local properties of f at a point $a \in X$ derive from the corresponding properties of the tangent map

$$T_x f : T_x X \rightarrow T_{f(x)} Y$$

The map f is

- a *local isomorphism*, if it maps sufficiently small open neighbourhoods of a point isomorphically onto neighbourhoods of the image point,
- an *immersion*, if it maps sufficiently small neighbourhoods of a point isomorphically onto a coordinate slice of the image point,
- and a *submersion*, if it splits sufficiently small neighbourhoods of a point in the domain of f as a product, and projects the product onto a neighbourhood of the image point.

Definition 2.5 formalizes these properties, while Proposition 2.6 relates them to the rank of the tangent map.

Definition 2.5 (Local isomorphism, immersion, submersion). Consider a holomorphic map

$$f : X \rightarrow Y$$

between two complex manifolds and a point $x \in X$. The map f is named

- *local isomorphism* at x if open neighbourhoods

$$U \text{ of } x \text{ in } X, V \text{ of } f(x) \text{ in } Y$$

exist such that the injections

$$j_U : U \hookrightarrow X, j_V : V \hookrightarrow Y$$

extend to the commutative diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} X & \xrightarrow{f} & Y \\ j_U \uparrow & & \uparrow j_V \\ U & \xrightarrow[\cong]{f|_U} & V \end{array}$$

with the biholomorphic restriction

$$f|_U : U \xrightarrow{\cong} V,$$

- *immersion* at x if open neighbourhoods

$$U \text{ of } x \text{ in } X, V \text{ of } f(x) \text{ in } Y, W \text{ of } 0 \text{ in } K^m$$

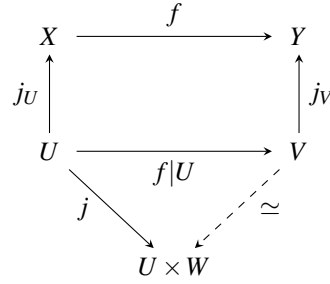
exist such that the injections

$$j_U : U \hookrightarrow X, j_V : V \hookrightarrow Y,$$

and the embedding onto a coordinate slice

$$j = [U \xrightarrow{\cong} U \times \{0\} \hookrightarrow U \times W]$$

extend to a commutative diagram



with a biholomorphic map

$$U \times W \xrightarrow{\simeq} V,$$

- *submersion* at x if open neighbourhoods

$$U \text{ of } x \text{ in } X, V \text{ of } f(x) \text{ in } Y, W \text{ of } 0 \text{ in } K^m$$

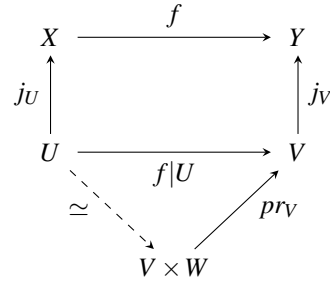
exist such that the injections

$$j_U : U \hookrightarrow X, j_V : V \hookrightarrow Y,$$

and the projection

$$pr_V : V \times W \rightarrow V$$

extend to a commutative diagram



with a biholomorphic map

$$U \xrightarrow{\simeq} V \times W,$$

- respectively *local isomorphism*, *immersion*, *submersion* if the corresponding local property holds for each point $x \in X$, see Figure 2.2.

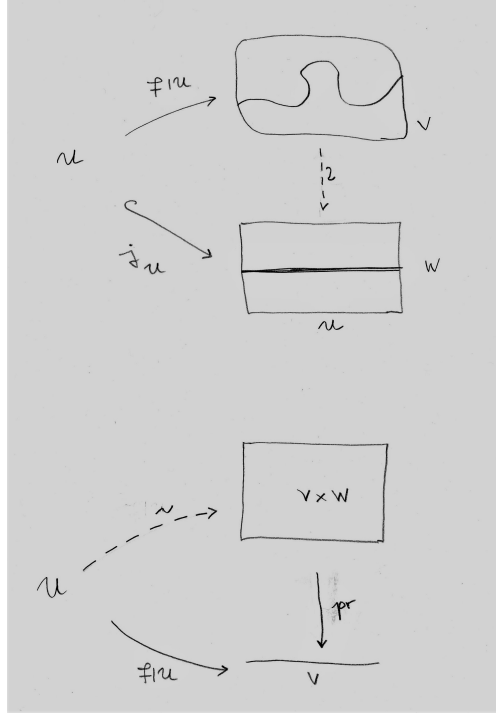


Fig. 2.2 Immersion (top) and submersion (bottom)

Proposition 2.6 (Local isomorphism, immersion, submersion). *A holomorphic map*

$$f : X \rightarrow Y$$

between two complex manifolds is at a given point $x \in X$

- *a local isomorphism iff the tangent map $T_x f$ is bijective.*
- *an immersion iff the tangent map $T_x f$ is injective.*
- *a submersion iff the tangent map $T_x f$ is surjective.*

For the proof see [30, Part II, Chap. III.9].

The composition of two immersions is an immersion. The composition of two submersions is a submersion.

Definition 2.7 (Embedding). Consider a holomorphic map

$$f : X \rightarrow Y$$

between two complex manifolds and provide the set $f(X) \subset Y$ with the subspace topology.

- The map is an *embedding* if f is an immersion and the induced map $X \rightarrow f(X)$ is a homeomorphism.
- If $f(X) \subset Y$ is also closed, then f is named a *closed embedding*.

Theorem 2.8 (Analytic submanifold). Consider an open set $U \subset \mathbb{C}^n$ and a subset

$$A \subset U,$$

which is closed with respect to the induced topology of U . For a number $k \in \mathbb{N}$ the following statements are equivalent:

1. Zero set: Each point $a \in A$ has an open neighbourhood $V \subset U$ and holomorphic functions

$$f_1, \dots, f_{n-k} \in \mathcal{O}(V)$$

such that

$$A \cap V = \{z \in V : f_1(z) = \dots = f_{n-k}(z) = 0\}$$

and for all $x \in A \cap V$

$$\text{rank} \left(\frac{\partial f_\mu}{\partial z_\nu} \right) = n - k$$

2. Parameter representation: For each point $a \in A$ exists an open neighbourhood $V \subset U$, and an open set $T \subset \mathbb{C}^k$ with holomorphic functions

$$\phi_1, \dots, \phi_k \in \mathcal{O}(T)$$

such that

$$\phi := (\phi_1, \dots, \phi_k) : T \rightarrow A \cap V \subset \mathbb{C}^n$$

is a homeomorphism satisfying for all $t \in T$

$$\text{rank} \left(\frac{\partial \phi_\nu}{\partial t_j} \right) = k$$

3. Locally a k -dimensional affine plane: For each point $a \in A$ exists an open neighbourhood $V \subset U$, and an open neighbourhood W of the origin in $\mathbb{C}^n$ with a biholomorphic map

$$\Phi : V \rightarrow W$$

satisfying

$$\Phi(A \cap V) = W \cap \{z = (z_1, \dots, z_n) \in \mathbb{C}^n : z_{k+1} = \dots = z_n = 0\}$$

For a proof see [11, § 14]. The proof is analogous to the case of smooth manifolds.

Definition 2.9 (Analytic submanifold). Consider an open set $U \subset \mathbb{C}^n$ and a subset $A \subset U$, closed with respect to the induced topology of U . Then A is an *analytic submanifold* of U , if $A \subset U$ satisfies the equivalent properties from Theorem 2.8.

Theorem 2.8, part 3) shows that each analytic submanifold of an open set $U \subset \mathbb{C}^n$ is a complex manifold. The number $k \in \mathbb{N}$ from Theorem 2.8 is the dimension of A .

2.2 Sheaves and their stalks

We define presheaves (presheaf = Prägarbe) and sheaves (sheaf = Garbe) of Abelian groups first. But the definition and results transfer to other objects of Abelian categories, i.e. to commutative rings R or R -modules and also to the category of sets.

See [3] for a short summary of the basic properties of sheaves and the role of coherence in complex analysis.

Definition 2.10 (Presheaf of Abelian groups).

1. A *presheaf* $\mathcal{F}$ of Abelian groups on a topological space X is a family of Abelian groups

$$\mathcal{F}(U), \quad U \subset X \text{ open,}$$

and for each pair $V \subset U$ of open subsets of X a homomorphism of Abelian groups

$$\rho_V^U : \mathcal{F}(U) \rightarrow \mathcal{F}(V)$$

satisfying:

$$\rho_U^U = \text{id}_{\mathcal{F}(U)}$$

and

$$\rho_W^V \circ \rho_V^U = \rho_W^U \text{ for } W \subset V \subset U.$$

The maps ρ_V^U are often named *restrictions* and denoted

$$f|_V := \rho_V^U(f)$$

for $f \in \mathcal{F}(U)$, $V \subset U$ open.

The elements of a given Abelian group

$$\mathcal{F}(U), U \subset X \text{ open,}$$

are named the *sections* of $\mathcal{F}$ on U .

2. A morphism

$$f : \mathcal{F} \rightarrow \mathcal{G}$$

between two presheaves of Abelian groups with families of restrictions

$$\rho = (\rho_V^U)_{U,V} \text{ resp. } \sigma = (\sigma_V^U)_{U,V}$$

is a family of group homomorphisms

$$f_U : \mathcal{F}(U) \rightarrow \mathcal{G}(U), U \subset X \text{ open,}$$

such that for any pair $V \subset U$ of open subsets of X the following diagram commutes

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{F}(U) & \xrightarrow{f_U} & \mathcal{G}(U) \\ \rho_V^U \downarrow & & \downarrow \sigma_V^U \\ \mathcal{F}(V) & \xrightarrow{f_V} & \mathcal{G}(V) \end{array}$$

Remark 2.11 (Presheaf as a functor). Consider a fixed topological space X . Denote by $\underline{X}$ the category of open subsets of X :

- Objects of $\underline{X}$ are the open sets $U \subset X$
- and morphisms exist only for pairs of open sets $V \subset U$, and here the only morphism is the injection $V \hookrightarrow U$, i.e.

$$\text{Mor}(V, U) := \begin{cases} \{V \hookrightarrow U\} & V \subset U \\ \emptyset & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

Then the presheaves $\mathcal{F}$ of Abelian groups on X are exactly the contravariant functors

$$\mathcal{F} : \underline{X} \rightarrow \underline{Ab}$$

to the category $\underline{Ab}$ of Abelian groups. A morphism

$$\mathcal{F} \rightarrow \mathcal{G}$$

between two presheaves is a functor morphism (natural transformation) from $\mathcal{F}$ to $\mathcal{G}$.

In general the concept of a presheaf is too weak to support any strong result on complex manifolds. The stronger concept is the *sheaf*. It satisfies two additional sheaf axioms. According to these conditions local sections which coincide on their common domain of definition glue to a unique global section.

Definition 2.12 (Sheaf). Consider a topological space X . A *sheaf* $\mathcal{F}$ of Abelian groups on X is a presheaf of Abelian groups on X , which satisfies the following two additional axioms:

For each open $U \subset X$ and for each open covering $\mathcal{U} = (U_i)_{i \in I}$ of U :

1. If two elements $f, g \in \mathcal{F}(U)$ satisfy for all $i \in I$

$$f|_{U_i} = g|_{U_i}$$

then

$$f = g,$$

i.e. local equality implies global equality.

2. If a family

$$f_i \in \mathcal{F}(U_i), i \in I,$$

satisfies for all pairs $i, j \in I$ of indices

$$f_i|_{U_i \cap U_j} = f_j|_{U_i \cap U_j}$$

then an element $f \in \mathcal{F}(U)$ exists satisfying for all $i \in I$

$$f|_{U_i} = f_i,$$

i.e. local sections which agree on the intersections glue to a global element.

A *morphism of sheaves* is a morphism of the underlying presheaves.

If one paraphrases a presheaf as a tool to handle *local* objects, then a sheaf is a tool which glues compatible local objects to a unique *global* object. If it is not possible to make the parts fit, then cohomology theory is the powerful means to measure the *obstruction*, see Chapter 3.

Definition 2.13 (Subsheaf of Abelian groups). Consider a presheaf $\mathcal{F}$ of Abelian groups on a topological space X .

1. A presheaf of Abelian groups $\mathcal{G}$ on X is a *subpresheaf* of $\mathcal{F}$

- if for all open sets $U \subset X$

$$\mathcal{G}(U) \subset \mathcal{F}(U)$$

is a subgroup, and

- if the restriction maps of $\mathcal{G}$ are induced by the restriction maps of $\mathcal{F}$.

2. If $\mathcal{F}$ is a sheaf, then a sheaf $\mathcal{G}$ is a *subsheaf* of $\mathcal{F}$ if $\mathcal{G}$ is a subpresheaf of $\mathcal{F}$.

Similar to presheaves and sheaves of Abelian groups one defines presheaves and sheaves with other algebraic structures, e.g. with rings or modules, see Definition 4.25.

Example 2.14 (Sheaves and presheaves).

1. Let X be a topological space.

- *Sheaf $\mathcal{C}$ of continuous functions:* For any open set $U \subset X$ define

$$\mathcal{C}(U) := \{f : U \rightarrow \mathbb{C} \mid f \text{ continuous}\}$$

as the complex vector space of complex-valued, continuous functions on U .

The presheaf

$$\mathcal{C}(U), U \subset X \text{ open,}$$

with the restriction of functions

$$\rho_V^U : \mathcal{C}(U) \rightarrow \mathcal{C}(V), f \mapsto f|_V, V \subset U,$$

is a sheaf. It is named the sheaf $\mathcal{C}$ of continuous functions on X .

- *Sheaf $\mathbb{Z}$ of locally constant functions:* Consider a topological space X , and provide $\mathbb{Z}$ with its discrete topology. For each open $U \subset X$ define

$$\mathcal{F}(U) := \{f : U \rightarrow \mathbb{Z} \mid f \text{ constant}\}$$

and take the canonical restriction morphisms. The family

$$\mathcal{F} := \mathcal{F}(U), U \subset X \text{ open,}$$

is a presheaf.

In general, the presheaf $\mathcal{F}$ is not a sheaf: Assume

$$X = X_1 \cup X_2$$

with two connected components. Then the family

$$(f_1, f_2) \in \mathcal{F}(X_1) \times \mathcal{F}(X_2)$$

with

$$f_1 := 1 \in \mathbb{Z} \text{ and } f_2 := 2 \in \mathbb{Z}$$

does not arise from a global section

$$f \in \mathcal{F}(X) = \mathbb{Z}$$

as

$$f_1 = f|_{X_1} \text{ and } f_2 = f|_{X_2}$$

with a constant section $f \in \mathcal{F}(X)$.

A slight change in the definition of $\mathcal{F}$ provides a sheaf on X : A function on an open set $U \subset X$ is *locally constant* if each point $x \in U$ has a neighbourhood V , such that the restriction $f|_V$ is constant. One defines

$$\mathbb{Z}(U) := \{f : U \rightarrow \mathbb{Z} \mid f \text{ locally constant}\}.$$

Then

$$\mathbb{Z}(U), U \subset X \text{ open,}$$

with the canonical restrictions is a sheaf. The sheaf is often denoted $\mathbb{Z}$ like the ring of integers. The context has to clarify whether the symbol denotes the ring of integers or the sheaf of locally constant integer-valued functions.

Similarly one defines the sheaf $\mathbb{C}$ of locally constant complex-valued functions. Note that both sheaves $\mathbb{Z}$ and $\mathbb{C}$ are named *constant* sheaves - although they are defined by sections which are only locally constant.

2. Let X be a complex manifold.

- *Sheaf $\mathcal{O}$ of holomorphic functions*: Consider for each open $U \subset X$ the ring

$$\mathcal{O}(U) := \{f : U \rightarrow \mathbb{C} \mid f \text{ holomorphic}\}$$

the ring of holomorphic functions on U . The presheaf

$$\mathcal{O}(U), U \subset X \text{ open,}$$

with the canonical restriction of functions is a sheaf of rings. It is named the sheaf $\mathcal{O}$ of holomorphic functions on X or the *structure sheaf* of X .

- *Sheaf $\mathcal{O}^*$ of holomorphic functions without zeros*: Consider for each open $U \subset X$ the multiplicative Abelian group

$$\mathcal{O}^*(U) := \{f \in \mathcal{O}(U) : f(x) \neq 0 \text{ for all } x \in U\}.$$

The presheaf

$$\mathcal{O}^*(U), U \subset X \text{ open,}$$

with the canonical restriction of functions is a sheaf. It is named the sheaf $\mathcal{O}^*$ of holomorphic functions without zeros on X . Apparently $\mathcal{O}^*$ is the sheaf of units of $\mathcal{O}$.

- *Sheaf $\mathcal{E}$ of smooth functions:* Consider for each open $U \subset X$ the ring

$$\mathcal{E}(U) := \{f : U \rightarrow \mathbb{C} \mid f \text{ smooth}\}$$

The presheaf

$$\mathcal{E}(U), U \subset X \text{ open,}$$

with the canonical restriction of functions is a sheaf of rings. It is named the sheaf $\mathcal{E}$ of smooth functions on X or the *smooth structure sheaf*.

Definition 2.15 (Stalk of a presheaf). Consider a presheaf $\mathcal{F}$ of Abelian groups on a topological space X , and a point $x \in X$. The *stalk* $\mathcal{F}_x$ of $\mathcal{F}$ at x is the set of equivalence classes with respect to the following equivalence relation on the union of all $\mathcal{F}(U)$, U open neighbourhood of x :

$$f_1 \in \mathcal{F}(U_1) \sim f_2 \in \mathcal{F}(U_2)$$

if for a suitable open neighbourhood V of x with $V \subset U_1 \cap U_2$

$$f_1|_V = f_2|_V.$$

Apparently, the stalk $\mathcal{F}_x$ is an Abelian group in a canonical way, and each canonical map

$$\pi_x^U : \mathcal{F}(U) \rightarrow \mathcal{F}_x$$

is a group homomorphism. The elements of the stalk $\mathcal{F}_x$ are named the *germs* of $\mathcal{F}$ at x , see Figure 2.3.

The stalk $\mathcal{F}_x$ of a presheaf $\mathcal{F}$ at a point $x \in X$ is the *inductive limit* of the sections from $\mathcal{F}(U)$ for all neighbourhoods U of x :

$$\mathcal{F}_x = \varinjlim_{x \in U} \mathcal{F}(U)$$

A sheaf is when you do vertically algebra and horizontally topology, see Figure 2.3.

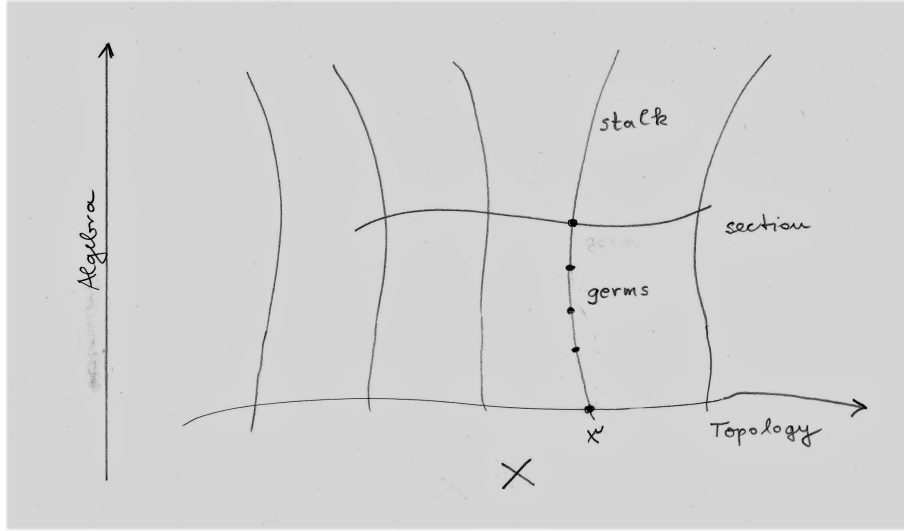


Fig. 2.3 Sheaf on X with section and stalk of germs.

Each subpresheaf of a sheaf is again a sheaf. The quotient of a presheaf $\mathcal{F}$ with respect to a subpresheaf is again a presheaf. But even if $\mathcal{F}$ is a sheaf the quotient subsheaf is not necessarily a sheaf: A family of quotients is not necessarily the quotient of a global sections, see the counter example of the logarithm in Proposition 2.24. Sheafification from Theorem 2.16 attaches to every presheaf a sheaf. The method is used to define the quotient of a sheaf as the sheafification of the quotient presheaf, see Definition 2.17.

Theorem 2.16 (Sheafification of a presheaf). *For each presheaf $\mathcal{F}$ on a topological space exists a sheaf $\hat{\mathcal{F}}$ on X and a presheaf morphism*

$$\mathcal{F} \rightarrow \hat{\mathcal{F}}$$

which induces for each $x \in X$ an isomorphism of stalks

$$\mathcal{F}_x \rightarrow \hat{\mathcal{F}}_x$$

The sheaf $\hat{\mathcal{F}}$ is named the sheafification of the presheaf $\mathcal{F}$.

Proof. i) For an open set $U \subset X$ define the Abelian group

$$w(\mathcal{F})(U) := \prod_{x \in U} \mathcal{F}_x$$

as the Cartesian product of the corresponding stalks. Together with the canonical restrictions

$$w(\mathcal{F})(U) \rightarrow w(\mathcal{F})(V), \quad V \subset U \text{ open},$$

we obtain a sheaf $w(\mathcal{F})$ on X . The sheaf $w(\mathcal{F})$ is an example of a *flabby* sheaf (deutsch: welke Garbe).

ii) For an open set $U \subset X$ a family of germs

$$\phi = (\phi_x)_{x \in U} \in w(\mathcal{F})(U)$$

is *compatible* if locally the family arises from sections, i.e. if each $x \in U$ has an open neighbourhood $V \subset U$ and a section

$$f \in \mathcal{F}(V) \text{ satisfying } f_y = \phi_y \text{ for all } y \in V.$$

For each open $U \subset X$ define the presheaf

$$\hat{\mathcal{F}}(U) := \{\phi \in w(\mathcal{F})(U) : \phi \text{ compatible}\}$$

with the canonical restrictions

$$\hat{\mathcal{F}}(U) \rightarrow \hat{\mathcal{F}}(V), V \subset U \text{ open.}$$

iii) The presheaf $\hat{\mathcal{F}}$ is a sheaf with the same stalks as $\mathcal{F}$: One checks that the construction via stalks and compatible sections of $w(\mathcal{F})$ satisfies the two sheaf axioms. One also checks that the induced maps on stalks $\mathcal{F}_x \rightarrow \hat{\mathcal{F}}_x$ are isomorphisms. $\square$

Definition 2.17 (Quotient sheaf). Consider a topological space X and two sheaves

$$\mathcal{F} \subset \mathcal{G}$$

of Abelian groups. The *quotient sheaf*

$$\mathcal{F}/\mathcal{G}$$

is defined as the sheafification $\mathcal{F}$ of the quotient presheaf

$$U \mapsto \mathcal{F}(U)/\mathcal{G}(U), U \subset X \text{ open,}$$

with the canonical restrictions.

A section of the quotient sheaf $\mathcal{F}/\mathcal{G}$ is represented by a family of local sections from $\mathcal{F}$.

A meromorphic function on a complex manifold is a compatible family of quotients of holomorphic functions which are locally defined. Because the denominators may have zeros a meromorphic function does not necessarily have a value at each point of the manifold.

From a general perspective the concept of a meromorphic function uses the algebraic construction of localisation, i.e. taking the modules of fractions of rings of holomorphic functions. Here one has to exclude as denominators those holomorphic functions which vanish identically on a component of their domain of definition. Hence one localises each ring of holomorphic functions with respect to its subring of non-zero divisors. To obtain a sheaf in the end one sheafifies the algebraic construction.

As so often, the whole procedure is to globalize a local construction from commutative algebra by using sheaves, see [1, Chap. 3].

Definition 2.18 (Sheaf of fractions). Consider a topological space X and a sheaf of rings $\mathcal{R}$ on X .

1. Consider the multiplicatively closed family of sections with non-zero divisor germs

$$S(U) := \{g \in \mathcal{R}(U) : g_x \in \mathcal{R}_x \text{ non-zero divisor for all } x \in U\}, \quad U \subset X \text{ open.}$$

On each $\mathcal{R}(U) \times S(U)$ consider the equivalence relation

$$(f_1, g_1) \simeq (f_2, g_2) \iff \exists n \in S(U) : n \cdot (g_2 f_1 - g_1 f_2) = 0 \in \mathcal{R}(U).$$

Denote by $\mathcal{R}(U)_{S(U)}$ the ring of equivalence classes, and denote by $\frac{f}{g} \in \mathcal{R}(U)_{S(U)}$ the equivalence class of a given pair $(f, g) \in \mathcal{R}(U) \times S(U)$.

2. The sheafification $Q(\mathcal{R})$ of the presheaf

$$U \mapsto \mathcal{R}(U)_{S(U)}, \quad U \subset X \text{ open,}$$

is named the *sheaf of fractions* of $\mathcal{R}$ with respect to the family $S(U)_U$.

Definition 2.19 (Sheaf of meromorphic functions). On a complex n -dimensional manifold X for each point $x \in X$ the stalk $\mathcal{O}_x$ of the structure sheaf $\mathcal{O}$ is isomorphic to $\mathbb{C}\{z_1, \dots, z_n\}$, the ring of convergent power series. Hence $\mathcal{O}_x$ is an integral domain. The sheaf of fractions

$$\mathcal{M} := Q(\mathcal{O})$$

is named the *sheaf of meromorphic functions* on X . A section

$$f \in \mathcal{M}(U), \quad U \subset X,$$

is named a *meromorphic function* on U .

Hence a meromorphic function on X is a compatible family of fractions $(f_i/g_i)_{i \in I}$ of locally defined holomorphic functions with $g_i \neq 0$ on any open subset. Two fractions f_1/g_1 and f_2/g_2 are identified due to the rule

$$f_1/g_1 = f_2/g_2 : \Longleftrightarrow g_2 f_1 = g_1 f_2$$

Proposition 2.20 (Field of meromorphic functions). *Consider a complex manifold X . For a domain $G \subset X$ the ring $\mathcal{M}(G)$ of global meromorphic functions is a field.*

Proof. The claim follows because $\mathcal{O}(G)$ is an integral domain, cf. Corollary 1.11. $\square$

The sheaves $\mathcal{O}$ and $\mathcal{M}$ are sheaves of rings. The sheaves $\mathcal{O}^*$ and $\mathcal{M}^*$ are sheaves of multiplicative groups. They are the sheaves of units of respectively $\mathcal{O}$ and $\mathcal{M}$. Sections from $\mathcal{M}^*(U)$ are meromorphic functions on U which do not vanish on any open subset of U .

Sheaves of holomorphic and meromorphic functions are the basic objects on complex manifolds. While sheaves of locally constant functions like $\mathbb{Z}$, $\mathbb{R}$, $\mathbb{C}$ are important for homology and cohomology in the context of algebraic topology.

Remark 2.21 (Stalks of the structure sheaf and quotient fields).

1. Let X be a complex manifold. For a point $x \in X$ consider the stalks

$$R := \mathcal{O}_x \text{ and } K := \mathcal{M}_x.$$

Using a chart around x shows

$$R = \mathbb{C}\{z\}, \text{ the ring of convergent power series with center } = 0,$$

and

$$K = Q(R), \text{ the quotient field of } R,$$

a statement about germs.

The ring R is a local ring, i.e. it has exactly one maximal ideal, namely

$$\mathfrak{m} := \langle z_1, \dots, z_n \rangle \subset R,$$

the ideal of non-units of R .

2. In general, the local statement about meromorphic germs does not necessarily generalize to a global statement: On one hand, for $X = \mathbb{C}$ one has

$$\mathcal{M}(X) := (Q(\mathcal{O}))(X) = Q(\mathcal{O}(X))$$

due to the Weierstrass product theorem, a statement about global sections. The same statement holds even for any domain $X \subset \mathbb{C}$. On the other hand, on a compact complex manifold X one has

$$\mathcal{O}(X) = \mathbb{C}$$

but possibly

$$\mathcal{M}(X) \neq Q(\mathcal{O}(X)) = Q(\mathbb{C}) = \mathbb{C}, \text{ e.g., } \mathcal{M}(\mathbb{P}^1) = \mathbb{C}(z).$$

For more advanced results see [27, Kapitel 4* §1.5 Satz, §2.4].

3. Any morphism of presheaves on X

$$f : \mathcal{F} \rightarrow \mathcal{G}$$

induces for any $x \in X$ a morphism

$$f_x : \mathcal{F}_x \rightarrow \mathcal{G}_x$$

of the corresponding stalks such that the following diagram commutes

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{F}(U) & \xrightarrow{f_U} & \mathcal{G}(U) \\ \pi_x^U \downarrow & & \downarrow \tau_x^U \\ \mathcal{F}_x & \xrightarrow{f_x} & \mathcal{G}_x \end{array}$$

Here the vertical maps are the canonical group morphisms from Definition 2.15. In general, these maps are not surjective. But each germ $f_x \in \mathcal{F}_x$ has a representative $f \in \mathcal{F}(V)$ in an open neighbourhood $V \subset X$ of x , which may depend on the germ.

4. On a complex manifold X sections of a sheaf like the holomorphic structure sheaf $\mathcal{O}$ can be considered at least from the following different viewpoints:

- At a point $x \in X$ one considers the *value* $f(x) \in \mathbb{C}$ of a function f which is holomorphic in an open neighbourhood of x .
- At a point $x \in X$ one considers the *germ* $f_x \in \mathbb{C}\{z\}$ of a function f which is holomorphic in an open neighbourhood of x .
- In a given *open neighbourhood* $U \subset X$ of a point $x \in X$ one considers a holomorphic function $f \in \mathcal{O}(U)$.
- One considers a *globally* defined holomorphic function $f \in \mathcal{O}(X)$.

Definition 2.22 (Exact sheaf sequence resp. presheaf sequence). Consider a topological space X .

1. A *sequence of sheaves* on X is a family

$$(f_i : \mathcal{F}_i \rightarrow \mathcal{F}_{i+1})_{i \in \mathbb{Z}}$$

of morphisms of sheaves. The family is a *complex* if for all $x \in X$ on the level of stalks the induced family of morphisms of Abelian groups

$$(f_{i,x} : \mathcal{F}_{i,x} \rightarrow \mathcal{F}_{i+1,x})_{i \in \mathbb{Z}}$$

satisfies for all $i \in \mathbb{Z}$

$$f_{i,x} \circ f_{i-1,x} = 0.$$

The family is *exact* if for all $x \in X$ on the level of stalks the induced family of morphisms of Abelian groups

$$(f_{i,x} : \mathcal{F}_{i,x} \rightarrow \mathcal{F}_{i+1,x})_{i \in \mathbb{Z}}$$

is exact, i.e. if for all $i \in \mathbb{Z}$

$$\ker[f_{i,x} : \mathcal{F}_{i,x} \rightarrow \mathcal{F}_{i+1,x}] = \operatorname{im}[f_{i-1,x} : \mathcal{F}_{i-1,x} \rightarrow \mathcal{F}_{i,x}].$$

2. A *short exact sequence of sheaves* is an exact sequence of sheaves of the form

$$0 \rightarrow \mathcal{F} \xrightarrow{f} \mathcal{G} \xrightarrow{g} \mathcal{H} \rightarrow 0.$$

3. A *morphism of sheaves*

$$f : \mathcal{F} \rightarrow \mathcal{G}$$

is respectively, *injective* or *surjective* or *bijective* if the corresponding property holds for all $x \in X$ on the level of stalks

$$f_x : \mathcal{F}_x \rightarrow \mathcal{G}_x$$

4. A *sequence of presheaves* on X is a family

$$(f_i : \mathcal{F}_i \xrightarrow{f_i} \mathcal{F}_{i+1})_{i \in \mathbb{Z}}$$

of morphisms between presheaves. The sequence of presheaves is *exact* if for each open $U \subset X$ and each $i \in \mathbb{Z}$ on the level of sections

$$\ker f_{i,U} = \operatorname{im} f_{i-1,U}$$

for

$$\mathcal{F}_{i-1}(U) \xrightarrow{f_{i-1,U}} \mathcal{F}_i(U) \xrightarrow{f_{i,U}} \mathcal{F}_{i+1}(U)$$

Remark 2.23 (Exactness of a sheaf sequence).

1. A sequence of *sheaf* morphisms is studied on stalks, while a sequence of *presheaf* morphisms is studied on the level of sections.
2. An exact sequence of sheaves satisfies for all $i \in \mathbb{Z}$

$$f_{i+1} \circ f_i = 0.$$

A sequence of morphisms between sheaves may be exact when considered as sequence of *sheaves*, but not when considered as sequence of *presheaves*. Exactness of a sheaf sequence is a statement about the induced morphisms of the *stalks*. It is not required that the corresponding sequence of morphisms of *sections*

$$f_{i,U} : \mathcal{F}_i(U) \rightarrow \mathcal{F}_{i+1}(U), \quad U \text{ open neighbourhood of } x \in X, \quad i \in \mathbb{Z},$$

is exact.

3. One has to distinguish between a statement on the level of germs and a local statement on the level of sections. It is exactly the task of cohomology theory, see Chapter 3, to measure the difference between exactness on the level of germs and exactness on the level of sections, in particular on the level of global sections.

Proposition 2.24 (Exponential sequence). *The exponential sequence on a complex manifold X is the following exact sequence of sheaves of Abelian groups*

$$0 \rightarrow \mathbb{Z} \xrightarrow{j} \mathcal{O} \xrightarrow{ex} \mathcal{O}^* \rightarrow 0$$

Here the morphism j is the canonical inclusion. And the exponential

$$\mathcal{O} \xrightarrow{ex} \mathcal{O}^*$$

is defined for open sets $U \subset X$ as

$$ex_U : \mathcal{O}(U) \rightarrow \mathcal{O}^*(U), \quad f \mapsto \exp(2\pi i \cdot f).$$

Proof. To prove that the sheaf sequence is exact we consider for arbitrary but fixed $x \in X$ the sequence of stalks

$$0 \rightarrow \mathbb{Z}_x = \mathbb{Z} \xrightarrow{j_x} \mathcal{O}_x \xrightarrow{ex_x} \mathcal{O}_x^* \rightarrow 0$$

- i) *Exactness at $\mathcal{O}_x$:* Each holomorphic function f defined on a domain and satisfying

$$e^{2\pi i f} = 1$$

is an integer constant and vice versa.

ii) *Exactness at $\mathcal{O}_x^*$* : The surjectivity of the morphism ex_x follows from the fact, that any holomorphic function without zeros, which is defined on a simply connected domain, has a holomorphic logarithm. $\square$

Note that in general the exponential sequence from Proposition 2.24 is not exact on the level of global sections: For $X = \mathbb{C}^*$ the morphism

$$\mathcal{O}(X) \xrightarrow{ex} \mathcal{O}^*(X), f \mapsto \exp(2\pi i \cdot f)$$

is not surjective, because the holomorphic function

$$1/z \in \mathcal{O}^*(X)$$

has no logarithm.

Definition 2.25 (Direct image). Consider a continuous map

$$f : X \rightarrow Y$$

between topological spaces and a sheaf $\mathcal{F}$ on X . The presheaf on Y

$$(f_*\mathcal{F})(V) := \mathcal{F}(f^{-1}V), V \subset Y \text{ open},$$

is a sheaf, named the *direct image* $f_*\mathcal{F}$ of $\mathcal{F}$ with respect to f .

Note. Taking the direct image is a covariant functor:

$$id_*\mathcal{F} = \mathcal{F} \text{ and } (g \circ f)_*\mathcal{F} = g_*(f_*\mathcal{F})$$

We now generalize the concept of a complex manifold and its structure sheaf to the concept of a ring space. The new concept is general enough to comprise also complex spaces with singularities, see [7].

Definition 2.26 (Ringed space).

1. A *ringed space* is a pair $(X, \mathcal{R})$ with a topological space X and a subsheaf $\mathcal{R} \subset \mathcal{C}$ of the sheaf $\mathcal{C}$ of complex-valued continuous functions on X .

2. A morphism of ringed spaces

$$(f, \tilde{f}) : (X, \mathcal{A}) \rightarrow (Y, \mathcal{B})$$

is a pair $(f, \tilde{f})$ with a continuous map $f : X \rightarrow Y$ and a morphism of sheaves of rings

$$\tilde{f} : \mathcal{B} \rightarrow f_* \mathcal{A}$$

3. The morphism $(f, \tilde{f})$ is an *isomorphism of ringed spaces* if there exists a morphism of ringed

$$(g, \tilde{g}) : (Y, \mathcal{B}) \rightarrow (X, \mathcal{A})$$

- satisfying for the continuous maps

$$g \circ f = id_X, f \circ g = id_Y$$

- and satisfying for the composition of the sheaf morphisms

$$[\mathcal{A} \xrightarrow{\tilde{g}} g_* \mathcal{B} \xrightarrow{g_*(\tilde{f})} g_*(f_* \mathcal{A}) = (g \circ f)_* \mathcal{A} = \mathcal{A}] = id_{\mathcal{A}}$$

and analogously for the composition in the opposite order.

Proposition 2.27 (Local models as ringed spaces).

1. Local model of complex manifolds: For each open $U \subset \mathbb{C}^n$ the pair $(U, \mathcal{O}_U)$ is a ringed space. If

$$U \subset \mathbb{C}^n \text{ and } V \subset \mathbb{C}^m$$

are open, then a continuous map

$$\phi : U \rightarrow V$$

is holomorphic iff ϕ induces a sheaf morphism

$$\tilde{\phi} : \mathcal{O}_V \rightarrow \phi_* \mathcal{O}_U$$

by pullback of holomorphic functions

$$\mathcal{O}_V(W) = \mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{C}^m}(W) \rightarrow (\phi_* \mathcal{O}_U)(W) = \mathcal{O}_U(\phi^{-1}W) = \mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{C}^n}(\phi^{-1}W)$$

$$f \mapsto f \circ \phi, W \subset V \text{ open.}$$

2. Local model of smooth manifolds: For each open subset $U \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ the pair $(U, \mathcal{E}_U)$ is a ringed space. If

$$U \subset \mathbb{R}^n \text{ and } V \subset \mathbb{R}^m$$

are open, then a continuous map

$$\phi : U \rightarrow V$$

is smooth iff ϕ induces a sheaf morphism

$$\tilde{\phi} : \mathcal{O}_V \rightarrow \phi_* \mathcal{O}_U$$

by pullback of smooth functions.

3. Local model of reduced complex spaces: Consider an open subset $U \subset \mathbb{C}^n$ and an analytic subset $A \subset U$. Its ideal sheaf $\mathcal{I}_A \subset \mathcal{O}_U$ defines the quotient sheaf

$$\mathcal{O}_A := \mathcal{O}_U / \mathcal{I}_A,$$

induced from the exact sequence

$$0 \rightarrow \mathcal{I}_A \rightarrow \mathcal{O}_U \rightarrow \mathcal{O}_A \rightarrow 0$$

The pair $(A, \mathcal{O}_A)$ is a ringed space.

Proof. 1. If ϕ induces by pullback the sheaf morphisms

$$\mathcal{O}_V \rightarrow \phi_* \mathcal{O}_U$$

then in particular for the holomorphic coordinate functions

$$z_j \in \mathcal{O}_V(V), \quad j = 1, \dots, m :$$

the functions

$$\tilde{\phi}(z_j) = z_j \circ \phi$$

are holomorphic, i.e. all component functions of ϕ are holomorphic. Hence

$$\phi : U \rightarrow V$$

is a holomorphic map in the sense of Definition 2.2.

2. The proof is analogous using the real coordinate functions. $\square$

Corollary 2.28 (Complex manifolds as ringed space). Consider a connected topological manifold X with second countable topology, and on X a subsheaf of rings

$$\mathcal{R} \subset \mathcal{C}$$

of complex-valued continuous functions. Then for each open covering $\mathcal{U} = (U_i)_{i \in I}$ of X with homeomorphisms

$$\phi : U_i \xrightarrow{\sim} V_i, \quad V_i \subset \mathbb{C}^n \text{ open}, \quad i \in I,$$

are equivalent:

1. The family $(\phi_i)_{i \in I}$ is an atlas of a complex structure on X with holomorphic structure sheaf $\mathcal{O}_X = \mathcal{R}$.

2. Each homeomorphism

$$\phi_i : U_i \xrightarrow{\sim} V_i, \quad i \in I,$$

induces by its pullback $\tilde{\phi}_i$ an isomorphism of ringed spaces

$$(\phi_i, \tilde{\phi}_i) : (U_i, \mathcal{R}|_{U_i}) \xrightarrow{\sim} (V_i, \mathcal{O}_{V_i})$$

Corollary 2.28 literally carries over to smooth structures on the topological manifold X and its structure sheaf $\mathcal{O}_X$.

Moreover, a *reduced complex space* is defined by using the local models of analytic sets from Proposition 2.27, see [7, Section 0.14].

2.3 The Cousin problems

Definition 2.29 (Cousin problems). Consider a complex manifold X .

1. An *additive Cousin distribution* on X is an open covering $\mathcal{U} = (U_i)_{i \in I}$ of X and a corresponding family of locally defined meromorphic functions

$$h_i \in \mathcal{M}(U_i), i \in I,$$

such that for all pairs $i, j \in I$ the differences are holomorphic, i.e. they satisfy

$$h_i|_{U_{ij}} - h_j|_{U_{ij}} \in \mathcal{O}(U_{ij}), \quad U_{ij} := U_i \cap U_j.$$

A *solution* of the additive Cousin distribution is a global meromorphic function $h \in \mathcal{M}(X)$ with holomorphic differences

$$(h|_{U_i}) - h_i \in \mathcal{O}(U_i), \quad i \in I.$$

2. A *multiplicative Cousin distribution* on X is an open covering $\mathcal{U} = (U_i)_{i \in I}$ of X and a corresponding family of meromorphic functions

$$h_i \in \mathcal{M}^*(U_i), i \in I,$$

such that for all pairs $i, j \in I$ the quotients are holomorphic without zeros, i.e. they satisfy

$$\frac{h_i|_{U_{ij}}}{h_j|_{U_{ij}}} \in \mathcal{O}^*(U_{ij}), \quad U_{ij} := U_i \cap U_j,$$

A *solution* of the multiplicative Cousin distribution is a global meromorphic function $h \in \mathcal{M}^*(X)$ with holomorphic quotients without zeros

$$\frac{h|_{U_i}}{h_i} \in \mathcal{O}^*(U_i), i \in I.$$

Remark 2.30 shows: The additive resp. multiplicative Cousin problems are the analogue to the problems of Mittag-Leffler resp. Weierstrass from complex analysis in one variable, see [?, Kap. 3, Kap. 6]. The Cousin problems ask for a global meromorphic function, which satisfies certain conditions referring to the sheaf $\mathcal{O}$ resp. referring to the sheaf $\mathcal{O}^*$.

Remark 2.30 (Solution of the Cousin problems).

1. Each solution of an additive Cousin distribution defines a global meromorphic function

$$h \in \mathcal{M}(X)$$

with the given “principal parts” $(h_i)_{i \in I}$. Each two solutions differ by a holomorphic function from $\mathcal{O}(X)$.

2. Each solution of a multiplicative Cousin distribution defines a global meromorphic function

$$h \in \mathcal{M}^*(X)$$

with the same pole and zero orders as $(h_i)_{i \in I}$. Each two solutions differ by a holomorphic function without zeros from $\mathcal{O}^*(X)$.

3. The main difference to the 1-dimensional case is the fact that the zeros and poles of holomorphic resp. meromorphic functions of several variables are no longer isolated points.

Our first goal is to solve the Cousin problems for polydiscs $\Delta \subset \mathbb{C}^n$. We start the solution with a step *bottom-up*, see Proposition 2.33.

Definition 2.31 (Adjacent product domains).

1. A *product domain* in an open set $X \subset \mathbb{R}^n$ is a set of the form

$$Q = I_1 \times \dots \times I_n \subset X \text{ with intervals } I_j \subset \mathbb{R} \text{ for } j = 1, \dots, n.$$

Depending on the type of all intervals one distinguishes *open* product domains resp. *compact* product domains.

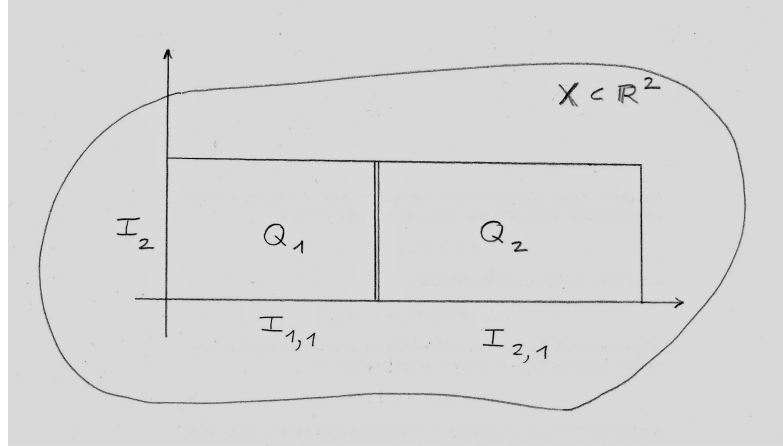


Fig. 2.4 Adjacent product domains

2. Two compact product domains $Q_1, Q_2 \subset X$ are *adjacent* if after renumbering

$$Q_1 = I_{1,1} \times I_2 \times \dots \times I_n \text{ and } Q_2 = I_{2,1} \times I_2 \times \dots \times I_n$$

with adjacent first intervals

$$I_{1,1} = [a, b], I_{2,1} = [b, c] \subset \mathbb{R},$$

see Figure 2.4.

Notation 2.32 (Set of all contained compact product domains). For an open set $X \subset \mathbb{C}^n$ denote by $\mathcal{Q}(X)$ the set of all compact product domains contained in X .

Proposition 2.33 (Cousin's principle of induction). Consider an open set $X \subset \mathbb{R}^N$ and a map

$$A : \mathcal{Q}(X) \rightarrow \{\text{TRUE}, \text{FALSE}\}.$$

Assume that the truth-function A satisfies the following two properties:

- Small product domains: Each point $x \in X$ has an open neighbourhood $U \subset X$ with $A(Q) = \text{TRUE}$ for all $Q \in \mathcal{Q}(U)$
- Fusing adjacent product domains: For each pair of adjacent product domains $Q_1, Q_2 \in \mathcal{Q}(X)$ holds

$$(A(Q_1) = A(Q_2) = \text{TRUE}) \implies (A(Q_1 \cup Q_2) = \text{TRUE}).$$

Then for all $Q \in \mathcal{Q}(X)$

$$A(Q) = \text{TRUE}$$

Proof. For a given product domain

$$Q = I_1 \times \dots \times I_N \in \mathcal{Q}(X)$$

we have to show $A(Q) = TRUE$.

i) *Cutting Q into small adjacent product domains Q' with $A(Q') = TRUE$:* For each $k \in \mathbb{N}$ and for all $j = 1, \dots, N$ we split each interval $I_j = [a_j, b_j]$ into k adjacent intervals

$$I_j = I_{j1} \cup \dots \cup I_{jk} \text{ with } I_{jl} = [a_j + (l-1) \cdot h_j, a_j + l \cdot h_j]$$

$$h_j := \frac{b_j - a_j}{k}, \quad l = 1, \dots, k,$$

and define for each N -tuple $(i_1, \dots, i_N)$ of indices $i_j \leq k$ the *small* product domains

$$Q_{i_1 \dots i_N} := I_{1i_1} \times \dots \times I_{Ni_N}$$

from the induced splitting of Q . Due to the first property of the function A there exists a finite open covering $\mathcal{U}$ of the compact set Q such that each element U of the covering $\mathcal{U}$ satisfies

$$A(Q') = TRUE \text{ for all } Q' \in \mathcal{Q}(U).$$

The covering $\mathcal{U}$ of the compact metric space Q has a *Lebesgue number* $\varepsilon > 0$. For k big enough, each of the small product domain $Q_{i_1 \dots i_N}$ has diameter $\leq \varepsilon$, and is therefore contained in an element U of the covering $\mathcal{U}$. Choose a fixed $k \in \mathbb{N}$ with this property. Then each of the small product domains

$$Q_{i_1 \dots i_N}$$

is contained in an element U of the covering $\mathcal{U}$. As a consequence

$$A(Q_{i_1, \dots, i_N}) = TRUE$$

for all N -tuples $(i_1, \dots, i_N)$.

ii) *Edge fusing bottom-up:* We now enlarge step by step the size of the product domains $Q' \subset Q$ with $A(Q') = TRUE$. For $m = 0, \dots, N$ set

$$Q_{i_1 \dots i_m} := I_{1i_1} \times \dots \times I_{mi_m} \times I_{m+1} \times \dots \times I_N$$

as a product domain, built within Q from m small product domains as first factors and $N - m$ large product domains as last factors. We prove by descending induction on m

$$A(Q_{i_1 \dots i_m}) = TRUE \text{ for all tuples } (i_1, \dots, i_{m-1})$$

Induction start $m = N$: The result has been proved in part i).

Induction step $m + 1 \mapsto m$: We illustrate the induction step for the induction steps

$$2 \mapsto m = 1 \text{ and } 1 \mapsto m = 0$$

in the 2-dimensional case

$$Q = I_1 \times I_2 \subset X \subset \mathbb{R}^2$$

and $k = 3$ partitions, see Figure 2.5: The bold lines indicate the common borders across which the adjacent product domains are fused during the induction step $m \mapsto m - 1$. The fusing is possible due to the second property of the function A .

For a formalization of the general step see [8, § 4, Satz 3]. $\square$

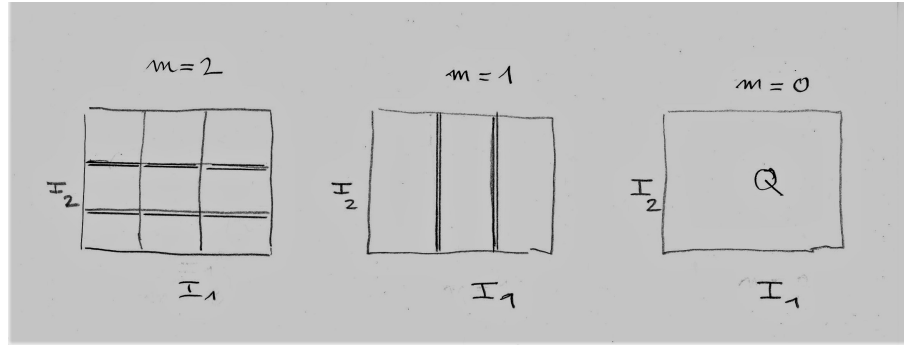


Fig. 2.5 Cousin principle of induction

A first application of Cousin's principle of induction within the field of complex analysis is Proposition 2.36 about solving the Cousin problems in an open neighbourhood of product domains. Proposition 2.34 provides the local patching.

Proposition 2.34 (Cousin's patching lemma for holomorphic functions). *Consider two adjacent product domains*

$$Q', Q'' \subset \mathbb{C}^n, \mathbb{C}^n \simeq \mathbb{R}^{2n},$$

and in an open neighbourhood $U \subset \mathbb{C}^n$ of $Q' \cap Q''$ a holomorphic function

$$f \in \mathcal{O}(U) \text{ (additive case)}$$

resp. a holomorphic function without zeros

$$g \in \mathcal{O}^*(U) \text{ (multiplicative case).}$$

Then there exist

- *two open neighbourhoods of Q' and Q'' in $\mathbb{C}^n$*

$$\tilde{U}' \supset Q' \text{ and } \tilde{U}'' \supset Q''$$

and an open set $\tilde{U} \subset \mathbb{C}^n$ satisfying

$$(U' \cap \tilde{U}'') \supset \tilde{U} \supset (Q' \cap Q'')$$

- together with two holomorphic functions

$$f' \in \mathcal{O}(\tilde{U}') \text{ and } f'' \in \mathcal{O}(\tilde{U}'')$$

resp. two holomorphic functions without zeros

$$g' \in \mathcal{O}^*(\tilde{U}') \text{ and } g'' \in \mathcal{O}^*(\tilde{U}'')$$

satisfying over $\tilde{U}$

$$f = f' - f'' \text{ resp. } g = \frac{g'}{g''}$$

Proposition 2.34 decomposes the holomorphic function f on a neighbourhood of the intersection of the two product domains as the difference of two functions on neighbourhoods of each product domain resp. analogously the holomorphic function g as a quotient. The whole construction is worked out in the first component $\mathbb{C}$. We use Cauchy's integral formula in the 1-dimensional case, considering the remaining variables as parameters.

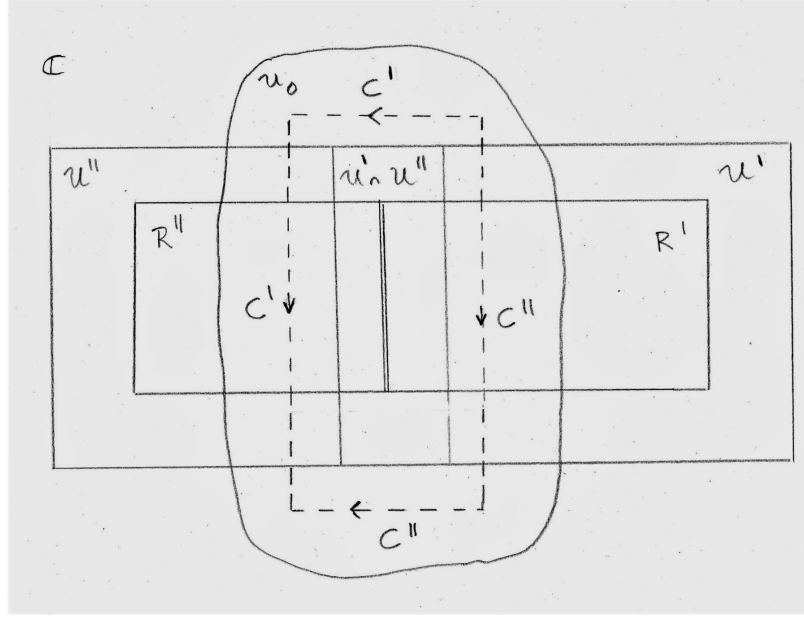


Fig. 2.6 Cousin's lemma for holomorphic functions, view onto the first factor of $\mathbb{C}^n = \mathbb{C} \times \mathbb{C}^{n-1}$

Proof. i) *The geometric situation:* See in Figure 2.6 the projection of the product domains and the relevant neighbourhoods onto the first factor of $\mathbb{C} \times \mathbb{C}^{n-1}$:

$$Q' = R' \times Q \text{ and } Q'' = R'' \times Q$$

The first factors are the adjacent product domains $R', R'' \subset \mathbb{C}$ and the second factor is the common product domain $Q \subset \mathbb{C}^{n-1}$. The intersection

$$Q' \cap Q''$$

is contained in an open set

$$\tilde{U} = U_0 \times V$$

with $U_0 \subset \mathbb{C}$ an open neighbourhood of $R' \cap R''$ and $V \subset \mathbb{C}^{n-1}$ an open neighbourhood of Q .

ii) *Additive case:* Consider the holomorphic function

$$f \in U_0 \times V$$

Compactness of $R' \cap R''$ and openness of U_0 provide a product domain $R \subset \mathbb{C}$ satisfying

$$R' \cap R'' \subset \mathring{R} \subset R \subset U_0 \subset \mathbb{C}$$

We decompose the boundary as

$$\partial R = C' \cup C''$$

with the orientation from Figure 2.6, and choose two open neighbourhoods

$$U' \supset R', U'' \supset R''$$

satisfying

$$C' \cap U' = C'' \cap U'' = \emptyset.$$

For each point $(z, s) \in \mathring{R} \times V$ the Cauchy integral formula with respect to the 1-dimensional integration $d\zeta$ shows

$$f(z, s) = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \cdot \int_{\partial R} \frac{f(\zeta, s)}{\zeta - z} d\zeta = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \cdot \int_{C'} \frac{f(\zeta, s)}{\zeta - z} d\zeta - \frac{1}{2\pi i} \cdot \int_{C''} \frac{f(\zeta, s)}{\zeta - z} d\zeta$$

Define the functions

$$f' : U' \times V \rightarrow \mathbb{C}, f'(z, s) := \frac{1}{2\pi i} \cdot \int_{C'} \frac{f(\zeta, s)}{\zeta - z} d\zeta, \tilde{U}' := U' \times V,$$

and

$$f'' : U'' \times V \rightarrow \mathbb{C}, f''(z, s) := \frac{1}{2\pi i} \cdot \int_{C''} \frac{f(\zeta, s)}{\zeta - z} d\zeta, \tilde{U}'' := U'' \times V,$$

Both functions are holomorphic due to Theorem 1.6. By construction their difference on

$$\tilde{U} := (U' \cap U'') \times V$$

is

$$f = f' - f''.$$

iii) *Multiplicative case*: The case of the given holomorphic function $g \in \mathcal{O}^*(U)$ reduces to the additive case from part i). Set

$$\tilde{U} := U_0 \times V$$

simply connected and consider the holomorphic function

$$\log g \in \mathcal{O}(U_0 \times V)$$

e.g., choosing the principal branch of the holomorphic logarithm in $\mathbb{C}^*$. By part ii) there exist holomorphic functions $\tilde{f}'$ in an open neighbourhood of Q' and $\tilde{f}''$ in an open neighbourhood of Q'' satisfying in an open neighbourhood of $Q' \cap Q''$

$$\log g = \tilde{f}' - \tilde{f}''$$

Then the holomorphic functions without zeros

$$g' := \exp f' \text{ and } g'' := \exp f''$$

satisfy in an open neighbourhood of $Q' \cap Q''$

$$g = \frac{g'}{g''}.$$

□

Remark 2.35 (Cousin's lemma). Grauert-Remmert in [16, Kap. III, §1] give a variant of the proof for the additive part of Proposition 2.34 which applies a more elaborated conclusion of the Cauchy integral formula. Their approach starts with splitting the holomorphic function in the category of *smooth* functions. Here the splitting can easily be obtained by choosing two characteristic functions for the real part of the first component of the two adjacent product domains. The obstruction against holomorphy of the smooth solution is measured by the partial derivation

$$\frac{\partial h}{\partial \bar{z}_1}$$

of a smooth function h . Subtracting a solution $\hat{h}$ of the $\bar{\partial}$ -problem

$$\bar{\partial} \hat{h} = h$$

according to Theorem 1.24 makes the obstruction disappear.

As a consequence of Cousin's lemma from Proposition 2.34 one obtains with Proposition 2.36 a solution of the Cousin problems after shrinking. This is a preparatory step for solving the Cousin problems on polydiscs in Theorem 2.37.

Proposition 2.36 (Solving the Cousin problems in an open neighbourhood of a product domain). *Consider an open set $X \subset \mathbb{C}^n$. Then each additive or multiplicative Cousin distribution*

$$\mathcal{C} := (U_i, f_i)_{i \in I}$$

on X has for each each product domain $Q \in \mathcal{Q}(X)$ a solution in a neighbourhood of Q .

Proof. The proof applies Cousin's principle of induction, Proposition 2.33, together with the Cousin's lemma from Proposition 2.34. We consider the map

$$A : \mathcal{Q}(X) \rightarrow \{TRUE, FALSE\},$$

defined as

$$A(Q) := \begin{cases} TRUE & \mathcal{C} \text{ is solvable in a neighbourhood of } Q \\ FALSE & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

The map A satisfies the assumptions of Proposition 2.33:

- For a given $x \in X$ choose an index $i \in I$ with $x \in U_i$. The function $f_i \in \mathcal{M}(U_i)$ solves the Cousin problem in U_i , in particular for all $Q \in \mathcal{Q}(U_i)$.
- Consider two adjacent product domains $Q', Q'' \in \mathcal{Q}(X)$ and assume open neighbourhoods

$$U' \supset Q' \text{ and } U'' \supset Q''$$

with solutions

$$f' \in \mathcal{M}(U'), f'' \in \mathcal{M}(U'')$$

of the induced Cousin distributions on U' respectively U'' .

i) *Additive case*: On $U' \cap U''$ the function

$$f' - f''$$

is holomorphic because for each $i \in I$

$$(f' - f'')|_{U' \cap U'' \cap U_i} = (f' - f_i) - (f'' - f_i) \in \mathcal{O}(U' \cap U'' \cap U_i)$$

Proposition 2.34 provides two open neighbourhoods

$$V' \supset Q' \text{ and } V'' \supset Q'' \text{ with } V' \cap V'' \subset U' \cap U''$$

with corresponding holomorphic functions

$$g' \in \mathcal{O}(V') \text{ and } g'' \in \mathcal{O}(V'')$$

satisfying on $V' \cap V''$

$$f' - f'' = g' - g'' \text{ i.e. } f' - g' = f'' - g''$$

They define a meromorphic function

$$f = (f' - g', f'' - g'') \in \mathcal{M}(V' \cup V'')$$

which solves $\mathcal{C}$ in the neighbourhood $V' \cup V''$ of $Q' \cup Q''$. Hence Proposition 2.33 implies

$$A(Q) = \text{TRUE for all } Q \in \mathcal{Q}(X).$$

ii) *Multiplicative case*: On $U' \cap U''$ the function

$$\frac{f'}{f''}$$

is holomorphic without zeros because for each $i \in I$

$$\frac{f'}{f''} = \frac{f'/f_i}{f''/f_i} \in \mathcal{O}^*(U' \cap U'' \cap U_i)$$

The multiplicative case of Proposition 2.34 provides two open neighbourhoods

$$V' \supset Q' \text{ and } V'' \supset Q'' \text{ with } V' \cap V'' \subset U' \cap U''$$

with corresponding holomorphic functions

$$g' \in \mathcal{O}^*(V') \text{ and } g'' \in \mathcal{O}^*(V'')$$

satisfying on $V' \cap V''$

$$\frac{f'}{f''} = \frac{g'}{g''} \text{ i.e. } \frac{f'}{g'} = \frac{f''}{g''}$$

They define a meromorphic function

$$f = \left(\frac{f'}{g'}, \frac{f''}{g''} \right) \in \mathcal{M}^*(V' \cup V'').$$

Again Proposition 2.33 implies

$$A(Q) = \text{TRUE for all } Q \in \mathcal{Q}(X).$$

□

Theorem 2.37 (The Cousin problems in polydiscs). *In an n -dimensional polydisc*

$$\Delta(r) := \{(z_1, \dots, z_n) \in \mathbb{C}^n : |z_v| < r_v, v = 1, \dots, n\}$$

with polyradius

$$r = (r_1, \dots, r_n), 0 < r_v \leq \infty, v = 1, \dots, n,$$

each additive or multiplicative Cousin problem has a solution.

The proof rests on the existence of solutions after shrinking from Proposition 2.36 and the subsequent extension step thanks to the Mittag-Leffler exhaustion from Proposition 1.26.

Proof. Consider a given Cousin distribution on $\Delta(r)$

$$\mathcal{C} = (U_i, f_i)_{i \in I}.$$

We choose an exhaustion

$$(X_j)_{j \in \mathbb{N}}$$

of $\Delta(r)$ by relatively compact, open polydiscs satisfying $X_j \subset \subset X_{j+1}$, $j \in \mathbb{N}$.

i) *Solution on X_j* : For two polydiscs

$$\Delta \subset \subset \tilde{\Delta} \subset \mathbb{C}^n$$

the Riemann mapping theorem applies to each factor of $\tilde{\Delta}$. It provides a biholomorphic map

$$\phi : \tilde{\Delta} \xrightarrow{\sim} \tilde{Q}$$

with a product domain

$$\tilde{Q} \subset \mathbb{C}^n \simeq \mathbb{R}^{2n}.$$

The compact subset

$$\phi(\overline{\Delta}) = \overline{\phi(\Delta)} \subset \tilde{Q}$$

has an open neighbourhood

$$Q \subset \subset \tilde{Q},$$

which is a product domain Q . Proposition 2.36 provides a solution of the induced Cousin problem on $\tilde{Q}$ in a neighbourhood of $\tilde{Q}$. It pulls back via ϕ to a solution of the original Cousin distribution over Δ .

As a consequence, there exists for each $j \in \mathbb{N}$ a solution of the Cousin distribution $\mathcal{C}$ over the polydisc X_j . For each $j \in \mathbb{N}^*$ denote by M_j the set of solutions of $\mathcal{C}$ on X_j and by

$$\rho_j : M_j \rightarrow M_{j-1}$$

the canonical restriction.

ii) *Additive Cousin problem*: For each $j \in \mathbb{N}$ the set M_j is the affine space

$$M_j = f_j + \mathcal{O}(X_j)$$

with an arbitrary, fixed solution $f_j \in M_j$. In particular the map

$$\tau_j : \mathcal{O}(X_j) \rightarrow M_j, \phi \mapsto f_j + \phi,$$

is bijective. The translation-invariant Fréchet space structure of $\mathcal{O}(X_j)$ carries over to M_j and provides M_j with the structure of a complete metric space. The metric structure is independent from the choice of f_j : Consider a second solution f'_j and the corresponding map

$$\tau'_j : \mathcal{O}(X_j) \rightarrow M_j, \phi \mapsto f'_j + \phi,$$

Choose a fixed translation-invariant metric δ on $\mathcal{O}(X_j)$. Then the induced metrics d resp. d' satisfy:

$$\begin{aligned} d(f, g) &:= \delta(f - f_j, g - f_j) = \delta(f - f_j + (f_j - f'_j), g - f_j + (f_j - f'_j)) = \\ &= \delta(f - f'_j, g - f'_j) =: d'(f, g) \end{aligned}$$

In order to show that each restriction $\rho_j : M_j \rightarrow M_{j-1}$ has dense image one considers the commutative diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{O}(X_j) & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{O}(X_{j-1}) \\ \tau_j \downarrow & & \downarrow \tau_{j-1} \\ M_j & \xrightarrow{\rho_j} & M_{j-1} \end{array}$$

with the horizontal map

$$\mathcal{O}(X_j) \rightarrow \mathcal{O}(X_{j-1})$$

the canonical restriction. The latter map is continuous with dense image, because holomorphic functions on X_{j-1} can be approximated on each compact set by their Taylor polynomials, which are defined on all of $\mathbb{C}^n$. By construction of the topologies the restrictions

$$\rho_j : M_j \rightarrow M_{j-1}$$

are continuous with dense image. The Mittag-Leffler principle of exhaustion, Proposition 1.26, applies to the sequence $(M_j, \rho_j)_{j \in \mathbb{N}}$ and provides a sequence $(f_j)_{j \in \mathbb{N}}$ of local solutions $f_j \in M_j$ such that

$$\rho_j(f_j) = f_{j-1}$$

for all $j \in \mathbb{N}$. The sequence defines a global meromorphic function

$$f \in \mathcal{M}(\Delta(r))$$

satisfying for all $j \in \mathbb{N}$

$$f|_{X_j} = f_j.$$

iii) *Multiplicative Cousin problem:* Because each polydisc $X_j, j \in \mathbb{N}$, is a simply connected domain, the exponential and its inverse, the logarithm, control the space of local solutions, i.e. the local meromorphic functions which define the Cousin distribution $\mathcal{C}$. For each $j \in \mathbb{N}$ the map

$$\psi_j : \mathcal{O}(X_j) \rightarrow M_j, \phi \mapsto f_j \cdot e^\phi,$$

is surjective. The twisted restriction

$$\sigma_j : \mathcal{O}(X_j) \rightarrow \mathcal{O}(X_{j-1}), \phi \mapsto \phi|_{X_{j-1}} + h_{j-1},$$

with

$$h_{j-1} := \log \left(\frac{f_j|_{X_{j-1}}}{f_{j-1}} \right) \in \mathcal{O}(X_{j-1})$$

is continuous. Here h_{j-1} expresses as a quotient the difference between local solutions. The map σ_j has dense image, because holomorphic functions over a given compact $K \subset X_{j-1}$ can be uniformly approximated by their Taylor polynomials. One checks the commutativity of the following diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{O}(X_j) & \xrightarrow{\sigma_j} & \mathcal{O}(X_{j-1}) \\ \psi_j \downarrow & & \downarrow \psi_{j-1} \\ M_j & \xrightarrow{\rho_j} & M_{j-1} \end{array}$$

The Mittag-Leffler principle of exhaustion, Proposition 1.26, applies to the sequence of morphism between complete metric spaces

$$(\mathcal{O}(X_j), \sigma_j)_{j \in \mathbb{N}}.$$

It provides a sequence $(g_j)_{j \in \mathbb{N}}$ of compatible holomorphic functions

$$g_j \in \mathcal{O}(X_j), \text{ with } \sigma_j(g_j) = \sigma_{j-1}, j \in \mathbb{N}.$$

The commutativity of the diagram above concludes

$$(f_j \cdot e^{g_j})|_{X_{j-1}} = f_{j-1} \cdot e^{g_{j-1}}$$

Hence the sequence $(f_j \cdot e^{g_j})_{j \in \mathbb{N}}$ defines a global meromorphic function

$$f \in \mathcal{M}^*(\Delta(r)) \text{ with } f|_{X_j} = f_j \cdot e^{g_j}, j \in \mathbb{N},$$

which solves the multiplicative Cousin problem. $\square$

Remark 2.38 (Solving the Cousin problems).

1. Theorem 2.37 solves the Cousin problems on n -dimensional polydiscs. Cousin's proof constructs the solution bottom-up over neighbourhoods of adjacent product domains (Cousin's principle of induction). For each step Cousin uses a mild version of a result, which was later generalized as Cartan's lemma.

A second proof for the solvability of Cousin's problems in polydiscs will be given in Corollary 3.24. The second proof relies on Dolbeault's lemma and uses basic results from cohomology theory.

2. Complex analysis in the 20th century was driven by the search for solutions of the Cousin problems for complex manifolds X which are more general than polydiscs. For an intermediate result see Corollary 3.24. The Corollary gives cohomological conditions for the solvability of the Cousin problems. The final result

is Corollary 6.27. The main tool is the cohomological formulation of the Cousin problems as a statement about the cohomology of the sheaf $\mathcal{O}_X$ of holomorphic functions and about the topological cohomology group $H^2(X, \mathbb{Z})$.

Chapter 3

Sheaf cohomology

Consider a complex manifold X and denote by $\underline{Sh}_X$ the category of sheaves of Abelian groups on X and by $\underline{Ab}$ the category of Abelian groups. For each open subset $U \subset X$ the covariant functor *sections on U*

$$\Gamma(U, -) : \underline{Sh}_X \rightarrow \underline{Ab}, \mathcal{F} \mapsto \Gamma(U, \mathcal{F}) := \mathcal{F}(U),$$

is left exact, i.e. for any exact short exact sequence of sheaf morphisms on X

$$0 \rightarrow \mathcal{F} \xrightarrow{f} \mathcal{G} \xrightarrow{g} \mathcal{H}$$

the induced sequence of morphisms of Abelian groups

$$0 \rightarrow \mathcal{F}(U) \xrightarrow{f_U} \mathcal{G}(U) \xrightarrow{g_U} \mathcal{H}(U)$$

is exact. But in general, for a surjective sheaf morphism g the induced morphism on sections

$$\mathcal{G}(U) \xrightarrow{g_U} \mathcal{H}(U)$$

is not surjective, see Remark after Proposition 2.24.

Cohomology, or *right-derivation* of the functor sections on U , is the means to extend for an exact sequence of sheaf morphisms

$$0 \rightarrow \mathcal{F} \xrightarrow{f} \mathcal{G} \xrightarrow{g} \mathcal{H} \rightarrow 0$$

the exact sequence of Abelian groups

$$0 \rightarrow \mathcal{F}(U) \xrightarrow{f_U} \mathcal{G}(U) \xrightarrow{g_U} \mathcal{H}(U)$$

further to the right-hand side to a long exact sequence of Abelian groups. One sets

$$H^0(U, \mathcal{F}) := \Gamma(U, \mathcal{F}) \text{ and analogously for } \mathcal{G} \text{ and } \mathcal{H}$$

and constructs Abelian groups

$$H^q(U, \mathcal{F}), H^q(U, \mathcal{G}), H^q(U, \mathcal{H}), q \geq 1,$$

and corresponding group morphisms to obtain a long exact sequence in Ab. The length of this sequence measures the failing of right-exactness of the section functor $\Gamma(U, -)$.

3.1 Čech cohomology groups

There exist several different cohomology theories for sheaves on X . We first investigate Čech cohomology. It starts with open coverings of X and eventually defines the cohomology groups as the inductive limit of such coverings.

Definition 3.1 (Čech cohomology classes with respect to an open covering).

Consider a topological space X , a presheaf $\mathcal{F}$ of Abelian groups on X and an open covering $\mathcal{U} = (U_i)_{i \in I}$ of X .

- For each $q \in \mathbb{N}$ the q -th *cochain group* of $\mathcal{F}$ with respect to $\mathcal{U}$ is the Abelian group

$$C^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F}) := \prod_{(i_0 \dots i_q) \in I^{q+1}} \mathcal{F}(U_{i_0} \cap \dots \cap U_{i_q}), \quad C^{-1}(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F}) := 0.$$

Hence a q -cochain is a family

$$f = (f_{i_0 \dots i_q})_{(i_0 \dots i_q) \in I^{q+1}}$$

of sections $f_{i_0 \dots i_q} \in \mathcal{F}(U_{i_0} \cap \dots \cap U_{i_q})$ over the $q+1$ -fold intersections

$$U_{i_0 \dots i_q} := U_{i_0} \cap \dots \cap U_{i_q}$$

of the open sets of the covering. The group structure on $C^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F})$ derives from the group structure of the factors.

- For each $q \in \mathbb{N}$ the *coboundary operator*

$$\delta^q : C^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F}) \rightarrow C^{q+1}(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F})$$

is defined for $f \in C^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F})$ as

$$\delta^q f := g := (g_{i_0 \dots i_{q+1}})_{(i_0 \dots i_{q+1}) \in I^{q+2}}$$

with the cross sum of restrictions

$$g_{i_0 \dots i_{q+1}} := \sum_{k=0}^{q+1} (-1)^k \cdot f_{i_0 \dots \hat{i}_k i_{k+1} \dots i_{q+1}} | U_{i_0 \dots i_k \dots i_{q+1}}$$

Here $\hat{i}_k$ means to omit the index i_k .

- For each $q \in \mathbb{N}$ one defines the group of q -cocycles

$$Z^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F}) := \ker[C^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F}) \xrightarrow{\delta^q} C^{q+1}(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F})],$$

the group of q -coboundaries

$$B^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F}) := \text{im}[C^{q-1}(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F}) \xrightarrow{\delta^{q-1}} C^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F})],$$

and after checking the chain condition, see Remark 3.2,

$$\delta^q \circ \delta^{q-1} = 0$$

the q -th cohomology group

$$H^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F}) := \frac{Z^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F})}{B^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F})}$$

Elements from $H^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F})$ are named q -th Čech cohomology classes of $\mathcal{F}$ with respect to the covering $\mathcal{U}$. Two cocycles from $Z^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F})$ with determine the same cohomology class in $H^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F})$ are named *cohomologous*.

Remark 3.2 (Cohomology).

1. *Cocycle relation:* The meaning of cocycles of dimension $q = 0, 1$ can be stated explicitly as follows:

- $q = 0$: A family $(f_i)_i \in C^0(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F})$ is a 0-cocycle iff for all $i, j \in I$

$$f_j - f_i = 0 \text{ on } U_i \cap U_j,$$

i.e. if the cochain satisfies on the intersections

$$U_{ij} := U_i \cap U_j$$

the cocycle condition

$$f_i = f_j.$$

If $\mathcal{F}$ is a sheaf, then 0-cocycles correspond bijectively to global sections $f \in \mathcal{F}(X)$, because by definition

$$B^0(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F}) = 0$$

and because the two sheaf axioms imply that the canonical map

$$\mathcal{F}(X) \rightarrow Z^0(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F}) = H^0(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F}), f \mapsto (f_i := f|_{U_i})_{i \in I},$$

is an isomorphism.

- $q = 1$: A family $(f_{ij})_{ij} \in C^1(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F})$ is a 1-cocycle iff for all $i, j, k \in I$

$$0 = f_{jk} - f_{ik} + f_{ij}$$

i.e. the cochain satisfies on the 3-fold intersections

$$U_{ijk} := U_i \cap U_j \cap U_k$$

the *cocycle condition*

$$f_{ik} = f_{ij} + f_{jk}.$$

2. *Iteration of the coboundary operator*: One checks that the composition of the coboundary operator from Definition 3.1 satisfies for each $q \in \mathbb{N}$ the chain condition

$$\delta^q \circ \delta^{q-1} = 0,$$

i.e. cochains and coboundary form a *complex* of Abelian groups. For the proof one uses that the sum in the definition of the coboundary operator is an alternating sum. For example for $q = 1$:

$$C^0(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F}) \xrightarrow{\delta^0} C^1(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F}) \xrightarrow{\delta^1} C^2(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F})$$

satisfies

$$\delta^0((f_i)_{i \in I}) = (g_{ij} := f_j - f_i)_{i, j \in I} \in C^1(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F})$$

and

$$\delta^1((g_{ij})_{i, j \in I}) := (h_{ijk} = g_{jk} - g_{ik} + g_{ij})_{ijk \in I} \in C^2(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F}).$$

As a consequence

$$h_{ijk} = (f_k - f_j) - (f_k - f_i) + (f_j - f_i) = 0.$$

Hence

$$B^1(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F}) \subset Z^1(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F})$$

and the first cohomology group is well-defined as

$$H^1(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F}) := \frac{Z^1(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F})}{B^1(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F})}$$

Cocycles and coboundaries are a suitable language to express the Cousin problems from Definition 2.29.

Proposition 3.3 (The Cousin problems formulated with Čech cohomology).
Consider a complex manifold X and an open covering $\mathcal{U} = (U_i)_{i \in I}$ of X .

1. An additive Cousin distribution with respect to $\mathcal{U}$ is a 0-cochain with values in the sheaf $\mathcal{M}$

$$c := (h_i)_{i \in I} \in C^0(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{M})$$

It provides a 1-cocycle with values in the sheaf $\mathcal{O}$

$$\Delta c := (h_{ij} = h_j - h_i)_{ij} \in Z^1(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{O})$$

The Cousin distribution c has a solution iff Δc is even a coboundary, i.e. iff

$$\Delta c \in B^1(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{O}) \text{ or } [\Delta c] = 0 \in H^1(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{O}).$$

2. A multiplicative Cousin distribution with respect to $\mathcal{U}$ is a 0-cochain with values in the sheaf $\mathcal{M}^*$

$$c := (h_i)_{i \in I} \in C^0(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{M}^*)$$

It provides a 1-cocycle with values in the multiplicative sheaf $\mathcal{O}^*$

$$\Delta c := \left(\frac{h_j}{h_i} \right)_{ij} \in Z^1(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{O}^*)$$

The Cousin distribution c has a solution iff Δc is even a coboundary, i.e. iff

$$\Delta c \in B^1(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{O}^*) \text{ or } [\Delta c] = 0 \in H^1(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{O}^*).$$

Proof. 1. The cochain

$$\Delta c = (h_{ij})_{ij} \in C^1(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{O})$$

is a 1-cocycle:

$$h_{ij} + h_{jk} = (h_j - h_i) + (h_k - h_j) = h_k - h_i = h_{ik}$$

Assume that

$$\Delta c \in Z^1(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{O})$$

is even a coboundary, i.e.

$$\Delta c = \delta^0 g \in B^1(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{O})$$

with a suitable

$$g = (g_i)_i \in C^0(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{O}),$$

then on each U_{ij}

$$h_{ij} = h_j - h_i = (\delta g)_{ij} = g_j - g_i$$

i.e.

$$h_j - g_j = h_i - g_i.$$

Hence

$$h := (h_i - g_i)_{i \in I} \in Z^0(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{M}) = \mathcal{M}(X)$$

is a solution of the additive Cousin distribution. Reverting the argument proves the opposite direction of the claim.

2. Analogous to the first part. $\square$

The question whether a given Cousin distribution has a solution translates into the question: Is the 1-cocycle from the Cousin distribution a coboundary? Hence the solvability of a Cousin distribution is equivalent to the vanishing of the induced cohomology class

$$[\Delta c] \in H^1(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{O}) \text{ resp. } [\Delta c] \in H^1(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{O}^*).$$

The cohomological formulation of the Cousin problems provides an example that the first cohomology group

$$H^1(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F})$$

collects the obstructions against glueing local solutions of a problem to a global solution of the problem. Proposition 3.21 will show that on a smooth manifold all obstructions with values in the smooth structure sheaf or in the sheaf of smooth differential forms vanish. An analogous result does not hold in the category of holomorphic functions on an arbitrary complex manifold. Hence it is an important result to prove the vanishing theorems on Stein manifolds in Chapter 6.

Our next aim is to remove the dependency of the cohomology on a given open covering of the complex manifold X . We show how to abstract from the covering to obtain a cohomology theory which only depends on X and on the sheaf $\mathcal{F}$.

Definition 3.4 (Refinement). Consider a topological space X and two open coverings of X

$$\mathcal{U} = (U_i)_{i \in I} \text{ and } \mathcal{V} = (V_\alpha)_{\alpha \in A}$$

The covering $\mathcal{V}$ is a *refinement* of the covering $\mathcal{U}$, notation

$$\mathcal{V} < \mathcal{U},$$

if there exists a map, named *refinement map*,

$$\tau : A \rightarrow I \text{ such that for all } \alpha \in A : V_\alpha \subset U_{\tau(\alpha)}.$$

The refinement map attaches to each open subset V of the finer covering an open subset U of the coarser covering with $V \subset U$. In general, the refinement map of a refinement $\mathcal{V} < \mathcal{U}$ is not uniquely determined. But any two refinement maps

induce homotopic maps between the cochain groups with respect to the coverings $\mathcal{V}$ and $\mathcal{U}$. And due to the homotopy both maps induce the same map in cohomology.

Proposition 3.5 (Chain homotopy). *Consider a topological space X and a presheaf $\mathcal{F}$ on X . For each pair of refinements*

$$\mathcal{U} = (U_i)_{i \in I} < \mathcal{V} = (V_\alpha)_{\alpha \in A}$$

the refinement map

$$\tau : A \rightarrow I$$

induces a map

$$t_{\mathcal{V}}^{\mathcal{U}} = (t^q) : H^*(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F}) \rightarrow H^*(\mathcal{V}, \mathcal{F})$$

as a family of morphisms

$$t^q : H^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F}) \rightarrow H^q(\mathcal{V}, \mathcal{F}), \quad q \in \mathbb{N}.$$

These morphisms are independent from the choice of τ .

Proof. i) *Construction of the morphisms:* For each $q \in \mathbb{N}$ the refinement map τ defines a restriction on the level of cochains, namely the group morphism

$$t^q : C^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F}) \rightarrow C^q(\mathcal{V}, \mathcal{F}), \quad \xi = (\xi_{i_0 \dots i_q}) \mapsto t(\xi) = (\eta_{\alpha_0 \dots \alpha_q}),$$

with

$$\eta_{\alpha_0 \dots \alpha_q} := \xi_{\tau(\alpha_0) \dots \tau(\alpha_q)}|_{V_{\alpha_0} \cap \dots \cap V_{\alpha_q}}$$

The group morphism is compatible with the coboundary operator, i.e. the following diagram commutes

$$\begin{array}{ccc} C^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F}) & \xrightarrow{t^q} & C^q(\mathcal{V}, \mathcal{F}) \\ \delta^q \downarrow & & \delta^q \downarrow \\ C^{q+1}(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F}) & \xrightarrow{t^{q+1}} & C^{q+1}(\mathcal{V}, \mathcal{F}) \end{array}$$

Hence the morphism induces a group morphism on the level of cocycles

$$t^q : Z^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F}) \rightarrow Z^q(\mathcal{V}, \mathcal{F}),$$

on the level of coboundaries

$$t^q : B^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F}) \rightarrow B^q(\mathcal{V}, \mathcal{F}),$$

and on the level of cohomology

$$t^q : H^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F}) \rightarrow H^q(\mathcal{V}, \mathcal{F}).$$

ii) *Chain homotopy*: Assume two refinement maps

$$\tau_j : A \rightarrow I, \quad j = 1, 2,$$

and denote by t_j , $j = 1, 2$, the induced families of restriction maps. We construct a family of group morphisms

$$h^q : H^{q+1}(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F}) \rightarrow H^q(\mathcal{V}, \mathcal{F}), \quad q \in \mathbb{N},$$

as homotopies between the family t_1 and the family t_2 , i.e. such that with respect to the following diagram - add the corresponding upper indices of the morphisms -

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} C^{q-1}(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F}) & \xrightarrow{\delta} & C^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F}) & \xrightarrow{\delta} & C^{q+1}(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F}) \\ & \nwarrow h & \downarrow t_1 \quad t_2 & \nearrow h & \\ C^{q-1}(\mathcal{V}, \mathcal{F}) & \xrightarrow{\delta} & C^q(\mathcal{V}, \mathcal{F}) & \xrightarrow{\delta} & C^{q+1}(\mathcal{V}, \mathcal{F}) \end{array}$$

holds

$$t_1 - t_2 = \delta \circ h^q + h^{q+1} \circ \delta.$$

Define

$$h^q : C^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F}) \rightarrow C^{q-1}(\mathcal{V}, \mathcal{F}), \quad f \mapsto h^q(f),$$

with

$$(h^q f)_{\alpha_0 \dots \alpha_{q-1}} := \sum_{k=0}^{q-1} (-1)^k \cdot f_{\tau_1(\alpha_0) \dots \tau_1(\alpha_k) \tau_2(\alpha_k) \dots \tau_2(\alpha_{q-1})} | V$$

for

$$V := V_{\alpha_0} \cap \dots \cap V_{\alpha_{q-1}} \subset (U_{\tau_1(\alpha_0)} \cap \dots \cap U_{\tau_1(\alpha_k)} \cap U_{\tau_2(\alpha_k)} \cap \dots \cap U_{\tau_2(\alpha_{q-1})}),$$

and check

$$t_1 - t_2 = \delta \circ h^q + h^{q+1} \circ \delta : C^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F}) \rightarrow C^q(\mathcal{V}, \mathcal{F}).$$

As a consequence, for a cocycle $f \in Z^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F})$

$$t_1(f) - t_2(f) = \delta(h^q(f)) + h^{q+1}(\delta(f)) = \delta(h^q(f)) \in B^q(\mathcal{V}, \mathcal{F})$$

or

$$[t_1(f)] - [t_2(f)] = 0 \in H^q(\mathcal{V}, \mathcal{F}).$$

□

Proposition 3.6 (Injectivity of the refinement). *Consider a topological space X and a sheaf $\mathcal{F}$ on X . Each refinement of two open coverings*

$$\mathcal{V} < \mathcal{U}$$

induces an injection on the level of the first cohomology

$$H^1(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F}) \hookrightarrow H^1(\mathcal{V}, \mathcal{F}).$$

The refinement map is not necessarily injective in higher dimensions. Moreover, in general the claim does not hold for a presheaf.

Proof. i) *Refinement:* For $\mathcal{U} = (U_i)_{i \in I}$ and $\mathcal{V} = (V_\alpha)_{\alpha \in A}$ the refinement map

$$\tau : A \rightarrow I \text{ with } V_\alpha \subset U_{\tau(\alpha)}$$

defines on the level of cochains the restriction

$$t : C^1(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F}) \rightarrow C^1(\mathcal{V}, \mathcal{F}), (\xi_{ij}) \mapsto (\eta_{\alpha\beta}),$$

with

$$\eta_{\alpha\beta} := \xi_{\tau(\alpha)\tau(\beta)}|_{V_{\alpha\beta}}, V_{\alpha\beta} := V_\alpha \cap V_\beta.$$

The map is also a restriction on the level of cocycles

$$t : Z^1(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F}) \rightarrow Z^1(\mathcal{V}, \mathcal{F}).$$

ii) *Injectivity:* Consider a cocycle

$$\xi = (\xi_{ij}) \in Z^1(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F})$$

and assume that

$$t(\xi) = (\eta_{\alpha\beta}) \in Z^1(\mathcal{V}, \mathcal{F})$$

splits as a coboundary

$$(\eta_{\alpha\beta}) = \delta((g_\alpha)) \text{ with } (g_\alpha) \in C^0(\mathcal{V}, \mathcal{F}).$$

We have to construct a cochain

$$f = (f_k) \in C^0(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F}) \text{ with } \xi = \delta f :$$

Consider an arbitrary but fixed index $k \in I$. Using the sheaf axioms for $\mathcal{F}$ we construct a section $f_k \in \mathcal{F}(U_k)$ by gluing local sections on open subsets of U_k : Consider the open covering of U_k induced by $\mathcal{V}$

$$U_k \cap \mathcal{V}$$

and the corresponding cochain

$$(g_\alpha|_{U_k \cap V_\alpha}) \in C^0(U_k \cap \mathcal{V}, \mathcal{F}),$$

see Figure 3.1.

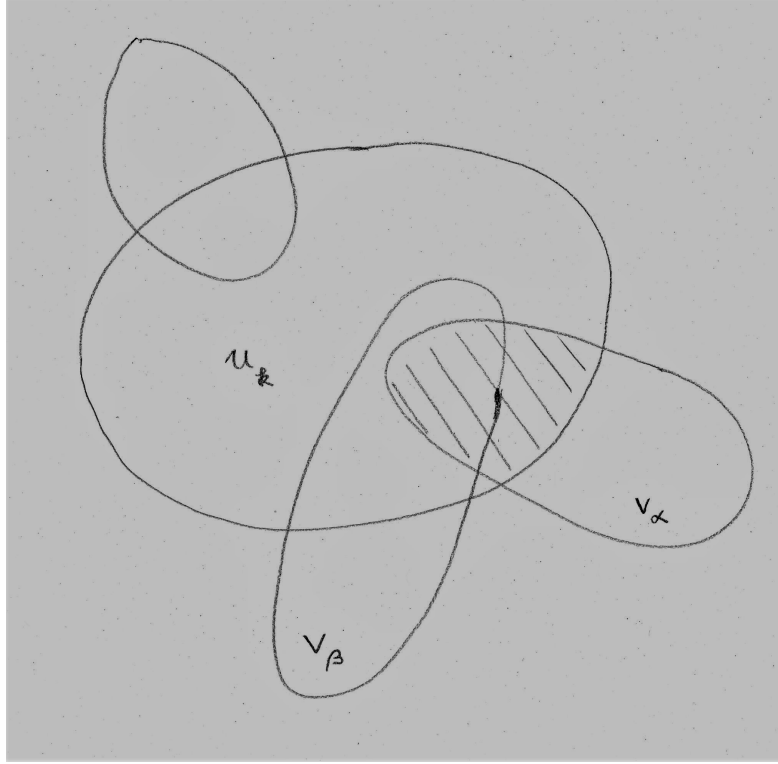


Fig. 3.1 Covering a given U_k by $\mathcal{V}$, dashed $U_k \cap V_\alpha$

On $U_k \cap (V_\alpha \cap V_\beta)$ holds

$$g_\alpha - g_\beta = \eta_{\beta\alpha} = \xi_{\tau(\beta)\tau(\alpha)} = \xi_{\tau(\beta)k} + \xi_{k\tau(\alpha)} = \xi_{\tau(\beta)k} - \xi_{\tau(\alpha)k}$$

Hence for all $\alpha, \beta \in A$

$$g_\alpha + \xi_{\tau(\alpha)k} = g_\beta + \xi_{\tau(\beta)k}$$

The second sheaf axiom for $\mathcal{F}$ provides the section

$$f_k := (g_\alpha + \xi_{\tau(\alpha)k}) \in \mathcal{F}(U_k)$$

Then for each $\alpha \in A$ holds on $(U_i \cap U_j) \cap V_\alpha$

$$\xi_{ij} = \xi_{i\tau(\alpha)} + \xi_{\tau(\alpha)j} = (g_\alpha - f_i) + (f_j - g_\alpha) = f_j - f_i$$

Hence the first sheaf axiom implies on $U_i \cap U_j$

$$\xi_{ij} = f_j - f_i.$$

As a consequence

$$\xi = \delta f.$$

□

For a topological space X and a presheaf $\mathcal{F}$ on X the family of all open coverings of X and restriction maps

$$H^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F}) \xrightarrow{t_{\mathcal{V}}^{\mathcal{U}}} H^q(\mathcal{V}, \mathcal{F}) \text{ for } \mathcal{V} < \mathcal{U}$$

is an *inductive family*: The identity

$$id : \mathcal{U} \rightarrow \mathcal{U}$$

induces as refinement map the identity $t_{\mathcal{U}}^{\mathcal{U}} = id$, and for refinements

$$\mathcal{W} < \mathcal{V} < \mathcal{U}$$

holds

$$t_{\mathcal{W}}^{\mathcal{V}} \circ t_{\mathcal{V}}^{\mathcal{U}} = t_{\mathcal{W}}^{\mathcal{U}}.$$

Moreover, for each pair of open coverings $\mathcal{U} = (U_i)_i$ and $\mathcal{V} = (V_\alpha)_\alpha$ the covering

$$\mathcal{U} \cap \mathcal{V} := (U_i \cap V_\alpha)_{i,\alpha}$$

satisfies

$$(\mathcal{U} \cap \mathcal{V}) < \mathcal{U} \text{ and } (\mathcal{U} \cap \mathcal{V}) < \mathcal{V}.$$

These properties of the refinement maps allow to define the inductive limit with respect to all open coverings of a given manifold X .

Definition 3.7 (Čech cohomology as inductive limit). Consider a topological space X and a presheaf $\mathcal{F}$ on X . With respect to the inductive family of all open coverings of X and their refinement maps one defines for each $q \in \mathbb{N}$ the q -th *cohomology group* of X with values in $\mathcal{F}$ as the inductive limit

$$H^q(X, \mathcal{F}) := \lim_{\substack{\longrightarrow \\ \mathcal{U}}} H^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F})$$

The cohomology from Definition 3.7, defined as inductive limit with respect to all open coverings $\mathcal{U}$ of X , is named the *Čech cohomology* of X . The corresponding cohomology groups are often written with the Čech accent like in $\check{H}^q(X, \mathcal{F})$, but we will not use this notation in the lecture notes. For cohomology based on resolutions by flabby sheaves see [13, Chap. II, §4.3].

Corollary 3.8 (Injection of the first cohomology). *Consider a topological space X and a sheaf $\mathcal{F}$ on X . For each open covering $\mathcal{U}$ of X the canonical map*

$$H^1(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F}) \rightarrow H^1(X, \mathcal{F})$$

is injective.

Proof. The proof follows from Proposition 3.6 by explicit calculation, see [8, Satz 4].
□

3.2 The long exact cohomology sequence

Taking sections is a functor $\Gamma(U, -)$. Hence each morphism

$$f : \mathcal{F}_1 \rightarrow \mathcal{F}_2$$

induces at once a morphism of the cochain groups

$$C^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F}_1) \rightarrow C^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F}_2)$$

Not so obvious is the fact that a short exact sequence of sheaf morphisms

$$0 \rightarrow \mathcal{F} \rightarrow \mathcal{G} \rightarrow \mathcal{H} \rightarrow 0$$

induces *connecting morphisms* $\delta = (\delta_q)$ with

$$\delta_q : H^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{H}) \rightarrow H^{q+1}(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F}), \quad q \in \mathbb{N},$$

which map the q -cohomology of the third sheaf $\mathcal{H}$ of the short exact sequence to the $(q+1)$ -cohomology of the first sheaf $\mathcal{F}$.

Proposition 3.9 (Long exact cohomology sequence for presheaf morphisms and a fixed covering). *Consider a topological space X and an open covering $\mathcal{U}$ of X . Each short exact sequence of presheaf morphisms on X*

$$0 \rightarrow \mathcal{F} \xrightarrow{\alpha} \mathcal{G} \xrightarrow{\beta} \mathcal{H} \rightarrow 0$$

induces a sequence of morphisms $\delta^* = (\delta_q^*)_{q \in \mathbb{N}}$, named connecting morphisms,

$$\delta_q^* : H^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{H}) \rightarrow H^{q+1}(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F})$$

such that the following sequence, named long cohomology sequence, is exact

$$0 \rightarrow H^0(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F}) \xrightarrow{\alpha_0} H^0(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{G}) \xrightarrow{\beta_0} H^0(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{H}) \xrightarrow{\delta_0^*}$$

$$\begin{aligned} & \xrightarrow{\delta_0^*} H^1(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F}) \xrightarrow{\alpha_1} H^1(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{G}) \xrightarrow{\beta_1} H^1(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{H}) \xrightarrow{\delta_1^*} \dots \\ & \dots \xrightarrow{\delta_q^*} H^{q+1}(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F}) \xrightarrow{\alpha_q} H^{q+1}(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{G}) \xrightarrow{\beta_q} H^{q+1}(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{H}) \xrightarrow{\delta_{q+1}^*} \dots \end{aligned}$$

Proof. For each open set $U \subset X$ the assumed exactness of the presheaf morphisms implies the exact sequence

$$0 \rightarrow \mathcal{F}(U) \xrightarrow{\alpha_U} \mathcal{G}(U) \xrightarrow{\beta_U} \mathcal{H}(U) \rightarrow 0$$

Generalizing the result to cochain groups provides the following commutative diagram with exact rows for each $q \in \mathbb{N}$

$$\begin{array}{ccccccccc} 0 & \longrightarrow & C^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F}) & \xrightarrow{\alpha_q} & C^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{G}) & \xrightarrow{\beta_q} & C^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{H}) & \longrightarrow & 0 \\ & & \downarrow \delta & & \downarrow \delta & & \downarrow \delta & & \\ 0 & \longrightarrow & C^{q+1}(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F}) & \xrightarrow{\alpha_{q+1}} & C^{q+1}(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{G}) & \xrightarrow{\beta_{q+1}} & C^{q+1}(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{H}) & \longrightarrow & 0 \\ & & \downarrow \delta & & \downarrow \delta & & \downarrow \delta & & \\ 0 & \longrightarrow & C^{q+2}(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F}) & \xrightarrow{\alpha_{q+2}} & C^{q+2}(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{G}) & \xrightarrow{\beta_{q+2}} & C^{q+2}(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{H}) & \longrightarrow & 0 \end{array}$$

i) *Definition of δ^* :* Define the map

$$\delta_q^* : H^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{H}) \rightarrow H^{q+1}(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F})$$

by *descending stairs backwards* along the arrows highlighted in the above diagram to increase level q to level $q+1$: Consider a given class $\xi \in H^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{H})$ represented by the cocycle $c \in Z^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{H})$. The surjectivity of

$$\beta_q : C^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{G}) \rightarrow C^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{H})$$

provides a cochain $b \in C^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{G})$ satisfying

$$\beta_q(b) = c$$

Because

$$0 = \delta(c) = (\delta \circ \beta_q)(b) = \beta_{q+1}(\delta(b))$$

the exactness of the middle row provides a cochain $a \in C^{q+1}(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F})$ satisfying

$$\alpha_{q+1}(a) = \delta(b)$$

Because

$$\alpha_{q+2}(\delta(a)) = (\alpha_{q+2} \circ \delta)(a) = (\delta \circ \alpha_{q+1})(a) = (\delta \circ \delta)(b) = 0$$

the injectivity of α_{q+2} implies $\delta(a) = 0$, i.e.

$$a \in Z^{q+1}(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F})$$

is a cocycle. Define now

$$\delta_q^*(\xi) := [a] \in H^{q+1}(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F})$$

One checks that the class $[a]$ does not depend on the choices made during its definition.

ii) *Exactness at $H^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{H})$* : We have to show the exactness of

$$H^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{G}) \xrightarrow{\beta_q} H^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{H}) \xrightarrow{\delta_q^*} H^{q+1}(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F})$$

- *Claim $\ker \delta_q^* \subset \operatorname{im} \beta_q$* : Consider a given class

$$\xi \in H^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{H}) \text{ with } \delta_q^*(\xi) = 0 \in H^{q+1}(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F}).$$

We have to find a cocycle

$$\eta \in Z^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{G}) \text{ with } \beta_q([\eta]) = \xi.$$

Choose a representing cocycle

$$c \in Z^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{H}) \text{ with } [c] = \xi.$$

By construction from part i) there exists a cochain

$$b \in C^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{G}) \text{ with } \beta_q(b) = c$$

and a cocycle

$$a \in Z^{q+1}(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F}) \text{ with } \alpha_{q+1}(a) = \delta(b) \in B^{q+1}(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{G})$$

Then

$$\delta_q^*(\xi) = [a] = 0 \implies \exists a' \in C^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F}) \text{ with } \delta(a') = a \in B^{q+1}(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F})$$

The vanishing

$$\delta(b - \alpha_q(a')) = \delta(b) - (\delta \circ \alpha_q)(a') = \delta(b) - \alpha_{q+1}(a) = 0$$

implies

$$b - \alpha_q(a') \in Z^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{G}).$$

Set

$$\eta := [b - \alpha_q(a')] \in H^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{G})$$

Then

$$\beta_q(b - \alpha_q(a')) = \beta_q(b) - (\beta_q \circ \alpha_q)(a') = \beta_q(b) = c.$$

Hence

$$\beta_q([\eta]) = \xi.$$

- *Claim* $\text{im } \beta_q \subset \ker \delta_q^*$: Consider a class $\xi \in H^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{H})$ represented as

$$\xi = [c] \text{ with } c \in Z^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{H})$$

and assume the existence of a cocycle

$$b \in Z^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{G}) \text{ with } \beta_q(b) = c.$$

By construction exists

$$a \in Z^{q+1}(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F}) \text{ with } \alpha_q(a) = \delta(b)$$

From

$$\delta(b) = 0 \in C^{q+1}(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{G})$$

follows due to the injectivity of α_{q+1} the vanishing

$$a = 0 \in Z^{q+1}(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F}).$$

Hence

$$\delta_q^*(\xi) = [a] = 0 \in H^{q+1}(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F}).$$

iii) *Exactness at* $H^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{G})$: We have to show the exactness of

$$H^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F}) \xrightarrow{\alpha_q} H^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{G}) \xrightarrow{\beta_q} H^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{H})$$

- *Claim* $\ker \beta_q \subset \text{im } \alpha_q$: Consider a class

$$[b] \in H^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{G}) \text{ with } \beta_q([b]) = 0 \in H^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{H})$$

Then $\beta_q(b) \in B^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{H})$, i.e. there exists

$$c' \in C^{q-1}(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{H}) \text{ with } \delta(c') = \beta_q(b)$$

The surjectivity of β_q provides a cochain

$$b' \in C^{q-1}(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{G}) \text{ with } \beta_{q-1}(b') = c'$$

The commutativity

$$\delta \circ \beta_{q-1} = \beta_q \circ \delta$$

implies

$$\beta_q(b - \delta(b')) = 0.$$

The exactness at $C^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{G})$ provides an element

$$a \in C^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F}) \text{ with } \alpha_q(a) = b - \delta(b')$$

Using the commutativity

$$\alpha_{q+1} \circ \delta = \delta \circ \alpha_q$$

and the injectivity of α_{q+1} shows $\delta(a) = 0$, hence $a \in Z^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F})$ and

$$\alpha_q([a]) = [b - \delta(b')] = [b]$$

- *Claim $\text{im } \alpha_q \subset \ker \beta_q$:* The claim follows from the cochain property $\beta_q \circ \alpha_q = 0$.

iv) *Exactness at $H^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F})$:* We have to show the exactness of

$$H^{q-1}(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{H}) \xrightarrow{\delta_{q-1}^*} H^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F}) \xrightarrow{\alpha_q} H^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{G})$$

- *Claim $\ker \alpha_q \subset \text{im } \delta_{q-1}^*$:* Consider a class $[a] \in H^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F})$ with

$$\alpha_q([a]) = [\alpha_q(a)] = 0 \in H^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{G})$$

Then the cocycle $\alpha_q(a) \in Z^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{G})$ is a coboundary, i.e.

$$\alpha_q(a) = \delta(b) \in B^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{G})$$

for a suitable $b \in C^{q-1}(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{G})$. As a consequence

$$\delta(\beta_{q-1}(b)) = (\delta \circ \beta_{q-1})(b) = (\beta_q \circ \delta)(b) = \beta_q(\alpha_q) = (\beta_q \circ \alpha_q)(a) = 0,$$

which implies $\beta_{q-1}(b) \in Z^{q-1}(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{H})$. By construction

$$[a] = \delta_{q-1}^*([\beta_{q-1}(b)])$$

- *Claim $\text{im } \delta_{q-1}^* \subset \ker \alpha_q$:* Consider a class

$$\delta_{q-1}^*(\xi) = [a] \in H^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{H}) \text{ with } a \in Z^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F})$$

satisfying

$$\alpha_q(a) = \delta(b) \text{ for a suitable } b \in C^{q-1}(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{G})$$

Then

$$\alpha_q([a]) = [\alpha_q(a)] = [\delta(b)] = 0 \in H^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{G})$$

□

Note that Proposition 3.9 and Corollary 3.10 speak about short exact presheaf sequences. Even when the presheaves are sheaves the result does not apply to short exact sequences of sheaves, because a short exact sequence in the category of *sheaves*

is not necessarily exact in the category of *presheaves*. Nevertheless, the similar Theorem 3.12 holds for short exact sequences in the category of sheaves.

Corollary 3.10 (Long exact cohomology sequence for presheaf morphisms).

Each short exact sequence

$$0 \rightarrow \mathcal{F} \rightarrow \mathcal{G} \rightarrow \mathcal{H} \rightarrow 0$$

of presheaf morphisms on a topological space X induces a long exact cohomology sequence

$$\begin{aligned} 0 \rightarrow H^0(X, \mathcal{F}) \rightarrow H^0(X, \mathcal{G}) \rightarrow H^0(X, \mathcal{H}) &\xrightarrow{\delta_0^*} \\ \xrightarrow{\delta_1^*} H^1(X, \mathcal{F}) \rightarrow H^1(X, \mathcal{G}) \rightarrow H^1(X, \mathcal{H}) &\xrightarrow{\delta_1^*} \dots \\ \dots \xrightarrow{\delta_q^*} H^{q+1}(X, \mathcal{F}) \rightarrow H^{q+1}(X, \mathcal{G}) \rightarrow H^{q+1}(X, \mathcal{H}) &\xrightarrow{\delta_{q+1}^*} \dots \end{aligned}$$

Proof. One applies the functor *inductive limit* to the long exact sequence from Proposition 3.9. The functor is exact, see [1, Chap. 2, Ex. 19]. $\square$

Lemma 3.11 uses the sheafification from Theorem 2.16 to prepare the proof that on a complex manifold X the long exact cohomology sequence from Corollary 3.10 also originates from an exact sequence of *sheaf* morphisms - not only presheaf morphisms.

Lemma 3.11 (Sheafification and cohomology). *On a paracompact topological space X a presheaf $\mathcal{F}$ and its sheafification $\hat{\mathcal{F}}$ have the same cohomology, i.e. the canonical map*

$$\mathcal{F} \rightarrow \hat{\mathcal{F}}$$

induces for all $q \in \mathbb{N}$ isomorphisms

$$H^q(X, \mathcal{F}) \xrightarrow{\sim} H^q(X, \hat{\mathcal{F}}).$$

Proof. See [25, Satz 33.7], the book uses the term “Garbendatum” which means “presheaf”. The proof relies on the following properties:

- For a presheaf $\mathcal{G}$ on a paracompact topological space X with sheafification $\hat{\mathcal{G}} = 0$ all cohomology groups vanish, i.e.

$$H^q(X, \mathcal{G}) = 0 \text{ for all } q \in \mathbb{N},$$

see [25, Satz 33.6].

- Sheafification is an exact functor on short exact sequences of presheaf morphisms. $\square$

Theorem 3.12 (Long exact cohomology sequence for sheaf morphisms). *Consider a paracompact topological space X . Each short exact sequence of sheaf morphisms on X*

$$0 \rightarrow \mathcal{F} \xrightarrow{\alpha} \mathcal{G} \xrightarrow{\beta} \mathcal{H} \rightarrow 0$$

induces a long exact cohomology sequence

$$\begin{aligned} 0 \rightarrow H^0(X, \mathcal{F}) \xrightarrow{\alpha} H^0(X, \mathcal{G}) \rightarrow H^0(X, \mathcal{H}) \xrightarrow{\delta_0^*} \\ \xrightarrow{\delta_0^*} H^1(X, \mathcal{F}) \rightarrow H^1(X, \mathcal{G}) \rightarrow H^1(X, \mathcal{H}) \xrightarrow{\delta_1^*} \dots \\ \dots \xrightarrow{\delta_q^*} H^{q+1}(X, \mathcal{F}) \rightarrow H^{q+1}(X, \mathcal{G}) \rightarrow H^{q+1}(X, \mathcal{H}) \xrightarrow{\delta_{q+1}^*} \dots \end{aligned}$$

Proof. We consider the quotient presheaf $\mathcal{Q}$ on X

$$\mathcal{Q}(U) := \operatorname{coker} [\mathcal{F}(U) \xrightarrow{\alpha_U} \mathcal{G}(U)] = \mathcal{G}(U) / \alpha_U(\mathcal{F}(U)), \quad U \subset X \text{ open},$$

with the induced restrictions, and obtain the short exact sequence of presheaves on X

$$0 \rightarrow \mathcal{F} \rightarrow \mathcal{G} \rightarrow \mathcal{Q} \rightarrow 0$$

Corollary 3.10 provides the corresponding long exact cohomology sequence which contains the cohomology groups $H^q(X, \mathcal{Q})$. We have

$$\hat{\mathcal{Q}} = \mathcal{H}$$

and Lemma 3.11 concludes

$$H^q(X, \mathcal{H}) = H^q(X, \hat{\mathcal{Q}}) \simeq H^q(X, \mathcal{Q}),$$

which finishes the proof. $\square$

3.3 Acyclic sheaves and applications

Acyclic sheaves have no higher cohomology groups. The abstract de Rham theorem states: On a paracompact topological space the cohomology of any sheaf $\mathcal{F}$ can be computed by using an acyclic resolution of $\mathcal{F}$, e.g., the canonical flabby resolution of $\mathcal{F}$.

Definition 3.13 (Acyclic sheaf, flabby sheaf). Consider a topological space X .

1. A sheaf $\mathcal{F}$ on X is *acyclic* if for all $q \geq 1$

$$H^q(X, \mathcal{F}) = 0.$$

2. A sheaf $\mathcal{F}$ on X is *flabby* or *flasque* (deutsch: *welk*) if for each open set $U \subset X$ the canonical restriction

$$\mathcal{F}(X) \rightarrow \mathcal{F}(U), f \mapsto f|_U,$$

is surjective, i.e. if each section of $\mathcal{F}$ over any open subset of X extends to all of X .

Proposition 3.14 (Flabby sheaves are acyclic). *Each flabby sheaf $\mathcal{F}$ on a topological space X satisfies for each open covering $\mathcal{U} = (U_i)_{i \in I}$ of X and for all $q \geq 1$*

$$H^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F}) = 0.$$

In particular $\mathcal{F}$ is acyclic.

Proof. Assume $q \geq 1$ and consider a cocycle

$$\xi = (\xi_{i_0 \dots i_q})_{(i_0, \dots, i_q) \in I^{q+1}} \in Z^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F}).$$

i) *Splitting over small open sets:* If $i^* \in I$ and $Y \subset U_{i^*}$ open, then ξ splits over Y : Define

$$\eta := (\eta_{i_0 \dots i_{q-1}})_{(i_0, \dots, i_{q-1}) \in I^q} \in C^{q-1}(\mathcal{U} \cap Y, \mathcal{F})$$

as the family of sections

$$\eta_{i_0, \dots, i_{q-1}} := \xi_{i^* i_0 \dots i_{q-1}}|_Y,$$

see Figure 3.2.

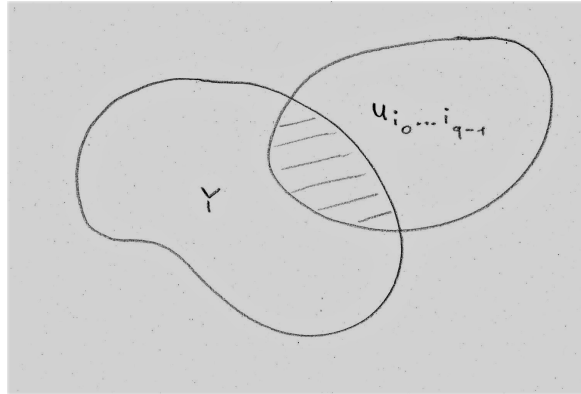


Fig. 3.2 $Y \subset U_{i^*}$, dashed $Y \cap U_{i_0 \dots i_{q-1}}$

Then

$$(\delta\eta)_{i_0, \dots, i_q} = \sum_{\alpha=0}^q (-1)^\alpha \cdot \xi_{i^*_{i_0} \dots \hat{i}_\alpha \dots i_q}$$

The cocycle condition with respect to $\mathcal{U}$

$$0 = (\delta\xi)_{i^*_{i_0} \dots i_q} = \xi_{i_0, \dots, i_q} - \sum_{\alpha=0}^q (-1)^\alpha \cdot \xi_{i^*_{i_0} \dots \hat{i}_\alpha \dots i_q}$$

implies

$$\sum_{\alpha=0}^q (-1)^\alpha \cdot \xi_{i^*_{i_0} \dots \hat{i}_\alpha \dots i_q} = \xi_{i_0, \dots, i_q},$$

hence

$$\delta\eta = \xi|_Y$$

ii) *Maximal splittings due to Zorn's lemma*: Consider the set of local splittings

$$Split(\xi) := \{(Y, \eta) : Y \subset X \text{ open}, \eta \in C^{q-1}(\mathcal{U} \cap Y, \mathcal{F}) \text{ with } \delta\eta = \xi|_Y\}$$

Due to part i) the set $Split(\xi)$ is not empty. The set is partially ordered by

$$(Y, \eta) \leq (Y', \eta') : \iff Y \subset Y' \text{ and } \eta'|_Y = \eta.$$

For each totally ordered subset $\tilde{S} \subset Split(\xi)$ consider the open set

$$\tilde{Y} := \bigcup \{Y \subset X : \exists \eta_Y \text{ with } (Y, \eta_Y) \in \tilde{S}\}$$

The definition of the partial order and the second sheaf axiom provide a cochain on $\tilde{Y}$

$$\tilde{\eta} \in C^{q-1}(\mathcal{U} \cap \tilde{Y}, \mathcal{F})$$

satisfying for all Y with $(Y, \eta_Y) \in \tilde{S}$

$$\tilde{\eta}|_Y = \eta_Y \text{ and } \delta\tilde{\eta}|_Y = \delta(\tilde{\eta}|_Y) = \delta\eta_Y = \xi|_Y$$

The first sheaf axiom ensures

$$\delta\tilde{\eta} = \xi|_{\tilde{Y}},$$

which shows that $\tilde{S}$ has the upper bound $(\tilde{Y}, \tilde{\eta})$. Zorn's lemma provides a maximal element

$$(Z, \eta) \in Split(\xi).$$

iii) *Global splitting*: We now apply the assumption that the sheaf $\mathcal{F}$ is flabby. We give an indirect proof that a maximal element $(Z, \eta) \in Split(\xi)$ from part ii) provides a splitting of ξ on X .

If $Z \neq X$ then exists an index $i_0 \in I$ with $U_{i_0} \not\subset Z$. Set

$$Y' := Z \cup U_{i_0}$$

Part i) provides a cochain $a \in C^{q-1}(\mathcal{U} \cap U_{i_0}, \mathcal{F})$ satisfying

$$\delta a = \xi|_{U_{i_0}}$$

As a consequence on $(Z \cap U_{i_0}) \subset U_{i_0}$ holds $\delta(\eta - a) = 0$. We now consider the cocycle

$$\eta - a \in Z^{q-1}(\mathcal{U} \cap (Z \cap U_{i_0}), \mathcal{F}).$$

- *Case $q \geq 2$:* The cocycle

$$\eta - a \in Z^{q-1}(\mathcal{U} \cap (Z \cap U_{i_0}), \mathcal{F})$$

does not extend to the cover

$$\mathcal{U} \cap Y'$$

of Y' as a *cocycle*, because extending sections does not necessarily preserve the cocycle condition. Therefore we extend a suitable *cochain* from $C^{q-2}(\mathcal{U} \cap (Z \cap U_{i_0}), \mathcal{F})$.

Part i) provides an element $\tilde{b} \in C^{q-2}(\mathcal{U} \cap (Z \cap U_{i_0}), \mathcal{F})$ satisfying

$$\delta \tilde{b} = \eta - a$$

Because $(U_{i_0} \cap Z) \subset U_{i_0}$ the flabbiness of $\mathcal{F}$ allows to extend $\tilde{b}$ to an element

$$b \in C^{q-2}(\mathcal{U} \cap U_{i_0}, \mathcal{F}) \text{ with } b|(U_{i_0} \cap Z) = \tilde{b}$$

We define an element $\eta' \in C^{q-1}(\mathcal{U} \cap Y', \mathcal{F})$ as

$$\eta' := \begin{cases} \eta & \text{on } Z \\ a + \delta b & \text{on } U_{i_0} \end{cases}$$

It satisfies

$$\eta'|_Z = \eta \text{ and } \delta \eta' = \xi|_{Y'} \text{ because } \delta(\eta'|_{U_{i_0}}) = \delta a|_{U_{i_0}} = \xi|_{U_{i_0}}$$

- *Case $q = 1$:* By assumption

$$\eta - a \in Z^0(\mathcal{U} \cap (Z \cap U_{i_0}), \mathcal{F}) = \mathcal{F}(Z \cap U_{i_0})$$

The flabbiness of $\mathcal{F}$ extends the section $\eta - a$ to a section

$$b \in \mathcal{F}(U_{i_0}) \text{ with } b|(Z \cap U_{i_0}) = \eta - a$$

Using

$$b \in Z^0(\mathcal{U} \cap U_{i_0}, \mathcal{F}) \subset C^0(\mathcal{U} \cap U_{i_0}, \mathcal{F})$$

we define the cochain $\eta' \in C^1(\mathcal{U} \cap Y', \mathcal{F})$ as

$$\eta' := \begin{cases} \eta & \text{on } Z \\ a+b & \text{on } U_{i_0} \end{cases}$$

obtaining

$$\eta'|_Z = \eta \text{ and } \delta\eta' = \xi|_{Y'} \text{ because } \delta(a+b)|_{Z \cap U_{i_0}} = \delta\eta|_{Z \cap U_{i_0}} = \xi|_{Z \cap U_{i_0}}$$

In both cases we obtain a proper extension (Y', η') satisfying

$$(Y', \eta') \geq (Z, \eta) \text{ but } Y' \supset Z, Y' \neq Z,$$

a contradiction to the maximality of (Z, η) . $\square$

Theorem 3.15 (Canonical flabby resolution). *Each sheaf $\mathcal{F}$ on a topological space X has a canonical resolution by flabby sheaves*

$$0 \rightarrow \mathcal{F} \rightarrow \mathcal{W}^0 \rightarrow \mathcal{W}^1 \rightarrow \dots$$

Proof. We construct the resolution from left step by step by induction.

i) Induction start $\mathcal{W}^0$: Set

$$\mathcal{W}^0 := w(\mathcal{F}),$$

the sheaf from the proof of Theorem 2.16. The sheaf $w(\mathcal{F})$ is flabby because each section $s_U \in w(\mathcal{F})(U)$ extends by zero to a global section $s \in w(\mathcal{F})(X)$. The maps

$$\mathcal{F} \rightarrow w(\mathcal{F}), \phi \mapsto (\phi_x)_{x \in U}, U \subset X \text{ open},$$

define a morphism of sheaves $\mathcal{F} \rightarrow w(\mathcal{F})$ which is injective. Hence the sequence of sheaf morphisms

$$0 \rightarrow \mathcal{F} \rightarrow \mathcal{W}^0$$

is exact.

ii) Induction step $k \mapsto k+1$: Assume an exact sequence of length k of sheaf morphisms with flabby sheaves $\mathcal{W}^i, i = 0, \dots, k$

$$0 \rightarrow \mathcal{F} \rightarrow \mathcal{W}^0 \rightarrow \dots \rightarrow \mathcal{W}^{k-1} \xrightarrow{\alpha_{k-1}} \mathcal{W}^k$$

The sheaf

$$\text{coker } \alpha_{k-1},$$

the sheafification of the corresponding presheaf according to Theorem 2.16, fits into the canonical exact sequence of sheaf morphisms

$$\mathcal{W}^{k-1} \xrightarrow{\alpha_{k-1}} \mathcal{W}^k \xrightarrow{\pi_k} \text{coker } \alpha_{k-1} \rightarrow 0$$

Set

$$\mathcal{W}^{k+1} := w(\operatorname{coker} \alpha_{k-1})$$

and consider the canonical injection, a sheaf morphism,

$$j_k : \operatorname{coker} \alpha_{k-1} \hookrightarrow \mathcal{W}^{k+1}$$

Then the sequence

$$\mathcal{W}^{k-1} \xrightarrow{\alpha_{k-1}} \mathcal{W}^k \xrightarrow{\alpha_k := j_k \circ \pi_k} \mathcal{W}^{k+1}$$

is exact and extends the assumed exact sequence of flabby sheaves. $\square$

Proposition 3.16 (Abstract de Rham theorem). *Consider a paracompact space X and assume that the sheaf $\mathcal{F}$ on X has a resolution by acyclic sheaves $\mathcal{G}^j$, $j \in \mathbb{N}$,*

$$0 \rightarrow \mathcal{F} \rightarrow \mathcal{G}^0 \rightarrow \mathcal{G}^1 \rightarrow \dots$$

Then the cohomology of $\mathcal{F}$ can be computed as

$$H^q(X, \mathcal{F}) \simeq \frac{\ker [\mathcal{G}^q(X) \rightarrow \mathcal{G}^{q+1}(X)]}{\operatorname{im} [\mathcal{G}^{q-1}(X) \rightarrow \mathcal{G}^q(X)]}, \quad q \in \mathbb{N}.$$

Here $\mathcal{G}^{-1} := 0$.

Proof. i) *Case $q = 0$:* The resolution implies

$$\mathcal{F} \simeq \ker [\mathcal{G}^0 \rightarrow \mathcal{G}^1].$$

The left exactness of the functor $\Gamma(X, -)$ with

$$\Gamma(X, \mathcal{G}) := \mathcal{G}(X)$$

for a sheaf $\mathcal{G}$ on X ensures the exactness of

$$0 \rightarrow \mathcal{F}(X) \rightarrow \mathcal{G}^0(X) \rightarrow \mathcal{G}^1(X)$$

which implies

$$H^0(X, \mathcal{F}) = \mathcal{F}(X) \simeq \ker [\mathcal{G}^0(X) \rightarrow \mathcal{G}^1(X)]$$

and proves the case $q = 0$.

ii) *Case $q \geq 1$:* The idea of the proof is to split the long exact sequence of sheaf morphisms from the resolution into a family of short exact sequences. For each short exact sequence one considers the long exact cohomology sequence, and takes into account that the sheaves $\mathcal{G}^n$ are acyclic. For $n \in \mathbb{N}$ set

$$\mathcal{K}^n := \ker [\mathcal{G}^n \rightarrow \mathcal{G}^{n+1}]$$

and consider the canonical short exact sequence of sheaf morphisms

$$0 \rightarrow \mathcal{K}^n \rightarrow \mathcal{G}^n \rightarrow \mathcal{K}^{n+1} \rightarrow 0.$$

Theorem 3.12 provides for each $q \geq 1$ the following section of its long exact sequence

$$0 = H^q(X, \mathcal{G}^n) \rightarrow H^q(X, \mathcal{K}^{n+1}) \xrightarrow{\delta_q^*} H^{q+1}(X, \mathcal{K}^n) \rightarrow H^{q+1}(X, \mathcal{G}^n) = 0.$$

Hence the connection morphisms are isomorphisms

$$\delta_q^* : H^q(X, \mathcal{K}^{n+1}) \simeq H^{q+1}(X, \mathcal{K}^n),$$

which implies successively for $q \geq 1$

$$H^q(X, \mathcal{F}) = H^q(X, \mathcal{K}^0) \simeq H^{q-1}(X, \mathcal{K}^1) \simeq H^1(X, \mathcal{K}^{q-1}),$$

and for

$$0 \rightarrow \mathcal{K}^{q-1} \rightarrow \mathcal{G}^{q-1} \rightarrow \mathcal{K}^q \rightarrow 0$$

the exact sequence

$$H^0(X, \mathcal{G}^{q-1}) \rightarrow H^0(X, \mathcal{K}^q) \xrightarrow{\delta^*} H^1(X, \mathcal{K}^{q-1}) \rightarrow 0 = H^1(X, \mathcal{G}^{q-1})$$

The last exact sequence implies

$$H^1(X, \mathcal{K}^{q-1}) \simeq \frac{H^0(X, \mathcal{K}^q)}{\text{im} [H^0(X, \mathcal{G}^{q-1}) \rightarrow H^0(X, \mathcal{K}^q)]}$$

Inserting the result into the second last isomorphism implies

$$H^q(X, \mathcal{F}) \simeq \frac{H^0(X, \mathcal{K}^q)}{\text{im} [H^0(X, \mathcal{G}^{q-1}) \rightarrow H^0(X, \mathcal{K}^q)]} = \frac{\ker [\mathcal{G}^q(X) \rightarrow \mathcal{G}^{q+1}(X)]}{\text{im} [\mathcal{G}^{q-1}(X) \rightarrow \mathcal{G}^q(X)]}$$

Here we use the apparent equalities

$$H^0(X, \mathcal{K}^q) = \ker [H^0(X, \mathcal{G}^q) \rightarrow H^0(X, \mathcal{G}^{q+1})]$$

and

$$\text{im} [\mathcal{G}^{q-1}(X) \rightarrow \mathcal{K}^q(X)] = \text{im} [\mathcal{G}^{q-1}(X) \rightarrow \mathcal{G}^q(X)]$$

□

Corollary 3.17 (Cohomology via flabby resolutions). *Consider a paracompact topological space X and a sheaf $\mathcal{F}$ on X . Each resolution of $\mathcal{F}$ by flabby sheaves*

$$0 \rightarrow \mathcal{F} \rightarrow \mathcal{W}^0 \rightarrow \mathcal{W}^1 \rightarrow \dots$$

induces for each $q \in \mathbb{N}$ an isomorphism

$$\alpha_q : \frac{\ker [\mathcal{W}^q(X) \rightarrow \mathcal{W}^{q+1}(X)]}{\operatorname{im} [\mathcal{W}^{q-1}(X) \rightarrow \mathcal{W}^q(X)]} \xrightarrow{\simeq} H^q(X, \mathcal{F}), \mathcal{W}^{-1} = 0.$$

Proof. The proof follows from Proposition 3.16, because flabby sheaves are acyclic due to Proposition 3.14. $\square$

Lemma 3.18 (Navigation in a double complex). *Consider a double complex of morphisms of Abelian groups*

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc}
 & & 0 & & 0 & & 0 \\
 & & \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \downarrow \\
 & 0 & \longrightarrow & C_{II}^0 & \longrightarrow & C_{II}^1 & \longrightarrow & C_{II}^2 & \longrightarrow & \dots \\
 & \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \\
 0 & \longrightarrow & C_I^0 & \longrightarrow & C^{00} & \longrightarrow & C^{01} & \longrightarrow & C^{02} & \longrightarrow & \dots \\
 & \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \\
 0 & \longrightarrow & C_I^1 & \longrightarrow & C^{10} & \longrightarrow & C^{11} & \longrightarrow & C^{12} & \longrightarrow & \dots \\
 & \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \\
 0 & \longrightarrow & C_I^2 & \longrightarrow & C^{20} & \longrightarrow & C^{21} & \longrightarrow & C^{22} & \longrightarrow & \dots \\
 & \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \\
 & \vdots & & \vdots & & \vdots & & \vdots & &
 \end{array}$$

Assume: With the possible exception of the first column and the first row all other columns and rows are exact. Then the cohomology of the first column is isomorphic to the cohomology of the first row, i.e. for all $q \in \mathbb{N}$

$$H_I^q := \frac{\ker [C_I^q \rightarrow C_I^{q+1}]}{\operatorname{im} [C_I^{q-1} \rightarrow C_I^q]} \simeq H_{II}^q := \frac{\ker [C_{II}^q \rightarrow C_{II}^{q+1}]}{\operatorname{im} [C_{II}^{q-1} \rightarrow C_{II}^q]}$$

Proof. All squares of a double complex are commutative. The proof of the lemma is by stair climbing from the first column to the first row. The above diagram highlights the path on the level of cocycles to define the morphism

$$H_I^q \rightarrow H_{II}^q$$

for $q = 2$, and also to define its inverse. $\square$

Next we deal with the question: Which condition has a pair $(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F})$ of an open covering $\mathcal{U}$ of a topological space X and a sheaf $\mathcal{F}$ on X to satisfy in order that the cohomology with respect to that single covering already gives the cohomology of $\mathcal{F}$ on X , i.e.

$$H^*(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F}) \simeq H^*(X, \mathcal{F})$$

A covering which satisfies this condition is named a *Leray covering* with respect to $\mathcal{F}$.

Theorem 3.19 (Leray's theorem). *Consider a metrizable topological space X with an open covering $\mathcal{U} = (U_i)_{i \in I}$ and a sheaf $\mathcal{F}$ on X . Assume: On each intersection*

$$U_{i_0 \dots i_q} := U_{i_0} \cap \dots \cap U_{i_q}, \quad q \in \mathbb{N}, \quad i_0, \dots, i_q \in I^{q+1},$$

the restricted sheaf

$$\mathcal{F}|_{U_{i_0 \dots i_k}}$$

is acyclic. Then for all $q \in \mathbb{N}$ the canonical maps

$$H^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F}) \rightarrow H^q(X, \mathcal{F})$$

are isomorphisms.

Theorem 3.19 makes the assumption that X is metrizable. The assumption ensures that the open sets of the covering $\mathcal{U}$ and their finite intersections are also metrizable and therefore paracompact. Note: In general, paracompactness is not inherited by open subspaces. The assumption of metrizability is satisfied in the context of complex analysis, because each complex manifold is a regular space and has to satisfy the axiom of second countability, see also Remark 2.3.

Proof. i) *Construction of a double complex:* Theorem 3.15 provides a flabby resolution of $\mathcal{F}$

$$0 \rightarrow \mathcal{F} \rightarrow \mathcal{W}^0 \rightarrow \mathcal{W}^1 \rightarrow \dots$$

The corresponding morphisms extend to a double complex of global sections and cochain groups: The horizontal maps derive from the morphisms of the flabby resolution, the vertical maps are the coboundary maps.

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc}
& & 0 & & 0 & & \\
& & \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \\
& 0 & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{W}^0(X) & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{W}^1(X) & \longrightarrow \dots \\
& \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \downarrow & \\
0 & \longrightarrow & C^0(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F}) & \longrightarrow & C^0(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{W}^0) & \longrightarrow & C^0(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{W}^1) \longrightarrow \dots \\
& \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \downarrow & \\
0 & \longrightarrow & C^1(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F}) & \longrightarrow & C^1(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{W}^0) & \longrightarrow & C^1(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{W}^1) \longrightarrow \dots \\
& \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \downarrow & \\
& \vdots & & \vdots & & \vdots &
\end{array}$$

Because all sheaves $\mathcal{W}^j$, $j \in \mathbb{N}$, are flabby, Proposition 3.14 ensures that with the possible exception of the first column all other columns are exact, while the first column with the cochain groups of $\mathcal{F}$ is a complex.

ii) *Exactness of the rows with index ≥ 2* : For given $q \in \mathbb{N}$ and index tuple $(i_0, \dots, i_q) \in I^{q+1}$ consider the intersection of the covering sets

$$U_l := U_{i_0} \cap \dots \cap U_{i_{q+1}}$$

The open set U_l is metrizable because X is assumed to be metrizable. In particular U_l is paracompact. The restriction of the original resolution to U_l

$$0 \rightarrow \mathcal{F}|_{U_l} \rightarrow \mathcal{W}^0|_{U_l} \rightarrow \mathcal{W}^1|_{U_l} \rightarrow \dots$$

is a flabby resolution of the restricted sheaf $\mathcal{F}|_{U_l}$. Proposition 3.16 implies for $j \in \mathbb{N}$

$$H^j(U_l, \mathcal{F}) = \frac{\ker [\mathcal{W}^j(U_l) \rightarrow \mathcal{W}^{j+1}(U_l)]}{\operatorname{im} [\mathcal{W}^{j-1}(U_l) \rightarrow \mathcal{W}^j(U_l)]}, \quad \mathcal{W}^{-1} := 0$$

Due to the acyclicity of $\mathcal{F}|_{U_l}$ holds for each $j \geq 1$

$$H^j(U_l, \mathcal{F}) = 0$$

Hence the sequence

$$0 \rightarrow \mathcal{F}(U_l) \rightarrow \mathcal{W}^0(U_l) \rightarrow \mathcal{W}^1(U_l) \rightarrow \dots$$

is exact. Varying $q \in \mathbb{N}$ and the tuple $(i_0, \dots, i_q) \in I^{q+1}$ implies the exactness of the complex of cochain groups of the corresponding row

$$0 \rightarrow C^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F}) \rightarrow C^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{W}^0) \rightarrow C^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{W}^1) \rightarrow \dots$$

iii) *Navigation in the double complex*: Corollary 3.17 provides for each $q \in \mathbb{N}$ an isomorphism

$$\alpha_q : \frac{\ker [\mathcal{W}^q(X) \rightarrow \mathcal{W}^{q+1}(X)]}{\operatorname{im} [\mathcal{W}^{q-1}(X) \rightarrow \mathcal{W}^q(X)]} \xrightarrow{\sim} H^q(X, \mathcal{F})$$

Lemma 3.18 applies to the double complex from part i) and provides isomorphisms

$$\phi_q : H^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F}) \xrightarrow{\sim} \frac{\ker [\mathcal{W}^q(X) \rightarrow \mathcal{W}^{q+1}(X)]}{\operatorname{im} [\mathcal{W}^{q-1}(X) \rightarrow \mathcal{W}^q(X)]}, \quad q \in \mathbb{N},$$

such that the following diagram commutes

$$\begin{array}{ccc} H^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F}) & \xrightarrow{\rho_q} & H^q(X, \mathcal{F}) \\ & \searrow \phi_q & \uparrow \alpha_q \\ & & \frac{\ker [\mathcal{W}^q(X) \rightarrow \mathcal{W}^{q+1}(X)]}{\operatorname{im} [\mathcal{W}^{q-1}(X) \rightarrow \mathcal{W}^q(X)]} \end{array}$$

Because α_q and ϕ_q are isomorphisms, also ρ_q is an isomorphism. $\square$

Theorem 3.20 shows that on a smooth manifold X the cohomology of its structure sheaf $\mathcal{E}$ does not provide any additional information about X . That's quite different for the structure sheaf $\mathcal{O}$ on a complex manifold X . It is well-known that for a compact Riemannian surface X , a 1-dimensional compact complex manifold, the dimension of the vector space $H^1(X, \mathcal{O})$ equals the genus of X . It vanishes only for the complex projective space $\mathbb{P}^1$. A main theorem of Stein theory implies $H^q(X, \mathcal{O}) = 0$, $q \geq 1$, for all Stein manifolds X , see Theorem 6.23.

The importance of the smooth structure sheaf $\mathcal{E}$ for a complex manifolds X lies in the fact that $\mathcal{E}$ and the sheaves of smooth differential forms on X provide acyclic resolutions for $\mathcal{O}$ and the sheaves of holomorphic differential forms on X .

Theorem 3.20 (Acyclicity of the smooth structure sheaf). *The structure sheaf $\mathcal{E}$ of a smooth manifold $(X, \mathcal{E})$ is acyclic with respect to each open covering*

$$\mathcal{U} = (U_i)_{i \in I}$$

of X , i.e.

$$H^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{E}) = 0, \quad q \geq 1.$$

As a consequence

$$H^q(X, \mathcal{E}) = 0, \quad q \geq 1.$$

Proof. i) *Partition of unity:* Because X is paracompact there exists a partition of unity $(\eta_i)_{i \in I}$ subordinate to $\mathcal{U}$, i.e. the family of smooth functions

$$\eta_i \in \mathcal{E}(X), \quad i \in I,$$

satisfies

- *Range:* For each $i \in I$

$$\eta_i(X) \subset [0, 1] \subset \mathbb{R}$$

- *Adapted to $\mathcal{U}$:* $\text{supp } \eta_i \subset \subset U_i, \quad i \in I.$

- *Locally finite:* The family $(\text{supp } \eta_i)_{i \in I}$ is locally finite, i. each point of X has a neighbourhood that intersects $\text{supp } \eta_i$ for only finitely many indices $i \in I$.

- *Splitting the identity:*

$$\sum_{i \in I} \eta_i = 1$$

The sum is well-defined because the family $(\text{supp } \eta_i)_{i \in I}$ of supports is locally finite.

ii) *Cocycles are coboundaries:* Consider a given cocycle

$$\xi = (\xi_{i_0, \dots, i_q}) \in Z^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{E})$$

Set

$$U_{i_0 \dots i_{q-1}} := U_{i_0} \cap \dots \cap U_{i_{q-1}}$$

with last index i_{q-1} . For each $i \in I$ the function

$$\eta_i \cdot \xi_{ii_0 \dots i_{q-1}} \in \mathcal{E}(U_i \cap U_{i_0 \dots i_{q-1}})$$

extends by zero to a smooth function on $U_{i_0 \dots i_{q-1}}$, see Figure 3.3. Here one uses

$$\text{supp } \eta_i \subset \subset U_i.$$

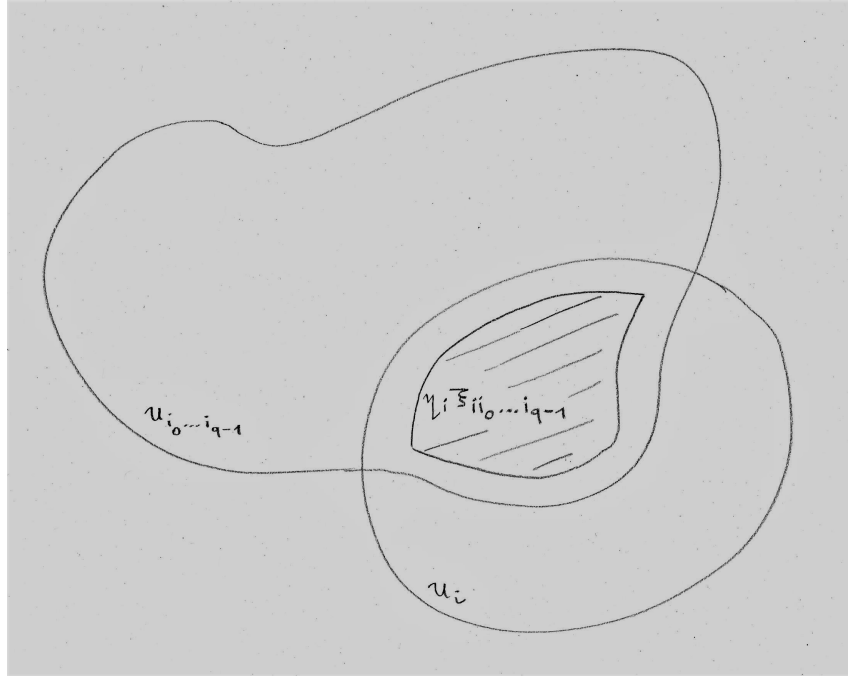


Fig. 3.3 Extending a section from $U_i \cap U_{i_0 \dots i_{q-1}}$ to $U_{i_0 \dots i_{q-1}}$ after shrinking

Varying $i \in I$ provides a covering of $U_{i_0 \dots i_{q-1}}$. The extended functions define the $q-1$ -cochain

$$\zeta = (\zeta_{i_0, \dots, i_{q-1}})_{(i_0, \dots, i_{q-1}) \in I^q} \in C^{q-1}(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{E})$$

with

$$\zeta_{i_0, \dots, i_{q-1}} := \sum_{i \in I} \eta_i \cdot \xi_{i i_0 \dots i_{q-1}}$$

Note that the last sum is well-defined.

Claim: $\delta\zeta = \xi$. Compute

$$\begin{aligned} (\delta\zeta)_{i_0 \dots i_q} &:= \sum_{k=0}^q (-1)^k \cdot \zeta_{i_0 \dots \hat{i}_k \dots i_q} = \sum_{k=0}^q (-1)^k \cdot \left(\sum_{i \in I} \eta_i \cdot \xi_{i i_0 \dots \hat{i}_k \dots i_q} \right) = \\ &= \sum_{i \in I} \eta_i \cdot \left(\sum_{k=0}^q (-1)^k \cdot \xi_{i i_0 \dots \hat{i}_k \dots i_q} \right) \end{aligned}$$

The cocycle condition $\delta\xi = 0$ implies

$$0 = \xi_{i_0 \dots i_q} - \sum_{k=0}^q (-1)^k \xi_{i_0 \dots \hat{i}_k \dots i_q}$$

Hence

$$(\delta \zeta)_{i_0 \dots i_q} = \sum_{i \in I} (\eta_i \cdot \xi_{i_0 \dots i_q}) = \xi_{i_0 \dots i_q} \cdot \sum_{i \in I} \eta_i = \xi_{i_0 \dots i_q}$$

□

Proposition 3.21 (Sheaf of smooth differential forms). *On a smooth manifold X the sheaves $\mathcal{E}^{p,q}$ of smooth (p,q) -forms are acyclic with respect to each open covering $\mathcal{U}$ of X .*

The proof is analogous to the proof of Theorem 3.20.

The most prominent link between a complex manifold and its underlying smooth structure is Dolbeault's theorem, Theorem 3.22.

Theorem 3.22 (Dolbeault's theorem). *On a complex manifold X for all indices $p, q \in \mathbb{N}$*

$$H^q(X, \Omega^p) \cong \frac{\ker [\mathcal{E}^{p,q}(X) \xrightarrow{d''} \mathcal{E}^{p,q+1}(X)]}{\operatorname{im} [\mathcal{E}^{p,q-1}(X) \xrightarrow{d''} \mathcal{E}^{p,q}(X)]}$$

Proof. The sheaves $\mathcal{E}^{p,q}$ are acyclic due to Proposition 3.21. Dolbeault's lemma, Theorem 1.27, implies: For each $p \in \mathbb{N}$ the sequence of sheaf morphisms

$$0 \rightarrow \Omega^{p,0} \rightarrow \mathcal{E}^{p,0} \xrightarrow{d''} \mathcal{E}^{p,1} \xrightarrow{d''} \dots \xrightarrow{d''} \mathcal{E}^{p,n} \rightarrow 0, \quad n := \dim X,$$

is exact. Hence the claim follows from the abstract de Rham theorem, Proposition 3.16.

□

Corollary 3.23 (Acyclicity of the sheaf of holomorphic differential forms on a polydisc). *The structure sheaf $\mathcal{O}$ and all sheaves Ω^p on an open polydisc $\Delta \subset \mathbb{C}^n$ are acyclic.*

Proof. The Corollary follows from Dolbeault's lemma, Theorem 1.27, and Dolbeault's Theorem 3.22. □

Corollary 3.24 (Solution of the Cousin problems). *Consider a complex manifold X .*

1. If

$$H^1(X, \mathcal{O}) = 0$$

then each additive Cousin problem on X is solvable.

2. If

$$H^1(X, \mathcal{O}) = 0 \text{ and } H^2(X, \mathbb{Z}) = 0$$

then each multiplicative Cousin problem on X is solvable.

3. On the polydisc $\Delta \subset \mathbb{C}^n$ each additive and each multiplicative Cousin problem is solvable.

Note that the solvability of the multiplicative Cousin problem considers both a condition on the complex cohomology and also a condition on the topological cohomology.

Proof. 1. Due to Definition 2.29: An additive Cousin distribution

$$c := (h_i)_{i \in I}$$

with respect to an open covering $\mathcal{U} = (U_i)_{i \in I}$ is a cochain $h \in C^0(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{M})$. By assumption its coboundary is holomorphic, i.e.

$$\delta h \in Z^1(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{O}).$$

The canonical map

$$H^1(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{O}) \rightarrow H^1(X, \mathcal{O})$$

is injective due to Proposition 3.6. Hence

$$H^1(X, \mathcal{O}) = 0 \implies H^1(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{O}) = 0$$

Proposition 3.3 implies that the Cousin distribution c is solvable.

2. The exponential sequence on X , see Proposition 2.24,

$$0 \rightarrow \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow \mathcal{O} \xrightarrow{ex} \mathcal{O}^* \rightarrow 0$$

provides the following segment of the long exact cohomology sequence

$$H^1(X, \mathcal{O}) \xrightarrow{ex} H^1(X, \mathcal{O}^*) \xrightarrow{\delta_1^*} H^2(X, \mathbb{Z})$$

If the two cohomology groups at the left and right end vanish then

$$H^1(X, \mathcal{O}^*) = 0.$$

Analogous to part 1) Proposition 3.6 implies for each open covering $\mathcal{U}$ of X

$$H^1(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{O}^*) = 0.$$

Proposition 3.3 implies that each multiplicative Cousin distribution on X is solvable.

3. Corollary 3.23 states

$$H^1(\Delta, \mathcal{O}) = 0$$

Because Δ is contractible also $H^2(\Delta, \mathbb{Z}) = 0$. Hence the claim follows from part 1) and 2). $\square$

Corollary 3.24 gives a second proof for the solvability of the Cousin problems in polydiscs. Recall that Theorem 2.37 gave a first proof.

Applying cohomology theory to the exponential sequence provides a logarithm on simply connected domains $X \subset \mathbb{C}^n$. Hence Corollary 3.25 provides a second proof for this result, independent from covering theory.

Corollary 3.25 (Existence of a logarithm). *Consider a complex manifold X with*

$$H^1(X, \mathbb{Z}) = 0.$$

Then each holomorphic function $f \in \mathcal{O}^*(X)$ has a holomorphic logarithm, i.e. there exists $g \in \mathcal{O}(X)$ satisfying

$$e^{2\pi i \cdot g} = f.$$

Proof. The exponential sequence on X

$$0 \rightarrow \mathbb{Z} \rightarrow \mathcal{O} \xrightarrow{ex} \mathcal{O}^* \rightarrow 0$$

provides the following segment of the long exact cohomology sequence

$$H^0(X, \mathcal{O}) \xrightarrow{ex} H^0(X, \mathcal{O}^*) \xrightarrow{\delta_0^*} H^1(X, \mathbb{Z})$$

The vanishing $H^1(X, \mathbb{Z}) = 0$ implies the surjectivity of

$$H^0(X, \mathcal{O}) \xrightarrow{ex} H^0(X, \mathcal{O}^*)$$

$\square$

Remark 3.26 (Cohomology theory). Consider a topological space X .

1. A *cohomology theory* for sheaves of Abelian groups on X is a family of covariant functors

$$(H^q(X, -))_{q \in \mathbb{N}} : \underline{Sh}_X \rightarrow \underline{Ab}$$

which satisfies the following axioms:

- *Connecting morphisms:* For each short exact sequence of sheaf morphisms on X

$$0 \rightarrow \mathcal{F} \rightarrow \mathcal{G} \rightarrow \mathcal{H} \rightarrow 0$$

exists a family $\delta = (\delta_q^*)_{q \in \mathbb{N}}$ of morphisms

$$\delta_q^* : H^q(X, \mathcal{H}) \rightarrow H^{q+1}(X, \mathcal{F})$$

such that the induced long cohomology sequence - analogous to Theorem 3.12 - is exact and functorial with respect to morphisms between short exact sequences of sheaf morphisms.

- *Normalization:* For each sheaf $\mathcal{F}$ on X there is a canonical isomorphism of global sections

$$H^0(X, \mathcal{F}) \xrightarrow{\sim} \Gamma(X, \mathcal{F}) := \mathcal{F}(X)$$

- *Acyclicity:* For a flabby sheaf $\mathcal{F}$ on X

$$H^q(X, \mathcal{F}) = 0, \quad q \geq 1.$$

2. A cohomology theory for sheaves of Abelian groups on X is uniquely determined up to canonical isomorphisms, see [25, Satz 19.3].

3. For each sheaf $\mathcal{F}$ of Abelian groups on X the canonical flabby resolution from Theorem 3.15

$$0 \rightarrow \mathcal{F} \rightarrow \mathcal{W}^\bullet$$

provides a cohomology theory for sheaves of Abelian groups on X by defining for $q \in \mathbb{N}$

$$H^q(X, \mathcal{F}) := \frac{\ker [\mathcal{W}^q(X) \rightarrow \mathcal{W}^{q+1}(X)]}{\operatorname{im} [\mathcal{W}^{q-1}(X) \rightarrow \mathcal{W}^q(X)]}, \quad \mathcal{W}^{-1} := 0,$$

see [13, Chap. II, §4].

4. For paracompact X also Čech cohomology from Definition 3.7 is a cohomology theory.

Chapter 4

Local theory and the coherence of sheaves

The chapter introduces the concept of coherent modules over the structure sheaf $\mathcal{O}$ of a complex manifold. Coherence allows to extend results from the local analytic geometry of a given stalk to all stalks in a neighbourhood. Insofar, coherence sheafifies the local theory from commutative algebra.

A good source for the present chapter is [15], see also [9].

4.1 The ring of convergent power series

The present section deals with some results from local analytic geometry and commutative algebra which are needed for the global theory of coherent sheaves.

We investigate the ring

$$R_n := \mathbb{C}\{z_1, \dots, z_n\}$$

of convergent power series in n complex variables

$$f(z) = \sum_{I \in \mathbb{N}^n} c_I \cdot z^I, \quad c_I \in \mathbb{C}, \quad z = (z_1, \dots, z_n) \in \mathbb{C}^n$$

The ring R_n contains as a proper subring the ring R_{n-1} of convergent power series in the first $(n-1)$ variables. Halfway within between

$$R_{n-1} \hookrightarrow R_n$$

is located the ring $R_{n-1}[z_n]$ of polynomials in the last variable z_n with coefficients the convergent power series in the first $(n-1)$ variables. The latter ring $R_{n-1}[z_n]$ is a hybrid between polynomials and convergent power series. This property, when formalized by the concept of a *Weierstrass polynomial*, makes $R_{n-1}[z_n]$ ideally suited for use in proofs by induction.

The ring R_n is a local ring: The maximal ideal $\mathfrak{m} \subset R_n$ is the ideal of all non-units

$$\mathfrak{m} := \langle z_1, \dots, z_n \rangle \subset R_n$$

Units $f \in R_n$ are all convergent power series with $f(0, \dots, 0) \neq 0$. Hence the residue field is

$$R_n/\mathfrak{m} = \mathbb{C}$$

The ring R_n is an integral domain as a consequence of the identity theorem, analogous to Corollary 1.11.

In the 1-dimensional case the ring of convergent power series

$$R_1 = \mathbb{C}\{z\}$$

is a principal ideal domain: Each non-zero ideal $\mathfrak{a} \subset R_1$ is generated by a well defined monomial z^k , $k \in \mathbb{N}$. Because each $f \in R_1$, $f \neq 0$, has a unique representation

$$f(z) = \sum_{j=k}^{\infty} a_j \cdot z^j = z^k \cdot \sum_{j \in \mathbb{N}} a_{j+k} \cdot z^j$$

with $a_k \neq 0$. The number $k \in \mathbb{N}$ is the order of the zero of f in $0 \in \mathbb{C}$.

The situation is different for $n \geq 2$: A non-zero ideal $\mathfrak{a} \subset R_n$ is not necessarily a principal ideal. And a non-zero principal ideal $\mathfrak{a} \subset R_n$ is not necessarily generated by monomials.

First we investigate the question about the generators of non-zero principal ideals in R_n , $n \geq 2$. It's good practice in complex analysis to visualize an ideal by its zero set. Hence we take a geometric view point and ask for the zero set of a holomorphic function, or more precisely: For the zero set of the germ of a holomorphic function. It turns out that the zero set has an *algebraic* character. This property is brought out by the concept of a *Weierstrass polynomial* and its role in the Weierstrass theorems, Corollary 4.7 and Theorem 4.9.

Definition 4.1 (Power series distinguished in z_n and Weierstrass polynomial).

1. A power series $f \in R_n$ is *distinguished in z_n* of order $k \in \mathbb{N}^*$ if its restriction has the form

$$f(0, \dots, 0, z_n) = \sum_{v=k}^{\infty} c_v \cdot z_n^v \in \mathbb{C}[z_n] \text{ with } c_k(0, \dots, 0) \neq 0,$$

i.e if the restriction $f(0, \dots, 0, -) \in R_1$ has a zero of order k in $0 \in \mathbb{C}$.

2. A polynomial $f \in R_{n-1}[z_n]$ is a *Weierstrass polynomial in z_n* of degree $k \in \mathbb{N}$ if

$$f(z_1, \dots, z_n) = \sum_{j=1}^k a_j(z_1, \dots, z_{n-1}) \cdot z_n^j \in R_{n-1}[z_n]$$

with coefficients $a_j \in R_{n-1}$ satisfying

$$a_j(0, \dots, 0) = 0, \quad j = 0, \dots, k-1, \quad \text{while } a_k(0, \dots, 0) = 1 \in \mathbb{C}.$$

Hence a power series $f \in R_n$ is distinguished in z_n of order k if the restriction

$$f(0, \dots, 0, z_n)$$

has in $0 \in \mathbb{C}$ a zero of order k . The identity theorem from complex analysis of one variable implies that $f \in R_n$ is distinguished in z_n for a suitable order $k \in \mathbb{N}$ if and only if the restriction $f(0, \dots, 0, -) \in R_1$ is not zero.

Each Weierstrass polynomial $f \in R_n$ of degree k is a monic polynomial distinguished in z_n of degree k . All coefficients

$$a_j \in R_{n-1}, \quad j = 0, \dots, k-1,$$

are convergent power series of the variables $(z_1, \dots, z_{n-1}) \in \mathbb{C}^{n-1}$ and vanish at the origin of $\mathbb{C}^{n-1}$. The polynomial character in z_n with coefficients from R_{n-1} makes a Weierstrass polynomial a suitable tool to prove results about R_n by induction on n : As a first result Corollary 4.7 shows that a power series from R_n , which is distinguished in z_n of degree k , agrees up to a unit from R_n with a Weierstrass polynomial from $R_{n-1}[z_n]$ with the same degree.

Figure 4.1 shows the zeros of a Weierstrass polynomial of degree k as branches over the variables $(z_1, \dots, z_{n-1})$ varying in a neighbourhood of $0 \in \mathbb{C}^{n-1}$. The zeros form a branched covering over an open set in $\mathbb{C}^{n-1}$.

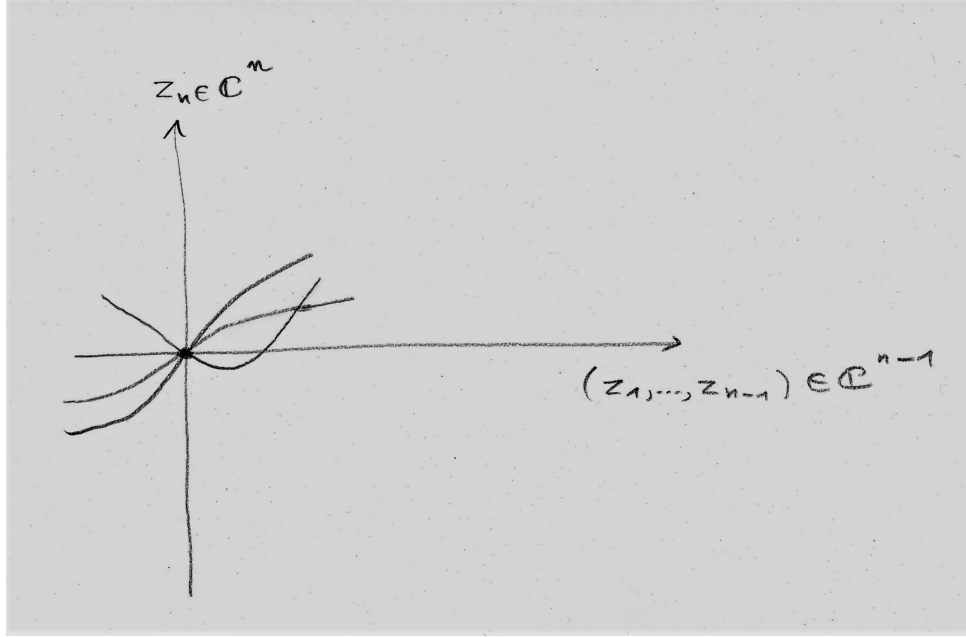


Fig. 4.1 Zero set of a Weierstrass polynomial

A counter example against being distinguished in one of the variables is the element

$$f(z_1, z_2) := z_1 \cdot z_2 \in R_2$$

It satisfies $f \neq 0$, but it is neither distinguished in z_1 nor in z_2 . Lemma 4.2 shows how this shortage can easily be cured by a linear coordinate transformation.

Lemma 4.2 (Linear coordinate transformation). *For each finite set of non-zero power series*

$$f_1, \dots, f_r \in R_n$$

exists a linear isomorphism

$$\phi : \mathbb{C}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^n$$

such that for each $j = 1, \dots, r$ the transformed power series

$$f_j \circ \phi \in R_n$$

is distinguished in z_n with a degree $k_j \geq 1$.

Proof. First, choose an open neighbourhood $U \subset \mathbb{C}^n$ of $0 \in \mathbb{C}^n$ and a point $a \in U \setminus \{0\}$ satisfying the following property: For each $j = 1, \dots, r$ the power series f_j defines a holomorphic function in U and $f_j(a) \neq 0$. Secondly, choose a linear isomorphism

$$\phi : \mathbb{C}^n \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^n$$

which maps the z_n -axis to the line passing through a and the origin. $\square$

The main input from complex analysis for the local theory is the Cauchy formula in the form of the Laurent splitting in annuli, depending on holomorphic parameters, see Theorem 4.3.

Theorem 4.3 (Laurent splitting in annuli). *Consider a domain $U \subset \mathbb{C}^{n-1}$ with $0 \in U$, two radii $0 < r < R < \infty$, and a holomorphic function*

$$f : U \times (\Delta(R) \setminus \overline{\Delta}(r)) \rightarrow \mathbb{C}, (t, z) \mapsto f(t, z).$$

defined on an annulus with respect to the coordinate z_n .

1. *There exist two uniquely determined holomorphic functions*

$$f_1 : U \times \Delta(R) \rightarrow \mathbb{C} \text{ and } f_2 : U \times (\mathbb{C} \setminus \overline{\Delta}(r)) \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$$

with the following properties:

- *On $U \times (\Delta(R) \setminus \overline{\Delta}(r))$ the function f splits additively as*

$$f = f_1 + f_2$$

- *For each $t \in U$ holds*

$$\lim_{z_n \rightarrow \infty} f_2(t, z_n) = 0$$

2. *For each $t \in U$ and for each ρ with $r < \rho < R$ both functions are defined by the same Cauchy kernel: For $|z_n| < \rho$*

$$f_1(t, z_n) = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \cdot \int_{|\zeta|=\rho} \frac{f(t, \zeta)}{\zeta - z_n} d\zeta,$$

and for $|z_n| > \rho$

$$f_2(t, z_n) = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \cdot \int_{|\zeta|=\rho} \frac{f(t, \zeta)}{\zeta - z_n} d\zeta$$

3. *The functions f_1 and f_2 have the convergent power series*

$$f_1(t, z_n) = \sum_{v=0}^{\infty} c_v(t) \cdot z_n^v, |z_n| < R, \text{ and } f_2(t, z_n) = \sum_{v=1}^{\infty} c_{-v}(t) \cdot z_n^{-v}, |z_n| > r,$$

with coefficients $c_v(t)$, $v \in \mathbb{Z}$, $t \in U$, obtained for arbitrary $\rho > 0$ with $r < \rho < R$ as

$$c_v(t) = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \cdot \int_{|\zeta|=\rho} \frac{f(t, \zeta)}{\zeta^{v+1}} d\zeta$$

Proof. For fixed $t \in U$ the proof uses from complex analysis of a single variable the unique Laurent representation by the Cauchy formula for holomorphic functions defined in an annulus, see [32, Chap. 3]. To prove the uniqueness: Assume an analogous second pair f'_1 and f'_2 with

$$f = f'_1 + f'_2$$

Then on $U \times (\Delta(R) \setminus \overline{\Delta}(r))$ holds

$$f_1 - f'_1 = -(f_2 - f'_2)$$

Hence the pair

$$(f_1 - f'_1, -(f_2 - f'_2))$$

defines a function h on $U \times \mathbb{C}$ satisfying for each $t \in U$

$$\lim_{z_n \rightarrow \infty} h(t, z_n) = 0$$

The maximum principle for one complex variable implies that for each $t \in U$ the holomorphic function $h(t, -)$ vanishes. Hence $h = 0$ and $f_j = f'_j, j = 1, 2$.

Because the integrand of the Cauchy integral from Theorem 4.3 depends holomorphically on the parameter $t \in U$, both functions f_1 and f_2 are holomorphic. $\square$

Remark 4.4 (Counting zeros). Consider two radii $0 < r < R$ and a holomorphic function of one variable

$$f : \Delta(R) \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$$

without zeros in the annulus $\Delta(R) \setminus \overline{\Delta}(r)$. Then the number k of zeros of f can be computed for any $\rho > 0$ with $r < \rho < R$ by the integral formula

$$k = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \cdot \int_{|\zeta|=\rho} \frac{f'(\zeta)}{f(\zeta)} d\zeta.$$

For the proof see [32, Chap. 6].

We use the equality from Remark 4.4 to define the global order for holomorphic functions of several complex variables which are defined in an annulus.

Definition 4.5 (Order with respect to z_n). Consider a domain $U \subset \mathbb{C}^{n-1}$, two radii $0 < r < R$ and a holomorphic function

$$f : U \times \Delta(G) \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$$

without zeros in $U \times (\Delta(R) \setminus \overline{\Delta}(r))$. The number

$$k := \frac{1}{2\pi i} \cdot \int_{|\zeta|=\rho} \frac{\frac{\partial f}{\partial z_n}(t, \zeta)}{f(t, \zeta)(t, \zeta)} d\zeta, \quad r < \rho < R,$$

is named the *order of f in $U \times \Delta(R)$ with respect to z_n* .

For each $t \in U$ the value of the integral is an integer which depends continuously on t . Because U is connected, the value is constant.

Theorem 4.6 (Weierstrass preparation theorem: Analytic version). *Consider a domain $U \subset \mathbb{C}^{n-1}$, two radii $0 < r < R$, and a holomorphic function*

$$f : U \times \Delta(R) \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$$

without zeros in $U \times (\Delta(R) \setminus \overline{\Delta}(r))$. Denote by k the order of f with respect to z_n . Then exist

- *a monic polynomial in z_n of degree k*

$$p : U \times \mathbb{C}, \quad p(t, z_n) = z_n^k + \sum_{j=0}^{k-1} a_j(t) \cdot z_n^j$$

with holomorphic coefficients

$$a_j : U \rightarrow \mathbb{C}, \quad j = 1, \dots, k-1,$$

- *and a holomorphic function*

$$u : U \times \Delta(R) \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^*$$

such that in $U \times \Delta(R)$ holds

$$f = u \cdot p.$$

Both functions p and g are uniquely determined by this equation.

The following proof is due to Stickelberger (1887). It uses the Laurent splitting.

Proof. i) *Existence:* Because the function f has order $= k$ with respect to z_n the induced function

$$U \times (\Delta(R) \setminus \overline{\Delta}(r)) \rightarrow \mathbb{C}, \quad (t, z_n) \mapsto \frac{1}{z_n^k} \cdot f(t, z_n),$$

has a well-defined logarithm: During one loop of

$$z_n \in \Delta(R) \setminus \overline{\Delta}(r)$$

the logarithm of the first factor changes by the additive summand $-2k\pi i$ and the second factor by the additive summand $2k\pi i$. Theorem 4.3 provides the Laurent splitting of the function

$$F : U \times (\Delta(R) \setminus \overline{\Delta}(r)) \rightarrow \mathbb{C}, \quad F(t, z_n) := \log \left(\frac{1}{z_n^k} \cdot f(t, z_n) \right),$$

in the form

$$F = F_1 + F_2$$

with two holomorphic functions

$$F_1 : U \times \Delta(R) \rightarrow \mathbb{C} \text{ and } F_2 : U \times (\mathbb{C} \setminus \overline{\Delta}(r)) \rightarrow \mathbb{C} \text{ satisfying } \lim_{z_n \rightarrow \infty} F_2(t, z_n) = 0, \quad t \in U.$$

Taking the exponential of F provides the multiplicative splitting

$$f(t, z_n) = \exp F_1(t, z_n) \cdot z_n^k \cdot \exp F_2(t, z_n)$$

On one hand, define the function

$$u : U \times \Delta(R) \times \mathbb{C}. \quad u(t, z_n) := \exp F_1(t, z_n)$$

which is holomorphic without zeros and therefore invertible. On the other hand, for each $t \in U$

$$\lim_{z_n \rightarrow \infty} F_2(t, z_n) = 0$$

implies

$$\lim_{z_n \rightarrow \infty} \exp F_2(t, z_n) = 1$$

and for all $(t, z_n) \in U \times (\Delta(R) \setminus \overline{\Delta}(r))$:

$$\exp F_2(t, z_n) = 1 + \sum_{v=1}^{\infty} a_v(t) \cdot z_n^{-v}$$

resp.

$$z_n^k \cdot \exp F_2(t, z_n) = z_n^k \cdot \left(1 + \sum_{v=1}^{\infty} a_v(t) \cdot z_n^{-v} \right)$$

The last function decomposes into the two summands: The polynomial from $\mathcal{O}(U)[z_n]$ of degree $= k$

$$p(t, z_n) := z_n^k + \sum_{v=1}^k a_v(t) \cdot z_n^{k-v}$$

and the second summand

$$h(t, z_n) := \sum_{v=1}^{\infty} a_{k+v}(t) \cdot z_n^{-v}.$$

We obtain

$$f = u \cdot (p + h)$$

The representation

$$\left(\frac{f}{u} - p \right) - h = 0$$

is a Laurent splitting of zero. The uniqueness of the Laurent splitting, see Theorem 4.3, implies the vanishing of both summands, hence $h = 0$ and

$$f = u \cdot p$$

ii) *Uniqueness of the factors*: For each $t \in U$ the two holomorphic functions of one variable

$$f(t, -) : \Delta(R) \rightarrow \mathbb{C} \text{ and } p(t, -) : \Delta(R) \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$$

have the same k zeros. The monic polynomial $p(t, -) \in \mathbb{C}[z_n]$ of degree k is uniquely determined by its zeros. In the open complement of the zeros holds

$$\frac{f(t, -)}{p(t, -)} = u(t, -)$$

Hence the identity theorem determines $u(t, -)$ and a posteriori u . $\square$

Two elements of a ring are named *associated* if they differ multiplicatively by a unit. Hence Corollary 4.7 states: Each power series from R_n distinguished in z_n is associated in R_n to a Weierstrass polynomial from $R_{n-1}[z_n]$.

Corollary 4.7 (Weierstrass preparation theorem: Algebraic version). *For each power series $f \in R_n$, which is distinguished in z_n of order k , exist*

- *a Weierstrass polynomial $p \in R_{n-1}[z_n]$ of degree k*
- *and a unit $u \in R_n$*

such that

$$f = u \cdot p.$$

Proof. The given element $f \in R_n$ can be represented by a holomorphic function

$$f : U \times \Delta(R) \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$$

with $U \subset \mathbb{C}^{n-1}$ a domain containing $0 \in \mathbb{C}^{n-1}$ and a radius $R > 0$. Because the restriction $f(0, \dots, 0, z_n)$ has a zero at $0 \in \mathbb{C}$ of finite order k , we may assume –

possibly after shrinking U and R – a second radius $r > 0$ with $0 < r < R$ such that the restriction

$$f|_{U \times (\Delta(R) \setminus \overline{\Delta}(r))}$$

satisfies the assumptions of Theorem 4.6. The theorem provides a holomorphic function

$$u : U \times \Delta(R) \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^*$$

and a polynomial

$$p : U \times \mathbb{C} \rightarrow \mathbb{C}, \quad p(t, z_n) = z_n^k + \sum_{j=1}^{k-1} a_j \cdot z_n^j,$$

with

$$f = u \cdot p$$

And both functions are uniquely determined by these properties. $\square$

For later use we prove Lemma 4.8.

Lemma 4.8 (Multiples of a Weierstrass polynomial). *Consider a Weierstrass polynomial $p \in R_{n-1}[z_n]$ of degree k . If a polynomial $g \in R_{n-1}[z_n]$ is a multiple of p*

$$g = \phi \cdot p$$

with the factor $\phi \in R_n$ then already

$$\phi \in R_{n-1}[z_n]$$

is a polynomial, i.e. g is a multiple of p in $R_{n-1}[z_n]$.

Proof. Set

$$R := R_{n-1}.$$

The Euclidean algorithm of division in the polynomial ring $R[z_n]$, applied with the normed polynomial $p \in R[z_n]$ as divisor, provides polynomials

$$q, r \in R[z_n] \text{ with } \deg r < \deg p$$

such that in $R[z_n]$

$$g = q \cdot p + r$$

There exist $\delta > 0$, $\varepsilon > 0$ such that

- all coefficients of the polynomials $g, q, p, r \in R[z_n]$ are holomorphic in the poly-disk

$$U' := \{(z_1, \dots, z_{n-1}) \in \mathbb{C}^{n-1} : |z_j| < \delta, j = 1, \dots, n-1\}$$

- the function ϕ is defined and holomorphic in $U := U' \times \Delta(\varepsilon)$,

- and for each $t \in U'$ all zeros of the polynomial $p(t, z_n) \in \mathbb{C}[z_n]$ satisfy $|z_n| < \varepsilon$.

As a consequence, for each fixed $t \in U'$ the polynomial

$$g(t, z_n) = \phi \cdot p \in \mathbb{C}[z_n]$$

has at least k zeros, and a posteriori likewise the polynomial

$$r(t, z_n) = q \cdot p - \phi \cdot p = (q - \phi) \cdot p \in \mathbb{C}[z_n]$$

But the polynomial $r(t, z_n)$ has the degree

$$\deg r(t, z_n) \leq k - 1$$

which implies $r = 0$. As a consequence

$$g = \phi \cdot p = q \cdot p,$$

hence

$$\phi = q \in R_{n-1}[z_n],$$

which proves the claim. $\square$

Theorem 4.9 proves the analogue of the Euclidean division for power series distinguished in z_n . The theorem is due to H. Späth (1929) though it is generally named after Weierstrass.

Theorem 4.9 (Weierstrass division theorem). *Consider a power series $f \in R_n$ which is distinguished in z_n of order k .*

Then for each power series $\phi \in R_n$ exist

- *a power series $q \in R_n$*
- *and a polynomial $r \in R_{n-1}[z_n]$ of degree $< k$*

such that

$$\phi = q \cdot f + r.$$

Both elements q and r are uniquely determined.

Proof. i) *Uniqueness:* Two different representations of ϕ provide a representation of zero

$$0 = q \cdot f + r$$

with $q \in R_n$ and $r \in R_{n-1}[z_n]$ a polynomial of degree $< k$. We consider the elements q, f, r as holomorphic functions

$$U \times \Delta(R) \rightarrow \mathbb{C}, \quad U \subset \mathbb{C}^{n-1} \text{ a domain with } 0 \in U, \quad R > 0.$$

If $r \neq 0$ then exists $t \in U$ such that the polynomial $r(t, z_n) \in \mathbb{C}[z_n]$ does not vanish identically and therefore has at most $k - 1$ zeros. But the convergent power series

$$r(t, -) = (-1) \cdot q(t, -) \cdot f(t, -) \in \mathbb{C}\{z_n\}$$

has at least k zeros, a contradiction. As a consequence $r = 0$, which implies $q = 0$ because R_n is an integral domain.

ii) *Reduction to the case of f being a Weierstrass polynomial*: Corollary 4.7 applies to f and provides a representation

$$f = u \cdot p$$

with a unit $u \in R_n$ and a Weierstrass polynomial $p \in R_{n-1}[z_n]$ of degree k . It suffices to prove the claim for the particular case of a Weierstrass polynomial

$$f = p \in R_{n-1}[z_n] :$$

Because a representation

$$\phi = q \cdot p + r$$

implies

$$\phi = u^{-1} \cdot (u \cdot p) + r = u^{-1} \cdot f + r$$

with the searched power series $q := u^{-1} \in R_n$.

iii) *Proof for f a Weierstrass polynomial*: We consider f and ϕ as holomorphic functions

$$U \times \Delta(R) \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$$

with $U \subset \mathbb{C}^{n-1}$ a domain with $0 \in U$ and with suitable radii $0 < r < R$ such that f has no zeros in the annulus

$$V := U \times (\Delta(R) \setminus \overline{\Delta}(r)).$$

The choice of such radii is possible, because $f(0, z_n) \in \mathbb{C}[z_n]$ has a zero in $0 \in \mathbb{C}$ of positive order, which is therefore an isolated zero. Theorem 4.3 applies to the holomorphic function

$$\frac{\phi}{f} : V \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$$

and provides the Laurent splitting

$$\frac{\phi}{f} = q + f_2$$

with the two holomorphic summands

$$q : U \times \Delta(R) \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$$

and

$$f_2 : U \times (\mathbb{C} \setminus \overline{\Delta}(r)) \rightarrow \mathbb{C} \text{ satisfying } \lim_{z_n \rightarrow \infty} f_2(t, z_n) = 0, t \in U,$$

Expanding the Weierstrass polynomial

$$f(t, z_n) = z_n^k + \sum_{j=1}^k a_j(t) \cdot z_n^{k-j}$$

and

$$f_2(t, z_n) = \sum_{v=1}^{\infty} c_v(t) \cdot z_n^{-v}$$

implies

$$f(t, z_n) \cdot f_2(t, z_n) = \left(z_n^k + \sum_{j=1}^k a_j(t) \cdot z_n^{k-j} \right) \cdot \left(\sum_{v=1}^{\infty} c_v(t) \cdot z_n^{-v} \right)$$

Arranging in the product the powers of z_n in decreasing order gives

$$f(t, z_n) \cdot f_2(t, z_n) = \left(b_1(t) \cdot z_n^{k-1} + \dots + b_k(t) \right) + \sum_{v=-1}^{-\infty} b_v(t) \cdot z_n^v$$

with holomorphic coefficients

$$b_v : U \rightarrow \mathbb{C}, v \in \mathbb{Z}.$$

Splitting the product $(f \cdot f_1)(t, z_n)$ into the sum of the two summands

$$r(t, z_n) := \sum_{v=1}^k b_v(t) \cdot z_n^{k-v}, h(t, z_n) := \sum_{v=-1}^{-\infty} b_v(t) \cdot z_n^v$$

provides the representation

$$\phi = q \cdot f + r + h$$

with the polynomial $r \in R_{n-1}[z_n]$ of degree $< k$. The vanishing $h = 0$ follows from the uniqueness of the Laurent splitting of zero

$$0 = (-\phi + q \cdot f + r) + h$$

□

Corollary 4.10 (Weierstrass theorem on module finiteness). *Each element $q \in R_{n-1}[z_n]$, which is distinguished in z_n of degree k , induces a surjective morphism of R_{n-1} -modules*

$$\gamma : R_n \rightarrow R_{n-1}^k, f \mapsto (a_0, \dots, a_{k-1}).$$

Here the tuple $(a_0, \dots, a_{k-1})$ results from the division with rest

$$f = g \cdot q + r$$

with

$$g \in R_n, \quad r = \sum_{j=0}^{k-1} a_j \cdot z_n^j.$$

The map γ induces an isomorphism of R_{n-1} -modules

$$R_n / (q \cdot R_n) \xrightarrow{\cong} R_{n-1}^k$$

Proof. The claim follows from Theorem 4.9. $\square$

While Corollary 4.10 considered two R_{n-1} -module structures, the following Corollary 4.11 compares two $\mathbb{C}$ -algebra structures.

Corollary 4.11 (Weierstrass isomorphism of $\mathbb{C}$ -algebras). *Consider an element $f \in R_n$ distinguished in z_n and denote by $\omega \in R_{n-1}[z_n]$ the well-defined Weierstrass polynomial with*

$$f = u \cdot \omega$$

with $u \in R_n$ a unit. The injection

$$R_{n-1}[z_n] \hookrightarrow R_n$$

is a morphism of $\mathbb{C}$ -algebras. It induces an isomorphism of $\mathbb{C}$ -algebras

$$R_{n-1} / (\omega \cdot R_{n-1}) \xrightarrow{\cong} R_n / (f \cdot R_n)$$

Proof. Because $u \in R_n$ is a unit there holds the equality of ideals

$$f \cdot R_n = \omega \cdot R_n \subset R_n$$

The injection

$$R_{n-1}[z_n] \hookrightarrow R_n$$

induces a morphism of $\mathbb{C}$ -algebras

$$\alpha : R_{n-1}[z_n] \rightarrow R_n / (\omega \cdot R_n) = R_n / (f \cdot R_n)$$

The morphism α is surjective, because each $g \in R_n$ is congruent modulo q to a polynomial $r \in R_{n-1}[z_n]$ due to Theorem 4.9. The injectivity follows from Corollary 4.8. One has

$$\ker \alpha = (\omega \cdot R_n) \cap R_{n-1}[z_n] = \omega \cdot R_{n-1}.$$

Hence

$$R_{n-1} / (\omega \cdot R_{n-1}) \xrightarrow{\cong} R_n / (f \cdot R_n).$$

$\square$

Corollary 4.12 (Primality of Weierstrass polynomials). *For a Weierstrass polynomial $f \in R_{n-1}[z_n]$ are equivalent:*

- f is a prime in $R_{n-1}[z_n]$
- f is a prime in R_n .

Proof. We use the well-known characterization of primes in a ring A : An element

$$a \in A, a \neq 0,$$

is prime in A if and only if the quotient $A / \langle a \rangle$ is an integral domain. Hence Corollary 4.11 proves the claim. $\square$

Recall that a ring is Noetherian if and only if each ideal of the ring is finitely generated.

Theorem 4.13 (Hilbert-Rückert ideal basis theorem). *The ring R_n , $n \in \mathbb{N}$, is Noetherian.*

Proof. The proof is by induction on $n \in \mathbb{N}$.

Induction start $n = 0$: The ring $R_0 = \mathbb{C}$ is a field and has no proper ideal different from $\{0\}$.

Induction step $n - 1 \mapsto n$: Consider a proper ideal

$$\{0\} \neq \mathfrak{a} \subset R_n$$

Due to Lemma 4.2 we may assume w.l.o.g the existence of an element

$$0 \neq p \in \mathfrak{a}$$

which is distinguished in z_n . For each $f \in R_n$ Theorem 4.9 provides a representation

$$f = q \cdot p + r$$

with $r \in R_{n-1}[z_n]$ of an order $k < \text{ord } f$. Hence the ring

$$R := R_n / \langle p \rangle \simeq R_{n-1}^k$$

is a free R_{n-1} -module of finite rank. Because the ring R_{n-1} is Noetherian by induction assumption the ring R is a Noetherian R_{n-1} -module. Therefore also the quotient ring $R_n / \mathfrak{a}$ is a Noetherian R_{n-1} -module, generated by finitely many residue classes

$$\bar{f}_1, \dots, \bar{f}_r, f_j \in R_n, j = 1, \dots, r.$$

As a consequence, the ideal $\mathfrak{a} \subset R_n$ is generated by the elements $(p, f_1, \dots, f_r)$. $\square$

Recall that an integral domain A is *factorial* if each non-unit $a \in A$ is the product of finitely many prime elements from A .

Proposition 4.14 (Factoriality). *The ring R_n , $n \in \mathbb{N}$, is factorial.*

Proof. The proof is by induction on n , see [15, Chap. I, §5, Satz 5].

Induction start $n = 0$: Because $R_0 = \mathbb{C}$ is a field, each non-zero element of R_0 is a unit.

Induction step $n - 1 \mapsto n$: Assume that R_{n-1} is factorial. Then also the ring $R_{n-1}[z_n]$ is factorial by Gauss' theorem.

To factor a given non-unit $f \in R_n$, $f \neq 0$, as a product of primes, we may assume

$$f \in R_{n-1}[z_n]$$

a Weierstrass polynomial according to Corollary 4.7. In particular $f \in R_{n-1}[z_n]$ is not a unit in $R_{n-1}[z_n]$: By induction assumption

$$f = \prod_{j=1}^r f_j \in R_{n-1}[z_n]$$

with primes $f_j \in R_{n-1}[z_n]$, $j = 1, \dots, r$. Because f is a monic polynomial we may arrange that f_j monic for each $j = 1, \dots, r$. Then the monic polynomial

$$f_j \in R_{n-1}[z_n], \quad j = 1, \dots, r,$$

is a Weierstrass polynomial, prime in $R_{n-1}[z_n]$. Corollary 4.12 implies that f_j , $j = 1, \dots, r$, is also prime in R_n . Hence the given element $f \in R_n$ factorizes into a product of prime elements. $\square$

Corollary 4.15 (Normality). *The ring R_n , $n \in \mathbb{N}$, is normal, i.e. R_n is closed in its quotient field with respect to integral extensions.*

Proof. The claim holds for each factorial ring: Denote by $Q := Q(R_n)$ the quotient field of the integral domain R_n . Consider an element $f \in Q$ which is integral over R_n , i.e. f satisfies an integral equation

$$f^k = \sum_{j=0}^{k-1} a_j \cdot f^j$$

with $a_j \in R_n$ for all $j = 1, \dots, k - 1$. The factoriality of R_n provides a representation

$$f = \frac{g}{h}$$

with $g, h \in R_n$ without common prime factors. Then

$$g^k = \sum_{j=0}^{k-1} a_j \cdot g^j \cdot h^{k-j} = h \cdot \left(\sum_{j=0}^{k-1} a_j \cdot g^j \cdot h^{k-1-j} \right) \in R_n$$

Hence h divides g^k , contradicting the fact that h and g have no common prime factor.
□

Hensel's lemma is well-known from algebraic number theory: For a Diophantine polynomial $f \in \mathbb{Z}[t]$ each solution

$$f(a) = 0 \pmod{p}$$

with a prime p , which satisfies $f'(a) \not\equiv 0 \pmod{p}$, lifts to a solution $\pmod{p^n}$, $n \in \mathbb{N}$, hence to a p -adic solution in $\hat{\mathbb{Z}}_p$.

Proposition 4.16 carries over this lifting principle to an analogous statement from complex analysis: Assume that a monic polynomial $f \in R_{n-1}[z_n]$ with coefficients in R_{n-1} factorizes at

$$z' = (0, \dots, 0) \in \mathbb{C}^{n-1}$$

into a product with roots $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_m \in \mathbb{C}$. Then the factorization extends to a neighbourhood of z' in $\mathbb{C}^{n-1}$ as a product of coprime monic polynomials

$$f = \prod_{j=1}^m f_j$$

Corollary 4.18 will apply Hensel's lemma to prove the parameter representation of an analytic set outside its branch points.

Proposition 4.16 (Hensel's lemma). *Consider a monic polynomial $f \in R_{n-1}[z_n]$, and assume that the restriction factorizes as*

$$f(0, \dots, 0, z_n) = \prod_{j=1}^m (z_n - \alpha_j)^{b_j}, \quad b_j \in \mathbb{N}^* \text{ for } j = 1, \dots, m,$$

with zeros $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_m \in \mathbb{C}$. Then exist uniquely determined, pairwise coprime, monic polynomials

$$f_1, \dots, f_m \in R_{n-1}[z_n]$$

satisfying

$$f_j(0, \dots, 0, z_n) = (z_n - \alpha_j)^{b_j}, \quad j = 1, \dots, m,$$

such that f factorizes as

$$f = \prod_{j=1}^m f_j$$

Proof. i) *Existence:* The proof is by induction on m . The induction start $m = 1$ is obvious.

Induction step $m - 1 \mapsto m$: The monic polynomial

$$g(t, z_n) := f(t, z_n + \alpha_1) \in R_{n-1}[z_n]$$

is distinguished in z_n of order b_1 . Corollary 4.7 provides a representation

$$g = u \cdot p$$

with uniquely determined unit $u \in R_n$ and Weierstrass polynomial $p \in R_{n-1}[z_n]$ of order b_1 . Lemma 4.8 ensures $u \in R_{n-1}[z_n]$. Define the two polynomials from $R_{n-1}[z_n]$

$$f_1(t, z_n) := p(t, z_n - \alpha_1) \text{ and } \tilde{f} := u(t, z_n - \alpha_1)$$

Both polynomials $f_1, \tilde{f} \in R_{n-1}[z_n]$ are monic. They satisfy

$$f_1(0, \dots, 0, z_n) = (z_n - \alpha_1)^{b_1} \text{ and } \tilde{f}(0, \dots, 0, z_n) = \prod_{j=2}^m (z_n - \alpha_j)^{b_j}$$

The induction assumptions applies to $\tilde{f}$ and provides monic polynomials

$$f_2, \dots, f_m \in R_{n-1}[z_n]$$

satisfying

$$f_j(0, \dots, 0, z_n) = (z_n - \alpha_j)^{b_j}, \quad j = 2, \dots, m, \text{ and } \tilde{f} = \prod_{j=2}^m f_j$$

Hence

$$f = f_1 \cdot \tilde{f}$$

which terminates the induction step.

ii) *Uniqueness and coprimality:* The ring $R_{n-1}[z_n]$ is factorial according to Proposition 4.14 and Gauss' theorem. Consider the prime decomposition

$$f = \pi_1 \cdot \dots \cdot \pi_s$$

Because f is monic we may arrange that the prime elements π_i , $i = 1, \dots, s$, are also monic polynomials. Then the factors are uniquely determined up to numbering. The restriction provides in the factorial ring $\mathbb{C}[z_n]$ the representation

$$\prod_{i=1}^s \pi_i(0, \dots, 0, z_n) = \prod_{j=1}^t (z_n - \alpha_j)^{b_j} \in \mathbb{C}[z_n]$$

Because each monomial $(z_n - \alpha_j) \in \mathbb{C}[z_n]$ on the right-hand side is a prime element, for each $i = 1, \dots, s$ holds

$$\pi_i(0, \dots, 0, z_n) = \prod_{j=1}^t (z_n - \alpha_j)^{b_{ij}} \text{ with multiplicities } 0 \leq b_{ij} \leq b_j$$

If for fixed index i were $b_{ij} \neq 0$ for at least two indices $j_1 \neq j_2$, then part i) of the proof would produce a reducible representation of $\pi_i \in R_{n-1}[z_n]$, contradicting the primality of π_i . Hence $\pi_i(0, \dots, 0, \alpha_j)$ vanishes for exactly one $j \in \{1, \dots, t\}$. Accordingly, for $j = 1, \dots, t$ we define

$$F_j \in R_{n-1}[z_n] := \prod_{\substack{i \in \{1, \dots, s\} \text{ with} \\ \pi_i(0, \dots, 0, \alpha_j) = 0}} \pi_i$$

The monic polynomials $F_1, \dots, F_t$ are pairwise coprime. Their product satisfies

$$\prod_{j=1}^t F_j = F = \prod_{j=1}^t f_j$$

Hence the monic prime elements on both sides coincide. As a consequence, for each $j = 1, \dots, t$ the prime factors of F_j and f_j on both sides coincide, which implies $F_j = f_j$. $\square$

Corollary 4.17 (Irreducibility and Weierstrass polynomial). *Each normed, irreducible polynomial $f \in R_{n-1}[z_n]$ satisfying*

$$f(0, \dots, 0) = 0$$

is a Weierstrass polynomial.

Proof. The restriction of the given polynomial $f \in R_{n-1}[z_n]$ factorizes as

$$f(0, \dots, 0, z_n) = \prod_{j=1}^m (z_n - \alpha_j)^{b_j}, \quad b_j \in \mathbb{N} \text{ for } j = 1, \dots, m,$$

with pairwise distinct roots

$$\alpha_j \in \mathbb{C}, \quad j = 1, \dots, m, \quad \alpha_1 = 0 \text{ and } b_1 \neq 0.$$

Proposition 4.16 implies the existence of normed polynomials

$$f_1, \dots, f_m \in R_{n-1}[z_n]$$

satisfying for $j = 1, \dots, m$

$$f_j(0, \dots, 0, z_n) = (z_n - \alpha_j)^{b_j}$$

and

$$f = \prod_{j=1}^m f_j \in R_{n-1}[z_n]$$

The irreducibility of $f \in R_{n-1}[z_n]$ implies that for each $j = 2, \dots, m$ the factor

$$f_j, \quad j = 2, \dots, m,$$

is a unit, hence $b_j = 0$. As a consequence $f = f_1$ is a Weierstrass polynomial. $\square$

Corollary 4.18 (Parameter representation of the germ of hypersurface). *Consider an open set $U \subset \mathbb{C}^{n-1}$ and a holomorphic function $f \in \mathcal{O}(U)[z_n]$ of the form*

$$f : U \times \mathbb{C} \rightarrow \mathbb{C}, \quad f(z', z_n) = z_n^k + \sum_{j=1}^k a_j(z') \cdot z_n^{k-j}, \quad a_j \in \mathcal{O}(U), \quad j = 1, \dots, k,$$

If for a fixed point $c \in U$ the restricted polynomial

$$f(c, z_n) \in R[z_n]$$

has pairwise distinct zeros $\alpha_j \in \mathbb{C}$, $j = 1, \dots, k$, then there exists an open neighbourhood $V \subset U$ of c and holomorphic functions

$$\phi_j : V \rightarrow \mathbb{C}, \quad j = 1, \dots, k, \quad \text{satisfying } \phi_j(c) = \alpha_j, \quad j = 1, \dots, k,$$

such that for all $(z', z_n) \in U \times \mathbb{C}$ holds

$$f(z', z_n) = \prod_{j=1}^k (z_n - \phi_j(z')).$$

Figure 4.2 visualizes Corollary 4.18 as the representation of a hypersurface outside its fibres with branch points.

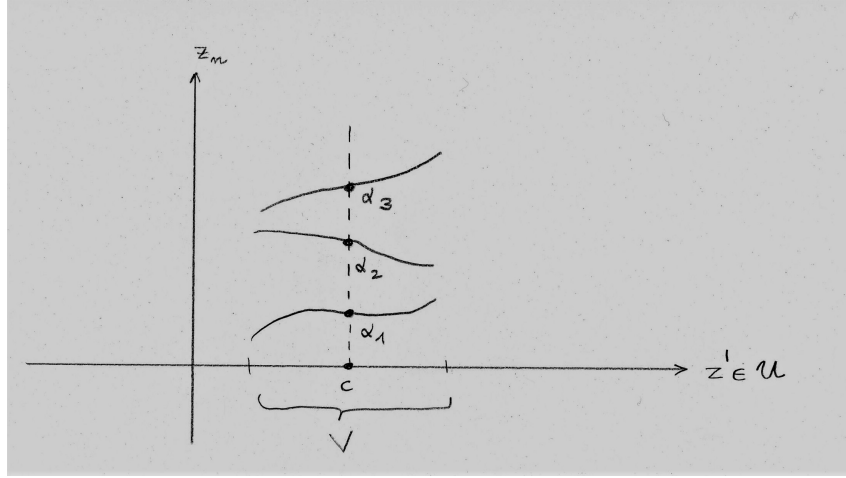


Fig. 4.2 The germ of a hypersurface outside its fibres with branch points

Proof. We assume $c = 0 \in \mathbb{C}^{n-1}$. Then f restricts to

$$f(0, \dots, 0, z_n) = \prod_{j=1}^k (z_n - \alpha_j)$$

Proposition 4.16 provides normed polynomial

$$f_1, \dots, f_k \in R_{n-1}[z_n]$$

which factorize

$$f = \prod_{j=1}^k f_j \text{ satisfying } f_j(0, \dots, 0, z_n) = z_n - \alpha_j, \quad j = 1, \dots, k,$$

Hence for each $j = 1, \dots, k$, the polynomial f_j has degree = 1 and therefore the form

$$f_j = z_n - \phi_j \text{ with } \phi_j \in R_{n-1}$$

Then $V \subset U$ of c may be chosen as a neighbourhood of c where all functions $f_j \in R_{n-1}$, $j = 1, \dots, k$ are represented by holomorphic functions. $\square$

Note: For the rest of the present section we denote by $R := R_n$ the ring of convergent power series in n complex variables. The results holds for more general local rings from commutative algebra.

Proposition 4.19 (Nakayama lemma). *If a finitely generated R -module L satisfies*

$$L = \mathfrak{m} \cdot L$$

then $L = 0$.

Proof. The proof is indirect. Let

$$\{f_1, \dots, f_k\} \subset L$$

be a minimal set of generators of L , and assume $k \geq 1$. Then in particular

$$f_k = \sum_{j=1}^k m_j \cdot f_j$$

for suitable coefficients

$$m_j \in \mathfrak{m}, \quad j = 1, \dots, k.$$

Hence

$$(1 - m_k) \cdot f_k = \sum_{j=1}^{k-1} m_j \cdot f_j$$

The element

$$1 - m_k \in R$$

is a unit because $1 - m_k \notin \mathfrak{m}$. Hence

$$f_k = \sum_{j=1}^{k-1} \frac{m_j}{1 - m_k} \cdot f_j,$$

a contradiction to the minimality of $\{f_1, \dots, f_k\}$. $\square$

Corollary 4.20 (Implications of the Nakayama lemma). *If M is a finitely generated R -module and $N \subset M$ a submodule with*

$$M = \mathfrak{m} \cdot M + N$$

then

$$M = N.$$

Proof. By assumption

$$M/N = (\mathfrak{m} \cdot M + N)/N = \mathfrak{m} \cdot (M/N)$$

Hence Proposition 4.19 implies

$$M/N = 0, \text{ i.e. } M = N.$$

$\square$

Proposition 4.21 (Krull's intersection theorem). *If the R -module M is finitely generated then for each submodule $N \subset M$ holds*

$$N = \bigcap_{k \geq 1} (N + \mathfrak{m}^k \cdot M)$$

For a proof see [15, Anhang, §2, Satz 2, Folgerung].

From local homological algebra of finitely generated R_n -modules we need the following results, which will be later generalized to certain modules over the structure sheaf of a complex manifold.

Definition 4.22 (Homological dimension and syzygy modules). Consider a finitely generated R -module M .

1. The *homological dimension* $hd_R M$ of M is defined as the minimal length d of a finite resolution of M by finitely generated free R -modules

$$0 \rightarrow R^{k_d} \xrightarrow{\phi_d} \dots \rightarrow R^{k_1} \xrightarrow{\phi_1} R^{k_0} \xrightarrow{\phi_0} M \rightarrow 0$$

2. Each such resolution of M of length $= hd_R M$ is named a *Hilbert resolution* of M .
3. The R -modules

$$S_i := \text{im} [R^{k_{i+1}} \xrightarrow{\phi_{i+1}} R^{k_i}] \subset R^{k_i}, \quad i \in \{0, \dots, d\}$$

from a Hilbert resolution of M are named *i -th syzygy modules* of M .

Proposition 4.23 (Homological dimension in exact sequences). *Consider an exact sequence*

$$0 \rightarrow K \rightarrow F \rightarrow M \rightarrow 0$$

of R -modules with a free n -module F of finite rank, and assume $hd_R M \geq 1$. Then

$$hd_R K = (hd_R M) - 1.$$

Note that in Proposition 4.23 both R -modules M and F are finitely generated.

For a proof of Proposition 4.23 see [15, Kap. III, §5, Satz 4 u. HS 5]. In order to apply HS 5 of the reference note the relation between homological dimension and profondeur of an R -module:

$$\text{prof}_R M = \text{prof } R - hd_R M \text{ and } \text{prof}_R K = \text{prof } R - hd_R K$$

which implies

$$hd_R M \geq 1 = hd_R F \iff \text{prof}_R M \leq (\text{prof}_R F) - 1.$$

Theorem 4.24 shows that each finitely generated R -module M has finite homological dimension.

Theorem 4.24 (Hilbert's syzygy theorem for finitely generated R -modules).
Each finitely generated R -module M has finite homological dimension

$$hd_R M \leq n.$$

For a proof of Theorem 4.24 see [15, Kap. III, §5, Satz 6] or [19, Chap. II, Sect. C, Theor. 2].

4.2 Oka's coherence theorem for the structure sheaf

We now leave the field of sheaves of Abelian groups and focus on sheaves of rings and sheaves of modules over these of rings. On a complex manifold the most important sheaf of rings is the structure sheaf $\mathcal{O}$.

Definition 4.25 (Module sheaf). Consider a topological space X and a sheaf $\mathcal{R}$ of rings on X . A sheaf $\mathcal{F}$ on X is an $\mathcal{R}$ -module sheaf or just an $\mathcal{R}$ -module if

- for each open $U \subset X$ the set $\mathcal{F}(U)$ is a module over the ring $\mathcal{R}(U)$ via a map satisfying the usual algebraic properties

$$\mathcal{R}(U) \times \mathcal{F}(U) \rightarrow \mathcal{F}(U)$$

- such that for each open $V \subset U$ the resulting diagram with vertical restrictions

$$\begin{array}{ccc} \mathcal{R}(U) \times \mathcal{F}(U) & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{F}(U) \\ \downarrow & & \downarrow \\ \mathcal{R}(V) \times \mathcal{F}(V) & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{F}(V) \end{array}$$

commutes.

In complex analysis the most important examples of $\mathcal{O}$ -module sheaves are the coherent $\mathcal{O}$ -modules, see Definition 4.26.

Definition 4.26 (Coherence). Consider a complex manifold X .

1. *Finite type*: An $\mathcal{O}$ -module $\mathcal{F}$ on X is of *finite type* iff each $a \in X$ has a neighbourhood $U \subset X$ and finitely many sections

$$f_1, \dots, f_k \in \mathcal{F}(U)$$

such that for all $x \in U$ the germs $(f_{1,x}, \dots, f_{k,x})$ generate over the ring $\mathcal{O}_x$ the stalk $\mathcal{F}_x$:

$$\mathcal{F}_x = \sum_{j=1}^k \mathcal{O}_x \cdot f_{j,x}$$

2. *Sheaf of relations*: Consider an open set $Y \subset X$ and finitely many sections

$$f_1, \dots, f_k \in \mathcal{F}(Y)$$

of an $\mathcal{O}_Y$ -module $\mathcal{F}$ on Y . Their *sheaf of relations*

$$\mathcal{R}(f_1, \dots, f_k) \subset \mathcal{O}^k$$

is defined as the sheaf on Y

$$\mathcal{R}(f_1, \dots, f_k)(U) := \left\{ (s_1, \dots, s_k) \in \mathcal{O}^k(U) : \sum_{j=1}^k s_j \cdot (f_j|_U) = 0 \right\}, \quad U \subset Y \text{ open},$$

with the canonical restrictions.

3. *Coherence*: An $\mathcal{O}$ -module $\mathcal{F}$ on an open set $X \subset \mathbb{C}^n$ is coherent if it satisfies the following two conditions:

- The sheaf $\mathcal{F}$ is of finite type
- For each open subset $Y \subset X$ and finitely many sections $f_1, \dots, f_k \in \mathcal{F}(Y)$ the sheaf of relations over Y

$$\mathcal{R}(f_1, \dots, f_k)$$

is of finite type.

Note: The condition on finiteness of $\mathcal{F}$ means: For all $x \in U$ the generators of the stalks $\mathcal{F}_x$ result from a *common* set $(f_1, \dots, f_k) \in \mathcal{F}(U)$. A similar requirement does not hold for the coefficients from $\mathcal{O}_x$.

Remark 4.27 (Coherence). Consider a complex manifold X and an $\mathcal{O}$ -module $\mathcal{F}$ on X .

1. The sheaf $\mathcal{F}$ is of finite type if and only if every point $a \in X$ has an open neighbourhood U and for suitable $k \in \mathbb{N}$ over U an exact sequence of sheaf morphisms

$$\mathcal{O}^k \rightarrow \mathcal{F} \rightarrow 0$$

2. The sheaf $\mathcal{F}$ is relation-finite if and only if for each $\mathcal{O}$ -module morphism

$$\mathcal{O}^k \xrightarrow{\alpha} \mathcal{F}$$

over an open set $U \subset X$ holds: Each point $x \in U$ has an open neighbourhood $V \subset U$ and over V for suitable $m \in \mathbb{N}$ an exact sequence of sheaf morphisms

$$\mathcal{O}^m \rightarrow \mathcal{O}^k \xrightarrow{\alpha} \mathcal{F}$$

Theorem 4.28 (Oka's coherence theorem). *The structure sheaf $\mathcal{O}$ of a complex manifold is coherent.*

The proof of Theorem 4.28 is rather challenging. It is a clever entanglement of two different induction steps and a consequent application of the Weierstrass theory, as it has been developed so far.

Proof. (Theorem 4.28)

Coherence is a local property. Therefore we may assume that the complex manifold is an open set $X \subset \mathbb{C}^n$.

Apparently the structure sheaf $\mathcal{O}$ is of finite type. Hence it remains to show that it is also relation-finite. For technical reasons we show: For each $m \in \mathbb{N}$ the $\mathcal{O}$ -module $\mathcal{O}^m$ is relation-finiteness. We consider an arbitrary open subset $D \subset X$ and finitely many sections

$$f_1, \dots, f_k \in \mathcal{O}^m(D)$$

They define the sheaf morphism

$$F : \mathcal{O}^k \rightarrow \mathcal{O}^m, e_j \mapsto f_j, j = 1, \dots, k$$

with $(e_j)_{j=1, \dots, k}$ the canonical base of $\mathcal{O}^k$. We prove that the sheaf of relations of F

$$\mathcal{R}(f_1, \dots, f_k) \subset \mathcal{O}^k$$

is of finite type. The proof will be given by induction on $(n, m) \in \mathbb{N} \times \mathbb{N}^*$ according to the following scheme:

$$m\text{-induction: } (n, \leq m) \implies (n, m+1)$$

and

$$n\text{-induction: } \forall_m (n-1, m) \implies (n, 1)$$

i) *Induction start* $n = 0$: We have

$$X = \mathbb{C}^0 = \{0\}.$$

Hence $\mathcal{O}$ is concentrated on the point $0 \in \{0\}$ with stalk the field $\mathbb{C}$.

ii) *m-induction step* $(n, \leq m) \implies (n, m+1)$: The induction step increases the rank of the image of the morphism

$$\mathcal{O}^k \rightarrow \mathcal{O}^m$$

under consideration. We consider sections $f_1, \dots, f_k \in \mathcal{O}^{m+1}(D)$. They define on D the sheaf morphism

$$F : \mathcal{O}^k \rightarrow \mathcal{O}^{m+1}, (s_1, \dots, s_k) \mapsto \sum_{j=1}^k s_j \cdot f_j,$$

We have the exact sequence of $\mathcal{O}$ -module morphisms

$$0 \rightarrow \mathcal{O} \xrightarrow{i} \mathcal{O}^{m+1} \xrightarrow{p} \mathcal{O}^m \rightarrow 0$$

with injection as first component

$$i : \mathcal{O} \xrightarrow{i} \mathcal{O}^{m+1}, i(s) := (s, 0, \dots, 0)$$

and projection onto the remaining m components

$$p(s_1, \dots, s_{m+1}) = (s_2, \dots, s_{m+1}).$$

Define

$$F' := p \circ F : \mathcal{O}^k \rightarrow \mathcal{O}^m$$

with the commutative square at the right-hand side of the following diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc}
 & & \mathcal{O}^s & \xrightarrow{\quad id \quad} & \mathcal{O}^s & & \\
 & & \downarrow K & & \downarrow G \circ K & & \\
 & & \mathcal{O}^r & \xrightarrow{\quad G \quad} & \mathcal{O}^k & \xrightarrow{\quad F' \quad} & \mathcal{O}^m \\
 & & \downarrow H & & \downarrow F & & \downarrow id \\
 0 & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{O} & \xrightarrow{\quad i \quad} & \mathcal{O}^{m+1} & \xrightarrow{\quad p \quad} & \mathcal{O}^m \longrightarrow 0
 \end{array}$$

The induction assumption for the exponent $m \in \mathbb{N}^*$ applies to the morphism F' : Each given point $a \in D$ has an open neighbourhood U in D and on U an $\mathcal{O}$ -module morphism

$$G : \mathcal{O}^r \rightarrow \mathcal{O}^k$$

which provides an exact sequence

$$\mathcal{O}^r \xrightarrow{G} \mathcal{O}^k \xrightarrow{F'} \mathcal{O}^m$$

The composition $F \circ G$ satisfies

$$p \circ (F \circ G) = 0.$$

Because the lower row of the above diagram is exact, one obtains an $\mathcal{O}$ -module morphism

$$H : \mathcal{O}^r \rightarrow \mathcal{O}$$

such that the lower left-hand square in the above diagram commutes. The induction assumption for the exponent $m = 1$ applies to the morphism H : For the given point $a \in D$ and possibly after restricting the neighbourhood U there exists on U an $\mathcal{O}$ -module morphism

$$K : \mathcal{O}^s \rightarrow \mathcal{O}^r$$

which provides an exact sequence

$$\mathcal{O}^s \xrightarrow{K} \mathcal{O}^r \xrightarrow{H} \mathcal{O}$$

By construction the upper square of the diagram is commutative. A final diagram chasing proves the exactness of the vertical sequence on U

$$\mathcal{O}^s \xrightarrow{G \circ K} \mathcal{O}^k \xrightarrow{F} \mathcal{O}^{m+1}$$

and terminates the induction step.

iii) *n-induction step* $\forall_m (n-1, m) \implies (n, 1)$: The induction step increases the dimension of the underlying domain of definition of the sheaves. One has to show that the relation sheaf

$$\mathcal{R}(f_1, \dots, f_k)$$

over an n -dimensional open neighbourhood $U \subset \mathbb{C}^n$ of the origin is of finite type under the induction assumption that the claim holds over $n-1$ -dimensional open neighbourhoods $U' \subset \mathbb{C}^{n-1}$ of the origin. The proof comprises the following parts:

- Replacing the holomorphic functions $f_1, \dots, f_k$ by Weierstrass polynomials $p_1, \dots, p_k$.
- Replacing the holomorphic relations of $(p_1, \dots, p_k)$ by relations which are polynomial in z_n with bounded degree.
- Showing that the sheaf of polynomial relations with bounded degree is of finite type.

iii,1) *Replacing the original sections by Weierstrass polynomials*: In case of an index $j \in \{1, \dots, k\}$ with $f_j = 0$ the sheaf of relations skips f_j and satisfies

$$\mathcal{R}(f_1, \dots, f_k) = \mathcal{R}(f_1, \dots, \hat{f}_j, \dots, f_k) \oplus \mathcal{O}$$

Due to the exact sequence of sheaf morphisms derived from the direct product

$$0 \rightarrow \mathcal{O} \rightarrow \mathcal{R}(f_1, \dots, f_k) \rightarrow \mathcal{R}(f_1, \dots, \hat{f}_j, \dots, f_k) \rightarrow 0$$

holds the equivalence:

$\mathcal{R}(f_1, \dots, f_k)$ is of finite type if and only if $\mathcal{R}(f_1, \dots, \hat{f}_j, \dots, f_k)$ is of finite type

Hence we may assume

$$f_j \neq 0 \text{ for all } j = 1, \dots, k$$

Moreover:

- Because w.l.o.g $a = 0$ and $f_j \in R_n$ is distinguished in z_n , see Lemma 4.2, we may assume: All holomorphic functions $(f_1, \dots, f_k)$ are polynomial with respect to the variable z_n .
- The Weierstrass preparation Corollary 4.7 provides open zero-neighbourhoods

$$U' \subset \mathbb{C}^{n-1}, U_0 \subset \mathbb{C}$$

and in $U := U' \times U_0 \subset D$ representations

$$f_j = u_j \cdot p_j, j = 1, \dots, k,$$

with invertible holomorphic functions $u_j \in \mathcal{O}(U)$ and Weierstrass polynomials

$$p_j \in \mathcal{O}(U')[z_n].$$

We obtain on U an isomorphism of $\mathcal{O}$ -modules

$$\mathcal{R}(f_1, \dots, f_k) \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathcal{R}(p_1, \dots, p_k), (f_1, \dots, f_k) \mapsto (e_1 \cdot f_1, \dots, e_k \cdot f_k)$$

Hence w.l.o.g. the original functions from $\mathcal{O}(D)$ are Weierstrass polynomials

$$p_1, \dots, p_k \in \mathcal{O}(U')[z_n], j = 1, \dots, k,$$

with p_1 a polynomial of highest degree, say $= d$.

iii,2) *Reduction to polynomial relations with bounded degree:* After having reduced the original *holomorphic sections* $(f_1, \dots, f_k)$ to *Weierstrass polynomials* from $\mathcal{O}(U')[z_n]$

$$(p_1, \dots, p_k)$$

we now prove that the *holomorphic* relations of the latter are already generated by *polynomial* relations with bounded degree.

Consider an arbitrary but fixed point

$$x = (x', x_n) \in U = U' \times U_0$$

We show that the stalk of the relation sheaf

$$\mathcal{R}_x := \mathcal{R}(p_1, \dots, p_k)_x$$

contains a finite set of polynomial relations, which generate $\mathcal{R}_x$ as $\mathcal{O}_x$ -module, and the degree of all involved polynomials is bounded by d .

For each point $x = (x', x_n) \in U$ the Weierstrass preparation theorem from Corollary 4.7 splits

$$f_1 = e \cdot p$$

with a unit $e \in \mathcal{O}_x$ and a Weierstrass polynomial

$$p \in \mathbb{C}\{z' - x'\}[z_n - x_n]$$

of order $\leq d$. Lemma 4.8 shows that

$$e \in \mathbb{C}\{z' - x'\}[z_n - x_n]$$

is a polynomial.

Apparently, the $\mathcal{O}(U)$ -module

$$\mathcal{R}(p_1, \dots, p_k)(U)$$

contains the specific relations

$$\begin{aligned} v_2 &:= (-p_2, p_1, 0, \dots, 0) \\ &\vdots \\ v_j &= (-p_j, 0, \dots, 0, p_1, 0, \dots, 0), \text{ } (p_1 \text{ at position } j) \\ &\vdots \\ v_k &= (-p_k, 0, \dots, 0, p_1). \end{aligned}$$

These relations are polynomial because each p_j , $j = 1, \dots, k$, is a Weierstrass polynomial.

Consider now an arbitrary but fixed relation

$$\phi = (\phi_1, \dots, \phi_k) \in \mathcal{R}(p_1, \dots, p_k)_x \subset \mathcal{O}_x^k$$

Weierstrass division from Theorem 4.9 reduces the holomorphic components of the relation ϕ modulo the Weierstrass polynomial p as

$$\phi_j = \alpha_j \cdot p + r_j, \quad j = 1, \dots, k,$$

with $\alpha_j \in \mathcal{O}_x$ and the rest

$$r_j \in \mathbb{C}[z' - x'] [z_n - x_n]$$

a polynomial of $\deg r_j < \deg p$.

We verify that the difference

$$\Delta := \phi - \sum_{j=2}^k \alpha_j \cdot v_j \in \mathcal{R}_x$$

between the two relations is polynomial: If the first component of Δ is denoted

$$\beta := \phi_1 - \sum_{j=2}^k \alpha_j \cdot (-p_j) \in \mathcal{O}_x$$

then

$$\Delta = (\beta, v_2, \dots, v_k) = \phi - \sum_{j=2}^k \alpha_j \cdot v_j \in \mathcal{R}_x$$

It remains to show that the first component $\beta \in \mathcal{O}_x$ is a polynomial from

$$\mathbb{C}\{z' - x'\} [z_n - x_n] :$$

Note that

$$\beta \cdot p_1 = - \sum_{j=2}^k r_j \cdot p_j \in \mathbb{C}\{z' - x'\} [z_n - x_n]$$

is a polynomial, and that

$$\beta \cdot p_1 = (\beta \cdot e) \cdot p \in \mathcal{O}_x$$

with the Weierstrass polynomial $p \in \mathbb{C}\{z' - x'\} [z_n - x_n]$. Lemma 4.8 implies that

$$\beta \cdot e \in \mathbb{C}\{z' - x'\} [z_n - x_n]$$

is even a polynomial. Summing up:

$$\phi = \left(\sum_{j=2}^k \alpha_j \cdot v_j \right) + \Delta = \left(\sum_{j=2}^k \alpha_j \cdot v_j \right) + e^{-1} \cdot (e \cdot \beta, e \cdot r_2, \dots, e \cdot r_k) \in \mathcal{R}_x$$

represents ϕ as an $\mathcal{O}_x$ -linear combination of polynomial relations from $\mathcal{R}_x$ with degrees bounded by d , because

- the relations v_j , $j = 2, \dots, k$, with

$$\deg v_j \leq d, \quad j = 2, \dots, k,$$

- the element $e \cdot \beta$, and

$$\deg(e\beta) + \deg p = \deg(\beta(ep)) = \deg(\beta p_1) < \deg p + d \implies \deg(e\beta) < d$$

- and the elements $e \cdot r_j$, $j = 2, \dots, k$, with

$$\deg(e \cdot r_j) < \deg e + \deg p = \deg(e \cdot p) = \deg f_1 = d$$

iii,3) *Finiteness of the sheaf of polynomial relations with bounded degree*: We show the existence of an open neighbourhood $V \subset U$ of the origin and of finitely many polynomial relations

$$s_1, \dots, s_l \in \mathcal{R}(f_1, \dots, f_k)(V)$$

such that for each point $x \in V$ each germ

$$\sigma_x \in \mathcal{R}(f_1, \dots, f_k)_x$$

of a polynomial relation of degree $\leq d$ is an $\mathcal{O}_x$ -linear combination of the germs

$$s_{1,x}, \dots, s_{l,x}$$

How to make use of the induction hypothesis on $\mathbb{C}^{n-1}$? We derive a morphism between free $\mathcal{O}$ -module sheaves on $\mathbb{C}^{n-1}$: For each $s \in \mathbb{N}$ consider the sheaf $\mathcal{P}_s$ on $\mathbb{C}^{n-1}$ defined as

$$\mathcal{P}_s(W') := \left\{ \sum_{j=0}^s \psi_j \cdot z_n^j \in \mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{C}^{n-1}}(V')[z_n] : \psi_j \in \mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{C}^{n-1}}(W'), j = 1, \dots, s \right\}, W' \subset \mathbb{C}^{n-1},$$

of polynomials of degree bounded by s with holomorphic coefficients from $\mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{C}^{n-1}}(V')$. Because of the bounded degree s of the polynomials the sheaves $\mathcal{P}_s$ have *finite* rank over the structure sheaf of $\mathbb{C}^{n-1}$. There are canonical isomorphisms

$$\mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{C}^{n-1}}^{s+1} \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathcal{P}_s, (\psi_0, \dots, \psi_d) \mapsto \sum_{j=0}^d \psi_j \cdot z_n^j.$$

The Weierstrass polynomials

$$p_1, \dots, p_k \in \mathcal{O}(U)$$

of bounded degree $\leq d$ define over U' the morphism of $\mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{C}^{n-1}}$ -modules

$$F' : \mathcal{P}_d^k \rightarrow \mathcal{P}_{2d}, (\phi_1, \dots, \phi_k) \mapsto \sum_{j=1}^k \phi_j \cdot p_j$$

and we apply to F' the induction hypothesis $(n-1, 2d+1)$: There exists an open zero-neighbourhood

$$V' \subset U' \subset \mathbb{C}^{n-1}$$

and finitely many sections

$$s_1, \dots, s_l \in \ker F'(V')$$

such that for each $y \in V'$ each germ

$$\sigma_y \in \ker F'_y$$

is a linear combination of the germs

$$s_{1,y}, \dots, s_{l,y}$$

with coefficients from $\mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{C}^{n-1},y}$. For $\varepsilon > 0$ small enough such that

$$V := V' \times \{z_n \in \mathbb{C} : |z_n| < \varepsilon\} \subset U$$

there is a canonical embedding of sections

$$\mathcal{P}_d^k(V') \hookrightarrow \mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{C}^n}^k(V)$$

with the consequence

$$s_1, \dots, s_l \in \mathcal{R}(p_1, \dots, p_k)(V)$$

For $x = (x', x_n) \in V$ each polynomial relation of degree $\leq d$

$$\sigma \in \mathcal{R}(p_1, \dots, p_k)_x$$

can be considered an element $\sigma \in \ker F'_{x'}$. Part iii,2) implies the representation

$$\sigma = \sum_{\lambda=1}^l g_\lambda \cdot s_\lambda \text{ with } g_\lambda \in \mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{C}^{n-1},x'} \subset \mathcal{O}_{\mathbb{C}^n,x}$$

This representation of σ finishes the proof of the claim from part iii,3), and therefore finishes the proof of the n -induction step

$$\forall_m (n-1, m) \implies (n, 1)$$

The results of the parts iii,1-3) finishes the proof of the n -induction step

$$\forall_m (n-1, m) \implies (n, 1)$$

As a consequence the proof of the theorem is completed. $\square$

Corollary 4.29 (Coherent ideal sheaf of an analytic submanifold). *Consider a complex manifold X and an analytic submanifold $A \subset X$. Then the ideal sheaf of A*

$$\mathcal{I}_A \subset \mathcal{O}_X$$

is coherent.

Proof. Recall Definition 2.9 for an analytic submanifold. If the analytic submanifold is locally defined as the zero set of finitely many holomorphic functions $f_1, \dots, f_k$ in an open set U , then these functions from $\mathcal{O}_X(U)$ generate each stalk of $\mathcal{I}_A$ over U . Hence $\mathcal{I}_A$ is a locally finite $\mathcal{O}_X$ -module. The coherence of the structure sheaf according to Theorem 4.28 implies the coherence of $\mathcal{I}_A$. $\square$

4.3 Coherent $\mathcal{O}$ -modules

The present section investigates how coherence behaves under morphisms. In most cases, the proofs are a consequent diagram chasing.

Proposition 4.30 (Coherence of the ideal sheaf of an analytic submanifold).

Consider an open subset $U \subset \mathbb{C}^n$. Each analytic submanifold $A \subset U$ has a coherent ideal sheaf

$$\mathcal{I}_A \subset \mathcal{O}_U$$

Here $\mathcal{I}_A$ is defined as the sheafification of the presheaf

$$V \mapsto \{f \in \mathcal{O}_U(V) : f|_{A \cap V} = 0\}, \quad V \subset U \text{ open.}$$

Proof. Due to Oka's Theorem 4.28 the structure sheaf $\mathcal{O}_U$ is coherent. Hence it remains to prove that the subsheaf $\mathcal{I}_A \subset \mathcal{O}_U$ is of finite type. Consider a given point $x \in U$.

- *Case $x \in A$:* The question is local, we may assume $x = 0$. According to Theorem 2.8 exists an open neighborhood $W \subset \mathbb{C}^n$ of x and an integer $k \in \{0, 1, \dots, n\}$ such that

$$A = W \cap E_k \text{ with } E_k = \{(z_1, \dots, z_n) \in W : z_{k+1} = \dots = z_n = 0\}$$

We claim that the functions

$$z_{k+1}, \dots, z_n \in \mathcal{I}_A(W)$$

generate the restriction $\mathcal{I}_A|_W$: Assume

$$y \in W \text{ and } f \in (\mathcal{I}_A)_y$$

- i) If $y \in W \setminus A$ then exists an index $j \in \{k+1, \dots, n\}$ with $z_j(y) \neq 0$. Hence

$$z_{j,y} \neq 0 \in (\mathcal{O}_U)_y \text{ and } \frac{f}{z_{j,y}} \in (\mathcal{O}_U)_y$$

which implies

$$f = \frac{f}{z_{j,y}} \cdot z_{j,y} \in \mathcal{O}_y \cdot \mathcal{I}_y$$

ii) If $y \in A = W \cap E_k$ then

$$y = (y_1, \dots, y_k, 0, \dots, 0)$$

The function f is defined by a convergent power series

$$f(z) = \sum_{I=(i_1, \dots, i_n) \in \mathbb{N}^n} c_I \cdot (z_1 - y_1)^{i_1} \cdot \dots \cdot (z_k - y_k)^{i_k} \cdot z_{k+1}^{i_{k+1}} \cdot \dots \cdot z_n^{i_n}$$

The vanishing $f|_{E_k} = 0$ implies that for at least one index $j \in k+1, \dots, n$ each summand of the power series contains the variable z_j . Hence in a neighbourhood of y

$$f = \sum_{j=k+1}^n s_j \cdot z_j$$

with holomorphic coefficients s_j .

- *Case $x \notin A$:* Because $A \subset U$ is closed we have $(\mathcal{I}_A)_x = (\mathcal{O}_U)_x$ which implies

$$(\mathcal{I}_A)_y = (\mathcal{O}_U)_y$$

for y in an open neighbourhood of x . Hence the constant 1 generates $\mathcal{I}_A$ in a neighbourhood of x .

□

The result of Proposition 4.30 holds more general also for analytic subsets, which are not submanifolds: The ideal sheaf $\mathcal{I}_A$ of an analytic subset A in an open subset $U \subset \mathbb{C}^n$ is a coherent $\mathcal{O}_U$ -module, see [9, §16, Satz 1] and [17, Chap. IV, §2, Fund. Theor.].

Coherence of an $\mathcal{O}$ -module allows to extend properties of a given stalk to all stalks in a neighbourhood. Proposition 4.31 assumes only that the $\mathcal{O}$ -module is of finite type.

Proposition 4.31 (Stalks of an $\mathcal{O}$ -module of finite type). *Consider on a complex manifold X an $\mathcal{O}$ -module sheaf $\mathcal{F}$ of finite type. For each point*

$$x \in X \text{ with } \mathcal{F}_x = 0$$

exists an open neighbourhood V of x with

$$\mathcal{F}_y = 0 \text{ for all } y \in V.$$

Proof. Because $\mathcal{F}$ is of finite type there exists an open neighbourhood U of x and over U an exact sequence of $\mathcal{O}|U$ -modules

$$\mathcal{O}^k \rightarrow \mathcal{F} \rightarrow 0$$

for a suitable $k \in \mathbb{N}$. The canonical base $(e_i)_{i=1,\dots,k}$ of the $\mathcal{O}(U)$ -module $\mathcal{O}^k(U)$ provides a family of sections

$$f_1, \dots, f_k \in \mathcal{F}(U)$$

such that for each $y \in U$ the germs

$$f_{1,y}, \dots, f_{k,y} \in \mathcal{F}_y$$

generate the stalk $\mathcal{F}_y$ as $\mathcal{O}_y$ -module. The assumption

$$\mathcal{F}_x = 0$$

implies according to the definition of stalks: In a common neighbourhood $V \subset U$ of x each section $f_1, \dots, f_p$ restricts to zero, as a consequence its germ

$$f_{j,y} \in \mathcal{F}_y, \quad y \in V,$$

vanishes. Hence $\mathcal{F}_y = 0$ for all $y \in V$. $\square$

Proposition 4.32 (Kernel and cokernel of morphisms between coherent $\mathcal{O}$ -modules).

Consider a complex manifold X and a morphism

$$\alpha : \mathcal{F} \rightarrow \mathcal{G}$$

between two coherent $\mathcal{O}$ -modules. Then the $\mathcal{O}$ -modules on X

$$\ker \alpha \text{ and } \operatorname{coker} \alpha$$

are also coherent.

Proof. i) *Coherence of $\ker \alpha$:* The $\mathcal{O}$ -module

$$\mathcal{K} := \ker \alpha \subset \mathcal{F}$$

is a subsheaf of the coherent sheaf $\mathcal{F}$. Hence it suffices to show that $\mathcal{K}$ is of finite type, i.e. each $x \in X$ has a neighbourhood U_1 and over U_1 a sheaf epimorphism

$$\mathcal{O}^m \xrightarrow{\beta} \mathcal{K}$$

We construct the following commutative diagram with an exact row:

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc}
 & & & & \mathcal{O}^m & & \\
 & & & & \downarrow \gamma & & \\
 & & & & \mathcal{O}^k & & \\
 & & \swarrow \beta & & \downarrow \alpha \circ \beta & & \\
 0 & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{K} & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{F} & \xrightarrow{\alpha} & \mathcal{G}
 \end{array}$$

Coherence of $\mathcal{F}$ provides an open neighbourhood U of x with a sheaf epimorphism

$$\mathcal{O}^k \xrightarrow{\beta} \mathcal{F}.$$

The sheaf of relations

$$\mathcal{R} := \ker [\mathcal{O}^k \xrightarrow{\alpha \circ \beta} \mathcal{G}] \subset \mathcal{O}^k$$

is of finite type because $\mathcal{G}$ is coherent. Hence over an open neighbourhood $U_2 \subset U_1$ of x exists a sheaf morphism

$$\mathcal{O}^m \xrightarrow{\gamma} \mathcal{O}^k$$

with an exact sequence

$$\mathcal{O}^m \xrightarrow{\gamma} \mathcal{O}^k \xrightarrow{\alpha \circ \beta} \mathcal{G}$$

The exact sequence

$$\mathcal{O}^m \xrightarrow{\beta \circ \gamma} \mathcal{F} \xrightarrow{\alpha} \mathcal{G}$$

induces the exact sequence over U_2

$$\mathcal{O}^m \xrightarrow{\beta \circ \gamma} \mathcal{K} \rightarrow 0$$

which proves that $\mathcal{K}$ is of finite type.

ii) *Coherence of $\operatorname{coker} \alpha$* : The proof is by diagram chasing. The induced sequence

$$\mathcal{F} \xrightarrow{\alpha} \mathcal{G} \xrightarrow{\beta} \operatorname{coker} \alpha \rightarrow 0$$

is exact. Because $\mathcal{G}$ is of finite type, also $\operatorname{coker} \alpha$ is of finite type. We have to show that for each morphism over an open set $U \subset X$

$$\mathcal{O}^p \xrightarrow{\gamma} \operatorname{coker} \alpha$$

the sheaf of relations is of finite type:

First, the sheaf $\mathcal{O}^p$ is a free $\mathcal{O}$ -module. On the level of sections for each open $V \subset X$ the $\mathcal{O}(V)$ -module $\mathcal{O}^p(V)$ is free. Denote by

$$(e_i)_{i=1, \dots, p}$$

its canonical base. Due to the surjectivity of β , for given $x \in X$ exist on the level of stalks germs

$$g_{i,x} \in \mathcal{G}_x, \quad i = 1, \dots, p,$$

with

$$\beta_x(g_{i,x}) = \gamma_x(e_{i,x}) \in (\text{coker } \alpha)_x$$

There exists a common open neighbourhood $V \subset X$ of x and for $i = 1, \dots, p$ sections

$$g_i \in \mathcal{G}(V)$$

which represent the germ $g_{i,x} \in \mathcal{G}_x$. Setting

$$\psi(e_i) := g_i, \quad i = 1, \dots, p,$$

defines a morphism of $\mathcal{O}$ -modules over V

$$\psi : \mathcal{O}^p \rightarrow \mathcal{G}$$

such that the following diagram of sheaf morphisms over V commutes

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} & & \mathcal{O}^p & & \\ & \swarrow \psi & \downarrow \gamma & & \\ \mathcal{G} & \xrightarrow{\beta} & \text{coker } \alpha & \longrightarrow & 0 \end{array}$$

Secondly, by assumption $\mathcal{F}$ is of finite type. Hence each $x \in U$ has an open neighbourhood $W \subset V$ and over W an epimorphism

$$\mathcal{O}^m \xrightarrow{\delta} \mathcal{F}$$

Combining the latter two results provides over W the diagram of sheaf morphisms

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} \mathcal{O}^m & \xrightarrow{i} & \mathcal{O}^m \oplus \mathcal{O}^p & \xrightarrow{\pi} & \mathcal{O}^p & \longrightarrow & 0 \\ \delta \downarrow & & \varepsilon \downarrow & \swarrow \psi & \downarrow \gamma & & \\ \mathcal{F} & \xrightarrow{\alpha} & \mathcal{G} & \xrightarrow{\beta} & \text{coker } \alpha & \longrightarrow & 0 \end{array}$$

Here

$$\varepsilon : \mathcal{O}^m \oplus \mathcal{O}^p \rightarrow \mathcal{G}$$

is defined as the sum

$$\varepsilon(a, b) := \alpha(\delta(a)) + \psi(b)$$

and

$$\mathcal{O}^m \xrightarrow{i} \mathcal{O}^m \oplus \mathcal{O}^p \text{ and } \mathcal{O}^m \oplus \mathcal{O}^p \simeq \mathcal{O}^m \times \mathcal{O}^p \xrightarrow{\pi} \mathcal{O}^p$$

are the canonical injection and projection. The diagram is commutative with respect to its vertical and horizontal morphisms. By construction

$$\gamma = \beta \circ \psi$$

Because

$$\beta \circ \alpha = 0$$

the restriction

$$\pi|_{\ker \varepsilon} : \ker \varepsilon \rightarrow \ker \gamma$$

is well-defined. The restriction is surjective: Consider a point $x \in W$ and a germ $c \in \mathcal{O}_x^p$ with

$$0 = \gamma(c) = \beta(\psi(c)).$$

Then exist a germ $a \in \mathcal{F}_x$ satisfying

$$\psi(c) = \alpha(a),$$

and a germ

$$d \in \mathcal{O}_x^m$$

satisfying

$$\delta(d) = a.$$

Then $(-d, c) \in (\ker \varepsilon)_x$ because

$$\varepsilon(-d, c) = -\alpha(\delta(a)) + \psi(c) = -\psi(c) + \psi(c) = 0$$

and

$$\pi(-d, c) = c,$$

which finishes the proof of the surjectivity of

$$\ker \varepsilon \rightarrow \ker \gamma.$$

Because $\ker \varepsilon$ is of finite type, also $\ker \gamma$ is of finite type, which proves that the relation sheaf of γ is of finite type, and finishes the proof. $\square$

Corollary 4.33 (Morphisms between coherent $\mathcal{O}$ -modules). *Consider a morphism*

$$\phi : \mathcal{F} \rightarrow \mathcal{G}$$

between two coherent sheaves on a complex manifold X . The subsets

$$\text{Inj}(\phi) := \{x \in X : \phi_x : \mathcal{F}_x \rightarrow \mathcal{G}_x \text{ injective}\}$$

and

$$\text{Surj}(\phi) := \{x \in X : \phi_x : \mathcal{F}_x \rightarrow \mathcal{G}_x \text{ surjective}\}$$

and

$$\text{Iso}(\phi) := \{x \in X : \phi_x : \mathcal{F}_x \rightarrow \mathcal{G}_x \text{ isomorphism}\}$$

are open subsets of X .

Proof. According to Proposition 4.32 the $\mathcal{O}$ -modules $\ker \phi$ and $\text{coker } \phi$ are coherent. The injectivity of ϕ_x is equivalent to $(\ker \phi)_x = 0$ and the surjectivity of ϕ_x is equivalent to $(\text{coker } \phi)_x = 0$. Hence the claim follows from Proposition 4.31. $\square$

Proposition 4.34 (Coherence in short exact sequences). *Consider a complex manifold X and a short exact sequence of $\mathcal{O}$ -modules on X*

$$0 \rightarrow \mathcal{F} \xrightarrow{\alpha} \mathcal{G} \xrightarrow{\beta} \mathcal{H} \rightarrow 0$$

If two of the sheaves are coherent, then also the third sheaf is coherent.

Proof. The proof follows from Proposition 4.32:

i) Assume $\mathcal{G}$ and $\mathcal{H}$ coherent: Then

$$\mathcal{F} \simeq \ker \beta$$

ii) Assume $\mathcal{F}$ and $\mathcal{G}$ coherent: Then

$$\mathcal{H} \simeq \mathcal{G} / \ker \beta \simeq \mathcal{G} / \text{im } \alpha = \text{coker } \alpha$$

iii) Assume $\mathcal{F}$ and $\mathcal{H}$ coherent:

- *Finite type:* Alike to the proof from Proposition 4.32 we consider in a suitable neighbourhood of a given point $x \in X$ the diagram of sheaf morphisms with exact rows

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} \mathcal{O}^m & \xrightarrow{i} & \mathcal{O}^m \oplus \mathcal{O}^p & \xrightarrow{\pi} & \mathcal{O}^p \\ \delta \downarrow & & \varepsilon \downarrow & \swarrow \psi & \downarrow \gamma \\ \mathcal{F} & \xrightarrow{\alpha} & \mathcal{G} & \xrightarrow{\beta} & \mathcal{H} \end{array}$$

The existence of the epimorphisms δ and γ follows because $\mathcal{F}$ and $\mathcal{H}$ are finitely generated. The morphism i and π are the canonical injection respectively projection. The diagram is commutative with respect to its horizontal and vertical morphisms. The morphism γ induces a morphism ψ with

$$\beta \circ \psi = \gamma$$

because $\mathcal{O}^p$ is a free sheaf. Eventually we define

$$\varepsilon : \mathcal{O}^m \oplus \mathcal{O}^p \rightarrow \mathcal{G}, \quad \varepsilon(d, b) := \alpha(\delta(d)) + \psi(b)$$

The morphism ε is surjective: For a given germ $g \in \mathcal{G}_x$ first choose a germ $b \in \mathcal{O}_x^p$ with

$$\beta(g) = \gamma(b)$$

Then

$$\beta(g - \psi(b)) = \beta(g) - \beta(\psi(b)) = \beta(g) - \gamma(b) = \gamma(b) - \gamma(b) = 0$$

Hence there exists a germ

$$d \in \mathcal{O}_x^m$$

such that $a := \delta(d)$ satisfies

$$\alpha(a) = g - \psi(b)$$

Then

$$\varepsilon(d, b) = \alpha(\delta(d)) + \psi(b) = \alpha(a) + \psi(b) = g - \psi(b) + \psi(b) = g,$$

which shows the surjectivity of ε and proves that $\mathcal{G}$ is of finite type.

- *Relation-finite*: Consider a given morphism

$$g : \mathcal{O}^k \rightarrow \mathcal{G}$$

over an open set $U \subset X$ and a given point $x \in U$. The morphism extends to a morphism

$$\beta \circ g : \mathcal{O}^k \rightarrow \mathcal{H}.$$

Then exists over a suitable open neighbourhood $V \subset U$ of x a commutative diagram of sheaf morphisms over V with exact rows

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} & & \mathcal{O}^m & \xrightarrow{\quad \gamma \quad} & \mathcal{O}^k & \xrightarrow{\quad \beta \circ g \quad} & \mathcal{H} \\ & & \downarrow \psi & & \downarrow g & & \downarrow id \\ 0 & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{F} & \xrightarrow{\quad \alpha \quad} & \mathcal{G} & \xrightarrow{\quad \beta \quad} & \mathcal{H} \longrightarrow 0 \end{array}$$

Here the morphism γ is induced because $\mathcal{H}$ is relation-finite. And the morphism ψ is induced because

$$\beta \circ (g \circ \gamma) = 0 \text{ and } \ker \beta = \operatorname{im} \alpha,$$

and because the sheaf $\mathcal{O}^m|_U$ is free. The restriction

$$\gamma|_{\ker \psi} : \ker \psi \rightarrow \ker g$$

is well-defined and surjective. The coherence of $\mathcal{F}$ implies that $\ker \psi$ is of finite type. Hence also $\ker g$ is of finite type, which finishes the proof of the coherence of $\mathcal{G}$.

□

As a consequence of Theorem 4.28 and Proposition 4.34, besides the structure sheaf $\mathcal{O}$ of a complex manifold X also finite direct sums $\mathcal{O}^p$, $p \in \mathbb{N}$, and locally free $\mathcal{O}$ -modules of finite rank are coherent.

The concept of the direct image from Definition 2.25 carries over to cohomology groups of higher order.

Definition 4.35 (Higher direct image). Consider a continuous map

$$f : X \rightarrow Y$$

between topological spaces and a sheaf $\mathcal{F}$ on X . For each $q \geq 1$ define the presheaf on Y

$$V \mapsto H^q(f^{-1}(V), \mathcal{F}), \quad V \subset Y \text{ open},$$

Its sheafification, denoted $R^q f_* \mathcal{F}$, is named the *q-th direct image sheaf* of $\mathcal{F}$; see [2, Chap. III, § 1].

Remark 4.36 (Grauert's coherence theorem). Consider a holomorphic map

$$f : X \rightarrow Y$$

between complex manifolds and a coherent $\mathcal{O}_X$ -module $\mathcal{F}$ on X . Grauert's coherence theorem states: Under the additional topological assumption that f is a proper map, i.e. the inverse image of compact sets is compact, all direct image sheaves

$$R^q f_* \mathcal{F}, \quad q \in \mathbb{N},$$

are coherent $\mathcal{O}_Y$ -modules.

Grauert's coherence theorem - which also holds for complex spaces - is one of the deepest results in complex analysis. Besides Grauert's original proof there exist different proofs by Forster-Knorr and Kiehl-Verdier, see also the textbook [2, Chap. III, §2].

Chapter 5

Cartan's lemma for holomorphic matrices

5.1 Proof of Cartan's lemma

Cartan's lemma for holomorphic matrices is a result about the multiplicative splitting of invertible matrices of bounded holomorphic functions which are defined in a neighbourhood of the intersection of two adjacent product domains. It generalizes Proposition 2.34, which covers the particular case of holomorphic functions with values in $GL(1, \mathbb{C}) = \mathbb{C}^*$.

In order to prove Cartan's lemma about the splitting of matrices we have to generalize the analysis used so far. Until now we considered maps which depend on a finite set of complex variables and have their values in $\mathbb{C}^n$. These maps are assumed to be smooth or holomorphic. The present section considers maps with arguments depending on infinitely many parameters. More precisely, the argument varies in Banach spaces of bounded holomorphic functions. Also the image of the maps are Banach spaces. As a consequence we use some results from functional analysis.

Differentiability of a map between Banach spaces at a point of its domain is defined via the usual differential quotient, i.e. by approximating f in a neighbourhood of the point by a linear map. Definition 5.3 formalizes a condition which is slightly stricter concerning the precision of the approximation.

Notation 5.1 (Banach norms). For an open set $U \subset \mathbb{C}^n$ denote by $\mathcal{B}(U)$ the Banach algebra of bounded holomorphic functions $f \in \mathcal{O}(U)$ with the norm

$$\|f\|_U := \sup\{|f(z)| : z \in U\}$$

Consider two open sets $U_j \subset \mathbb{C}^n$, $j = 1, 2$ with intersection

$$U_{12} := U_1 \cap U_2$$

1. For $k \in \mathbb{N}$ and $j = 1, 2$ denote by

$$E_j := M(k \times k, \mathcal{B}(U_j))$$

the vector space of all $k \times k$ -matrices with entries in $\mathcal{B}(U_j)$ and by

$$E_j^* := GL(k, \mathcal{B}(U_j)) \subset E_j$$

the subgroup of invertible matrices.

2. Matrices $A \in E_j$ are considered as linear maps between the Banach spaces $\mathcal{B}(U_j)^{\oplus k}$ with respect to the following norms: For

$$f = (f_1, \dots, f_k) \in \mathcal{B}(U_j)^{\oplus k}$$

set

$$\|f\| := \|f\|_{U_j} := \sup \{ \|f_\kappa\|_{U_j} : \kappa = 1, \dots, k \}.$$

We recall that a linear map $A \in E_j$, $j = 1, 2$, is continuous iff the operator norm

$$\|A\| := \sup \{ \|Af\| : f \in \mathcal{B}(U_j)^{\oplus k} \text{ and } \|f\| \leq 1 \}$$

is finite. For a pair of continuous linear maps $(A, B) \in E_1 \times E_2$ define the operator norm

$$\|(A, B)\| := \sup \{ \|A\|, \|B\| \}$$

We shall derive Cartan's lemma about the multiplicative splitting of holomorphic matrices, Theorem 5.8, from the following results:

- Additive splitting of bounded holomorphic functions (Prop. 5.2)
- Openness of strictly differentiable maps between Banach spaces at points with surjective tangent map (Proposition 5.4)
- Approximation of holomorphic matrix functions on product domains by global holomorphic matrix functions (Cor. 5.7)

We first extend Cousin's lemma for holomorphic functions, Proposition 2.34, to the corresponding statement for bounded holomorphic functions.

Proposition 5.2 (Additive splitting of bounded holomorphic functions). *Consider two compact adjacent product domains*

$$Q_1, Q_2 \subset \mathbb{C}^n$$

and a bounded holomorphic function

$$f \in \mathcal{B}(U)$$

on an open neighbourhood U of the intersection

$$(Q_1 \cap Q_2) \subset U$$

Then exist open product domains

$$U_1, U_2 \text{ with } Q_j \subset U_j, j = 1, 2, \text{ and } U_0 := (U_1 \cap U_2) \subset\subset U,$$

and a pair of bounded holomorphic functions

$$(f_1, f_2) \in \mathcal{B}(U_1) \times \mathcal{B}(U_2)$$

which splits f on U_0 as

$$f = f_1 - f_2.$$

Proof. Under the assumptions of the proposition above, Proposition 2.34 provides a pair of holomorphic functions

$$(f_1, f_2) \in \mathcal{O}(U_1) \times \mathcal{O}(U_2)$$

satisfying on U_0

$$f = f_1 - f_2.$$

We now restrict the solution to a pair of relatively compact, open product domains

$$Q_j \subset U'_j \subset\subset U_j, j = 1, 2.$$

Then the restrictions are bounded

$$f'_j := f_j|_{U'_j} \in \mathcal{B}(U'_j), j = 1, 2,$$

and satisfy on

$$U'_0 := U'_1 \cap U'_2$$

the splitting with bounded holomorphic functions

$$f|_{U_0} = f'_1 - f'_2.$$

□

Next we need a proposition to conclude that a differentiable map with surjective tangent map at a point is locally an open map. The maps in question are maps between Banach spaces, specifically maps with arguments in an open subset of a Banach space of bounded holomorphic functions. We first define the concept of strict differentiability, see Definition 5.3. Then we prove a criterion for the local openness of strictly differentiable maps between Banach spaces, see Lemma 5.4.

Definition 5.3 (Strict differentiability). Consider two Banach spaces E and F and an open set $U \subset E$. A map

$$f : U \rightarrow F$$

is *differentiable in the strict sense* at a point $a \in U$ if there exists a linear continuous map

$$\phi : E \rightarrow F$$

satisfying

$$\lim_{\substack{u, v \rightarrow a \\ u \neq v}} \frac{\|f(u) - f(v) - \phi(u - v)\|}{\|u - v\|} = 0$$

The map ϕ is named the *derivation* of f at a

$$f'(a) := \phi$$

The notion of *strict* differentiability is stricter than the notion of differentiability. Strict differentiability considers the differential quotient with two arguments u and v varying independently around a when approximating f near a by a continuous linear map ϕ with

$$f(u) - f(v) = \phi(u - v) + o(\|u - v\|)$$

Lemma 5.4 proves the local openness criterion for strictly differentiable maps with surjective tangent map at the distinguished point.

Proposition 5.4 (Criterion for local openness). *Consider two Banach spaces E and F and a map*

$$f : U \rightarrow F$$

on an open set $U \subset E$, which is strictly differentiable at a point $a \in U$ with a surjective tangent map

$$f'(a) : E \rightarrow F$$

Then f is open at a , i.e. the image $f(U) \subset F$ is a neighbourhood of $f(a)$.

Proof. i) *Openness of the tangent map:* W.l.o.g. we may assume

$$a = 0, f(a) = 0.$$

According to Banach's theorem the tangent map, the surjective linear continuous map,

$$\phi := f'(a) : E \rightarrow F$$

is open, i.e. for each zero-neighbourhood $V \subset E$ exists a zero-neighbourhood $W \subset F$ with

$$W \subset \phi(V).$$

When expressing this property by the Banach norms it suffices to consider only the specific zero-neighbourhood

$$V := \{x \in E : \|x\|_E \leq 1\}$$

The condition on openness states: There exists $\varepsilon > 0$ such that

$$W := \{y \in F : \|y\|_F \leq \varepsilon\}$$

satisfies

$$W \subset \phi(V).$$

In particular, for each $y \in F$ with $\|y\|_F = \varepsilon$ exists

$$x \in \phi^{-1}(y) \cap V.$$

Then

$$\|x\|_E \leq 1 = \frac{1}{\varepsilon} \cdot \|y\|_F = C \cdot \|y\|_F, \quad C := \frac{1}{\varepsilon}$$

We may assume $C = 1$ after rescaling $\|\cdot\|_F$ by the factor $1/\varepsilon$. Then each $y \in F$ has with respect to ϕ an inverse image $x \in E$ with

$$\|x\|_E \leq \|y\|_F.$$

ii) *Local openness of f* : We derive from the openness of the tangent map $\phi'(a)$ that the map f is open at a .

Strict differentiability of f at a means for pairs $(u, v) \in E \times E$

$$\|f(u) - f(v) - \phi(u - v)\|_F = o(\|u - v\|_E)$$

In particular, there exists $\delta > 0$ such that for all pairs from the product of the closed δ -neighbourhoods of the origin $(0, 0) \in E \times E$

$$(u, v) \in \overline{K}_\delta(0) \times \overline{K}_\delta(0) \subset E \times E$$

holds

$$\|f(u) - f(v) - \phi(u - v)\|_F \leq (1/2) \cdot \|u - v\|_E$$

At this point, referring to pairs, we used that the differentiability of f holds in the strict sense.

We choose a radius

$$r \in \mathbb{R}_+^* \text{ with } 0 < r \leq \delta \text{ and } \overline{K}_r(0) \subset U$$

and claim

$$V := \overline{K}_{r/2} \subset f(U).$$

For each given $y_0 \in V$ we have to find an element $\tilde{x} \in U$ with

$$f(\tilde{x}) = y_0.$$

By part i) there exists an element $x_0 \in E$ with

$$\phi(x_0) = y_0 \text{ and } \|x_0\|_E \leq \|y_0\|_F$$

Because not necessarily $f(x_0) = y_0$ we construct a sequence $(x_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$ in $K_r(0)$ which converges towards a solution $\tilde{x}$ with

$$f(\tilde{x}) = y_0.$$

The stepwise construction relies on the map

$$g : U \rightarrow F, \quad g(x) := y_0 + \phi(x) - f(x)$$

The construction is by induction on $n \in \mathbb{N}$. The induction step assumes the existence of the elements $x_0, \dots, x_n$ from the sequence and constructs the next element $x_{n+1} \in E$ as an inverse image satisfying

$$g(x_n) = \phi(x_{n+1}) \text{ (equation (1))}$$

and

$$\|x_{n+1} - x_n\|_E \leq (1/2)^n \cdot (r/4) \text{ (equation (2))}$$

As a consequence, x_{n+1} satisfies also

$$\begin{aligned} \|x_{n+1}\|_E &\leq \|x_n\|_E + \|x_{n+1} - x_n\|_E \leq r \cdot \left((3/4) + (1/4) \cdot \sum_{k=1}^{n-1} (1/2)^k \right) + \frac{r}{4} \cdot (1/2)^n \\ &\leq r \cdot \left((3/4) + (1/4) \cdot \sum_{k=1}^n (1/2)^k \right) < r \end{aligned}$$

- Induction start $n = 0$: Due to

$$\|x_0\|_E \leq \|y_0\|_F \leq \frac{r}{2}$$

the estimate from part i), applied to the pair

$$(x_0, 0) \in \overline{K}_\delta(0) \times \overline{K}_\delta(0)$$

shows

$$\|\phi(x_0) - f(x_0)\|_F \leq (1/2) \cdot \|x_0\|_E \leq (1/2) \cdot \frac{r}{2}$$

Hence taking the inverse image with respect to ϕ provides an element $z \in E$ satisfying

$$\phi(z) = \phi(x_0) - f(x_0) \text{ and } \|z\|_E \leq \|\phi(x_0) - f(x_0)\|_F \leq \frac{r}{4}$$

Define

$$x_1 := z + x_0$$

The pair (x_0, x_1) satisfies Equation (1)

$$\phi(x_1) = \phi(z) + \phi(x_0) = (\phi(x_0) - f(x_0)) + \phi(x_0) = y_0 - f(x_0) + \phi(x_0) = g(x_0),$$

and Equation (2)

$$\|x_1 - x_0\|_E = \|z\|_E \leq \frac{r}{4}$$

- Induction step $n \mapsto n+1$: Assume the existence of the elements $x_0, \dots, x_n$. Considering inverse images with respect to ϕ provides an element $z \in E$ satisfying

$$\phi(z) = g(x_n) - g(x_{n-1})$$

The element $z \in E$ improves the approximation of the sequence: Define

$$x_{n+1} := z + x_n$$

The pair (x_n, x_{n+1}) satisfies equation (1)

$$\begin{aligned} \phi(x_{n+1}) &= \phi(z + x_n) = \phi(z) + \phi(x_n) = (g(x_n) - g(x_{n-1})) + \phi(x_n) = \\ &= g(x_n) - \phi(x_n) + \phi(x_n) = g(x_n) \end{aligned}$$

using the induction assumption $g(x_{n-1}) = \phi(x_n)$, and equation (2)

$$\begin{aligned} \|x_{n+1} - x_n\|_E &= \|z\|_E \leq \|g(x_n) - g(x_{n-1})\|_F = \|\phi(x_n) - \phi(x_{n-1}) - (f(x_n) - f(x_{n-1}))\|_F = \\ &= \|f(x_n) - f(x_{n-1}) - (\phi(x_n) - \phi(x_{n-1}))\|_F \leq (1/2) \cdot \|x_n - x_{n-1}\|_E \leq \\ &\leq (1/2) \cdot (1/2)^{n-1} \cdot \frac{r}{4} = (1/2)^n \cdot \frac{r}{4} \end{aligned}$$

using the openness of the tangent map from part i) and the induction assumption.

Due to the set of equations (2) the sequence $(x_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$ is a Cauchy sequence in E . Hence there exists the limit

$$\tilde{x} := \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_n \in \overline{K_r}(0) \subset U$$

In order to show $f(\tilde{x}) = y_0$ we first note

$$f(\tilde{x}) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} f(x_n)$$

due to the continuity of f . Secondly we consider the equality due to equation (1)

$$\begin{aligned} y_0 - f(x_n) &= (y_0 + \phi(x_n) - f(x_n)) - \phi(x_n) = g(x_n) - \phi(x_n) = \\ &= \phi(x_{n+1}) - \phi(x_n) = \phi(x_{n+1} - x_n) \end{aligned}$$

Hence

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \|y_0 - f(x_n)\|_F = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \|\phi(x_{n+1} - x_n)\|_F = 0$$

which completes the proof. $\square$

Proposition 5.5 (Holomorphic approximation: additive case). *For an open product domain $Q \subset \mathbb{C}$ the restriction*

$$\mathcal{O}(\mathbb{C}) \rightarrow \mathcal{O}(Q), f \mapsto f|_Q,$$

has dense image with respect to the canonical Fréchet topologies.

Proposition 5.5 is a specific case of the Runge approximation theorem for the 1-dimensional case, see [27, Kap. 12, §2, Approximationssatz]. We give an elementary proof for product domains. It relies on Cauchy's integral formula. First, the integral is approximated by a suitable Riemann sum. Secondly, the integrand gets evaluated at finitely many points. At each point a suitable Taylor approximation provides a global holomorphic approximation of the integrand.

Proof. Consider a given function $f \in \mathcal{O}(Q)$, a compact $K \subset Q$, and a number $\varepsilon > 0$. W.l.o.g. K is a compact product domain itself.

i) *Approximation by Riemann sums:*

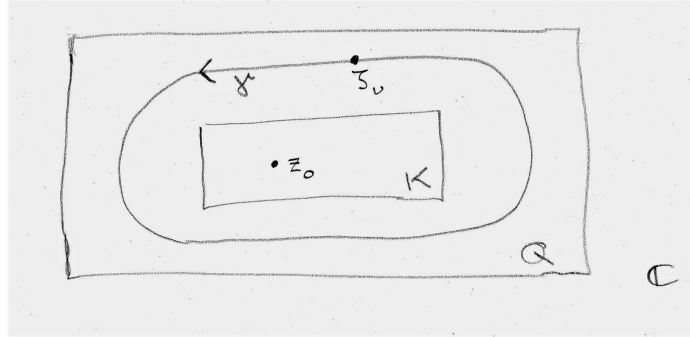


Fig. 5.1 Uniform approximation over K by global functions

We choose a closed path

$$\gamma \subset Q \setminus K$$

around K with positive orientation. For each point $z_0 \in K$ the Cauchy integral formula from complex analysis in the plane states

$$f(z_0) = \frac{1}{2\pi i} \cdot \int_{\gamma} \frac{f(\zeta)}{\zeta - z_0} d\zeta.$$

Approximating the integral by its Riemann sums provides for each $\varepsilon > 0$ a finite set of intermediate points $\eta_v \in \gamma$, $v = 1, \dots, m$, such that

$$\left| f(z_0) - \frac{1}{2\pi i} \cdot \sum_{v=1}^{m-1} \frac{f(\eta_v)}{\eta_v - z_0} \cdot (\eta_{v+1} - \eta_v) \right| < \varepsilon$$

The estimate holds also for each point $z \in K$ varying in a suitable neighbourhood of z_0 : Due to the compactness of K there exist finitely many intermediate points

$$\zeta_v \in \gamma, \quad v = 1, \dots, N$$

and a family

$$(c_1, \dots, c_N) \in \mathbb{C}^N$$

such that for all $z \in K$

$$\sup_{z \in K} \left| f(z) - \sum_{v=1}^N \frac{c_v}{\zeta_v - z} \right| < \varepsilon/2$$

ii) *Approximation by Taylor polynomials*: For each index $v = 1, \dots, N$ the point

$$\zeta_v \in \gamma \subset Q \setminus K$$

and the set K can be separated by a circle, i.e. there exists a center $m_v \in \mathbb{C}$ and a radius $r_v > 0$ such that

$$K \subset \Delta_{r_v}(m_v) \text{ but } \zeta_v \notin \overline{\Delta}_{r_v}(m_v),$$

see Figure 5.1. Here we use that K is a compact *product* domain.

For each $v = 1, \dots, N$ the summand

$$\frac{c_v}{\zeta_v - z}$$

from the estimate of part i) is holomorphic in the disc $\Delta_{R_v}(m_v)$ when considered as a function of z . Therefore the summand can be approximated by one of its Taylor polynomials $g_v \in \mathcal{O}(\mathbb{C})$, an entire function, with precision

$$\sup_{z \in K} \left| \frac{c_v}{\zeta_v - z} - g_v(z) \right| < \frac{\varepsilon}{2 \cdot N}$$

As a consequence

$$\begin{aligned} \sup_{z \in K} \left| f(z) - \sum_{v=1}^N g_v(z) \right| &\leq \sup_{z \in K} \left| f(z) - \sum_{v=1}^N \frac{c_v}{\zeta_v - z} \right| + \sum_{v=1}^N \sup_{z \in K} \left| \frac{c_v}{\zeta_v - z} - g_v(z) \right| \leq \\ &\leq (\varepsilon/2) + N \cdot \varepsilon / (2N) = \varepsilon \end{aligned}$$

Hence the global holomorphic function

$$g := \sum_{v=1}^N g_v \in \mathcal{O}(\mathbb{C})$$

approximates f with the given precision $\varepsilon > 0$ on K . $\square$

Lemma 5.6 (Path connectedness of $GL(k, \mathbb{C})$). *The topological space*

$$GL(k, \mathbb{C}) \subset \mathbb{C}^{k^2}$$

is path connected.

Proof. For each non-zero polynomial $P(t) \in \mathbb{C}[t]$ its zero set

$$\{t \in \mathbb{C} : P(t) = 0\}$$

is finite, hence the complement in $\mathbb{C}$

$$\{t \in \mathbb{C} : P(t) \neq 0\}$$

is path connected. For a given matrix $A \in GL(k, \mathbb{C})$ the specific polynomial

$$P(t) := \det(A + t \cdot (\mathbb{1} - A))$$

satisfies

$$P(0) = \det A \neq 0 \text{ and } P(1) = \det \mathbb{1} = 1 \neq 0,$$

and in particular $P \neq 0$. Hence there exists a path in $\mathbb{C}$ from 0 to 1

$$\gamma : [0, 1] \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$$

which avoids the zero set of $P(t)$, i.e. for all $t \in [0, 1]$

$$P(\gamma(t)) \neq 0.$$

Therefore the path

$$[0, 1] \rightarrow GL(k, \mathbb{C}), t \mapsto A + \gamma(t) \cdot (\mathbb{1} - A),$$

is well-defined and joins A and $\mathbb{1}$. As a consequence $GL(k, \mathbb{C})$ is path connected.

$\square$

Corollary 5.7 (Holomorphic approximation: multiplicative case). *For an open product domain*

$$Q := \prod_{j=1}^n Q_j \subset \mathbb{C}^n$$

with compact product domains $Q_j \subset \mathbb{C}$, $j = 1, \dots, n$, as factors the restriction map

$$GL(k, \mathcal{O}(\mathbb{C}^n)) \rightarrow GL(k, \mathcal{O}(Q)), F \mapsto F|_Q,$$

has dense image with respect to the canonical Fréchet topologies.

The proof derives the claim as a corollary of Proposition 5.5. The reduction relies on the exponential series of matrices and its logarithm

$$\log(1 + X) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{n+1} \cdot \frac{X^n}{n}, \quad X \in M(k \times k, \mathbb{C}) \text{ with } \|X\| < 1$$

which mediates between the additive and the multiplicative context.

Proof. i) *Approximation in the additive case:* By Riemann's mapping theorem each product domain Q_j , $j = 1, \dots, n$, is biholomorphic equivalent to the unit disc $\Delta \subset \mathbb{C}$, i.e. there exists a biholomorphic map

$$\phi_j : Q_j \xrightarrow{\sim} \Delta.$$

Define the biholomorphic map

$$\phi := \prod_{j=1}^n \phi_j : Q \xrightarrow{\sim} \Delta^n \subset \mathbb{C}^n.$$

For each holomorphic function $f \in \mathcal{O}(Q)$ and compact set $K \subset Q$ the holomorphic function

$$f \circ \phi^{-1} \in \mathcal{O}(\Delta^n)$$

expands into a convergent Taylor series. Hence it can be approximated on the compact set $\phi(K) \subset \Delta^n$ with arbitrary precision by a suitable Taylor polynomial

$$(f \circ \phi^{-1})(z_1, \dots, z_n) = \sum_{k_1, \dots, k_n=0}^N c_{k_1, \dots, k_n} \cdot z^{k_1} \cdot \dots \cdot z^{k_n}$$

Proposition 5.5 - applied to the holomorphic functions ϕ_j , $j = 1, \dots, n$, and their powers - implies: The finite sum

$$\sum_{k_1, \dots, k_n=0}^N c_{k_1, \dots, k_n} \cdot \phi^{k_1} \cdot \dots \cdot \phi^{k_n} \in \mathcal{O}(Q)$$

can be approximated on $K \subset Q$ with arbitrary precision by a global holomorphic function from $\mathcal{O}(\mathbb{C}^n)$, which provides an approximation of f over K .

ii) *Approximation near the unit matrix in the multiplicative case*: Consider a given compact set $K \subset Q$, w.l.o.g. K a compact product domain, and $\varepsilon > 0$. We choose an open product domain $K' \subset \mathbb{C}^n$ with

$$K \subset K' \subset \subset Q$$

For each matrix function $A \in GL(k, \mathcal{O}(Q))$ with

$$\|\mathbb{1} - A\|_{K'} < 1$$

the logarithm

$$G := \log(A|_{K'}) := - \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(\mathbb{1} - A|_{K'})^n}{n} \in M(k \times k, \mathcal{O}(K'))$$

is well-defined, and satisfies on K'

$$e^G = (A|_{K'}),$$

see [33, Chap. 1.3]. Part i) applied to the matrix function $G \in M(k \times k, \mathcal{O}(K'))$ provides a global matrix function

$$\tilde{G} \in M(k \times k, \mathcal{O}(\mathbb{C}^n))$$

which approximates G on K by such precision, that

$$e^{\tilde{G}} \text{ approximates } A = e^G \text{ on } K$$

with precision $\varepsilon > 0$. Here we use the continuity of the exponential series of matrices.

iii) *Starlikeness of the product domain*: The product domain $Q \subset \mathbb{C}^n$ is a star domain, w.l.o.g. $0 \in Q$. For each $F \in GL(k, \mathcal{O}(Q))$ we construct a continuous map

$$\alpha : [0, 1] \rightarrow GL(k, \mathcal{O}(Q))$$

with

$$\alpha(0) = F \text{ and } \alpha(1) = \mathbb{1} :$$

First, we define the continuous map

$$[0, 1/2] \rightarrow GL(k, \mathcal{O}(Q)), t \mapsto F_t,$$

with

$$F_t(z) := F((1 - 2t) \cdot z), z \in Q.$$

Secondly, Lemma 5.6 provides a path

$$\beta : [1/2, 1] \rightarrow GL(k, \mathbb{C})$$

satisfying

$$\beta(1/2) = F(0) \text{ and } \beta(1) = \mathbb{1}.$$

Combining both maps provides the continuous map

$$\alpha : [0, 1] \rightarrow GL(k, \mathcal{O}(Q)), \quad \alpha(t) := \begin{cases} F_t & t \in [0, 1/2] \\ \beta(t) & t \in [1/2, 1] \end{cases}$$

which in $GL(k, \mathcal{O}(Q))$ joins F and the unit matrix $\mathbb{1}$.

iv) *Approximation in the general multiplicative case.* In order to approximate a general matrix function $F \in GL(k, \mathcal{O}(Q))$ consider the neighbourhood

$$U := \{A \in GL(k, \mathcal{O}(Q)) : \|\mathbb{1} - A\|_{K'} < 1\}$$

of $\mathbb{1}$ in $GL(k, \mathcal{O}(Q))$ where the logarithm series from part ii) is defined. Note that F does not necessarily belong to U . Part iii) provides a path

$$\alpha : [0, 1] \rightarrow GL(k, \mathcal{O}(Q))$$

from F to $\mathbb{1}$, see Figure 5.2. The family $(G \cdot U)_{G \in \alpha([0, 1])}$ is an open covering of the compact set $\alpha([0, 1])$. Hence there exists a finite set of matrices

$$G_j \in \alpha([0, 1]), \quad j = 0, \dots, s, \quad \text{with } G_0 = F \text{ and } G_s = \mathbb{1}$$

with products

$$G_j \cdot G_{j+1}^{-1} \in U \text{ for } j = 0, \dots, s-1.$$

By construction

$$F = \prod_{j=0}^{s-1} G_j \cdot G_{j+1}^{-1}$$

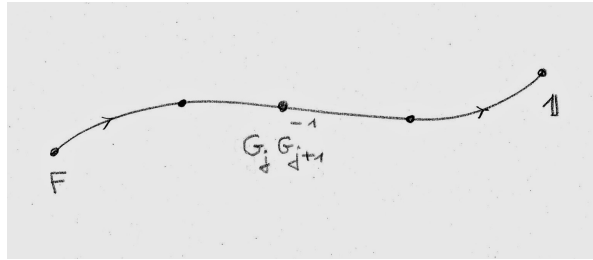


Fig. 5.2 Product splitting of F

Part ii) provides for each $j = 0, \dots, s-1$ a global approximation of the factor

$$G_j \cdot G_{j+1}^{-1} \in U$$

with the necessary precision on K such that their product provides a global approximation of F with the given precision $\varepsilon > 0$ on K . $\square$

Theorem 5.8 (Cartan lemma for holomorphic matrices). *Consider two adjacent product domains*

$$Q_1, Q_2 \subset \mathcal{Q}(\mathbb{C}^n),$$

an open set $U \subset \mathbb{C}^n$ with

$$(Q_1 \cap Q_2) \subset U$$

and a holomorphic matrix

$$A \in GL(k, \mathcal{O}(U)),$$

see Figure 5.3. Then for $j = 1, 2$ exist open neighbourhoods U_j of Q_j with

$$(U_1 \cap U_2) \subset\subset U$$

and two matrix functions

$$A_j \in GL(k, \mathcal{O}(U_j)), \quad j = 1, 2,$$

satisfying on $U_1 \cap U_2$

$$A = A_1 \cdot A_2^{-1}.$$

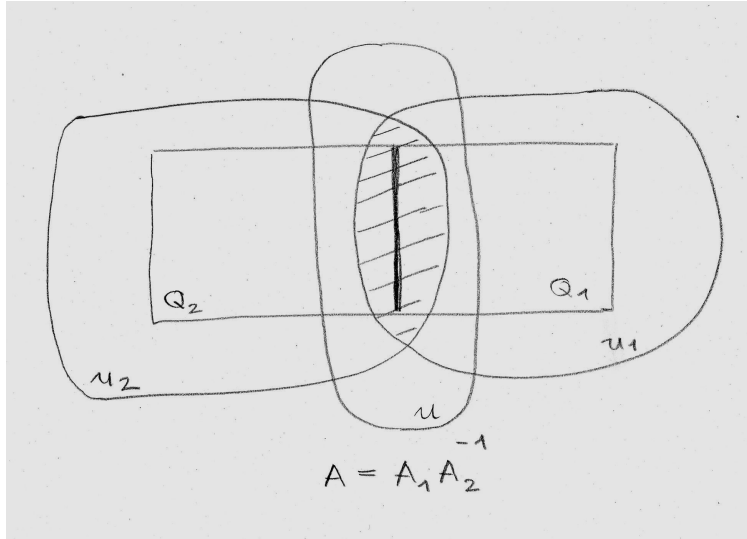


Fig. 5.3 Cartan's lemma for invertible holomorphic matrices

Proof. We choose $U_j, j = 1, 2$, as open product domains with

$$U_0 := (U_1 \cap U_2) \subset \subset U.$$

Due to the relative compactness the matrix function

$$A \in GL(k, \mathcal{O}(U))$$

restricts to a bounded matrix function

$$A|_{U_0} \in GL(k, \mathcal{B}(U_0))$$

For $j = 0, 1, 2$ consider the Banach spaces

$$E_j := M(k \times k, \mathcal{B}(U_j)), \quad j = 0, 1, 2$$

and the open subsets

$$E_j^* = GL(k, \mathcal{B}(U_j)) \subset E_j.$$

The idea of the proof is to reformulate the lemma as a claim about the surjectivity of the map

$$f : E_1^* \times E_2^* \rightarrow E_0^*, \quad (A, B) \mapsto A|_{U_0} \cdot B^{-1}|_{U_0}.$$

i) *Strict differentiability*: The map f is strictly differentiable at the point

$$a := (\mathbb{1}, \mathbb{1}) \in E_1^* \times E_2^*.$$

For the proof consider the linear map

$$\phi : E_1 \times E_2 \rightarrow E_0, \quad (A, B) \mapsto (A - B)|_{U_0}$$

For two arbitrary pairs $(A, B), (C, D) \in E_1^* \times E_2^*$ factoring out implies

$$\begin{aligned} f(A, B) - f(C, D) - \phi((A, B) - (C, D)) &= f(A, B) - f(C, D) - ((A - B) - (C - D)) = \\ &= A \cdot B^{-1} - C \cdot D^{-1} - ((A - C) - (B - D)) = \\ &= (C - B) \cdot D^{-1} \cdot (D - B) \cdot B^{-1} + (A - C) \cdot (B^{-1} - \mathbb{1}) - (B - D)(D^{-1} - \mathbb{1}) \end{aligned}$$

The norm definition

$$\|(A, B) - (C, D)\| = \|(A - C, B - D)\| = \sup\{\|A - C\|, \|B - D\|\}$$

provides the estimate

$$\lim_{(A, B), (C, D) \rightarrow a} \frac{\|f(A, B) - f(C, D) - \phi((A, B) - (C, D))\|}{\|(A, B) - (C, D)\|} \leq$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&\leq \lim_{(A,B),(C,D) \rightarrow a} \left(\frac{\|A-C\| \cdot \|B^{-1} - \mathbb{1}\|}{\|A-C\|} + \frac{\|B-D\| \cdot \|D^{-1} - \mathbb{1}\|}{\|B-D\|} + \frac{\|C-B\| \cdot \|D^{-1}\| \cdot \|B-D\| \cdot \|B^{-1}\|}{\|B-D\|} \right) = \\
&= \lim_{(A,B),(C,D) \rightarrow a} \left(\|B^{-1} - \mathbb{1}\| + \|D^{-1} - \mathbb{1}\| + \|C-B\| \cdot \|D^{-1}\| \cdot \|B^{-1}\| \right) = 0
\end{aligned}$$

The result also holds for $A = C$ or $B = D$ as far as $(A, B) \neq (C, D)$. As a consequence f is strictly differentiable at a with tangent map

$$f'(a) = \phi.$$

ii) *Local openness of f* : Due to Proposition 5.2 the map ϕ is surjective. Hence Proposition 5.4 implies that f is open at a : There exists a neighbourhood $V \subset E_0^*$ of $f(a) = \mathbb{1} \in E_0^*$ such that for each $G \in V$ exists a pair

$$(G_1, G_2) \in E_1^* \times E_2^*$$

with

$$G = G_1|U_0 \cdot G_2^{-1}|U_0$$

iii) *Holomorphic approximation of matrix functions*: Due to Corollary 5.7 the matrix function

$$A^{-1} \in GL(k, \mathcal{O}(U))$$

can be approximated on $\overline{U}_0$ with arbitrary precision by global elements from $GL(k, \mathcal{O}(\mathbb{C}^n))$: For the distinguished neighbourhood V of $\mathbb{1} \in GL(k, \mathcal{O}(U_0))$ from part ii) exists

$$B \in GL(k, \mathcal{O}(\mathbb{C}^n))$$

with

$$(A \cdot B)|U_0 \in V$$

The product splits due to part ii): There exist matrix functions

$$A_1 \in GL(k, \mathcal{O}(U_1)) \text{ and } \tilde{A}_2 \in GL(k, \mathcal{O}(U_2))$$

which satisfy on U_0

$$A \cdot B = A_1 \cdot \tilde{A}_2^{-1}$$

Set

$$A_2 := B \cdot \tilde{A}_2 \in GL(k, \mathcal{O}(U_2)).$$

Then on U_0

$$A = A_1 \cdot (\tilde{A}_2^{-1} \cdot B^{-1}) = A_1 \cdot A_2^{-1}$$

which finishes the proof. $\square$

5.2 Hilbert's syzygy theorem for coherent $\mathcal{O}$ -modules

The present section proves for coherent sheaves the global form of Hilbert's syzygy Theorem 4.24 after shrinking to a relatively-compact, open polydisc Δ . As a consequence coherent sheaves are acyclic on Δ .

Proposition 5.9 (Acyclicity of $\mathcal{O}$ -modules with a finite free resolution on a polydisc). *If an $\mathcal{O}$ -module $\mathcal{F}$ on a polydisc $\Delta \subset \mathbb{C}^n$ has a finite resolution by free sheaves of finite rank*

$$0 \rightarrow \mathcal{O}^{p_d} \rightarrow \mathcal{O}^{p_{d-1}} \rightarrow \dots \rightarrow \mathcal{O}^{p_0} \rightarrow \mathcal{F} \rightarrow 0,$$

then $\mathcal{F}$ is acyclic.

Proof. The proof is by induction on the length $d \in \mathbb{N}$ of the resolution.

i) *Induction start $d = 0$:* If $\mathcal{F} \simeq \mathcal{O}^p$ and

$$H^j(\Delta, \mathcal{F}) = H^j(\Delta, \mathcal{O})^p$$

The claim follows because the theorem holds for the structure sheaf $\mathcal{O}$ due to Corollary 3.23.

ii) *Induction step $d - 1 \mapsto d$:* We set

$$\mathcal{K} := \ker [\mathcal{O}^{p_0} \rightarrow \mathcal{F}] = \operatorname{im} [\mathcal{O}^{p_1} \rightarrow \mathcal{O}^{p_0}]$$

and obtain the free resolution of length $d - 1$ of the coherent sheaf $\mathcal{K}$

$$0 \rightarrow \mathcal{O}^{p_d} \rightarrow \dots \rightarrow \mathcal{O}^{p_1} \rightarrow \mathcal{K} \rightarrow 0$$

By induction assumption for all $j \geq 1$

$$H^j(\Delta, \mathcal{K}) = 0$$

The exact sequence

$$0 \rightarrow \mathcal{K} \rightarrow \mathcal{O}^{p_0} \rightarrow \mathcal{F} \rightarrow 0$$

provides for each $j \geq 1$ the section of the long exact cohomology sequence

$$0 = H^j(\Delta, \mathcal{O}^{p_0}) \rightarrow H^j(\Delta, \mathcal{F}) \rightarrow H^{j+1}(\Delta, \mathcal{K}) = 0,$$

which proves the induction step and finishes the proof of the proposition. $\square$

Definition 5.10 (Locally free sheaf of finite rank). On a complex manifold X an $\mathcal{O}$ -module $\mathcal{L}$ is *locally-free* of finite rank $k \in \mathbb{N}$, if for each point $x \in X$ exist an open neighbourhood $U \subset X$ and an isomorphism of $\mathcal{O}_U$ -modules onto a free $\mathcal{O}$ -module of finite rank

$$\mathcal{L}|_U \xrightarrow{\sim} (\mathcal{O}|_U)^k, \quad k \in \mathbb{N}.$$

If $k = 1$ then $\mathcal{L}$ is named an *invertible* sheaf.

Remark 5.11 (Invertible sheaves and line bundles). Consider a complex manifold X , an $\mathcal{O}$ -module $\mathcal{L}$ and an open covering $\mathcal{U} := (U_j)_{j \in I}$ of X together with a family of isomorphisms

$$\phi_j : \mathcal{L}|_{U_j} \xrightarrow{\sim} (\mathcal{O}|_{U_j}), \quad j \in I.$$

Then the family

$$(\phi_j|_{U_{ij}} \circ \phi_i^{-1}|_{U_{ij}})_{i,j} \in Z^1(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{O}^*), \quad U_{ij} := U_i \cap U_j,$$

defines a holomorphic *line bundle* ξ on X with $\mathcal{L}$ the sheaf of holomorphic sections in ξ . In the reverse direction, each holomorphic line bundle ξ on X defines a 1-cocycle with values in $\mathcal{O}^*$ over a suitable open covering of X . Two holomorphic line bundles on X are isomorphic iff their 1-cocycles are cohomologous: The isomorphism classes of holomorphic line bundles on X correspond bijectively to the elements of the cohomology group $H^1(X, \mathcal{O}^*)$.

Theorem 5.12 (Locally free sheaves after shrinking to a relatively compact polydisc). Consider an open set $U \subset \mathbb{C}^n$ and a relatively compact polydisc

$$\Delta \subset\subset U.$$

Then each locally free $\mathcal{O}_U$ -module $\mathcal{L}$ of finite rank is free on Δ .

Proof. We may assume U connected. Denote by $k \in \mathbb{N}$ the rank of $\mathcal{L}$.

i) *Transformation to product domains:* We sandwich an open polydisc Δ' such that

$$\Delta \subset\subset \Delta' \subset U$$

By Riemann's mapping theorem in the complex plane there is a biholomorphic map

$$f : \Delta' \rightarrow Q'$$

onto an open product domain $Q' \subset \mathbb{C}^n$. Consider on Q' the locally free sheaf

$$\mathcal{F} := f_*(\mathcal{L}|\Delta')$$

There exists a compact product set $\hat{Q} \subset \mathbb{C}^n$ satisfying

$$f(\Delta) \subset \hat{Q} \subset Q',$$

see the following figure.

$$\begin{array}{ccccc} \Delta & \subset \subset & \Delta' & \subset & U \\ \downarrow f|_{\Delta} & & \downarrow f & & \\ f(\Delta) & \subset \hat{Q} \subset \subset & Q' & & \end{array}$$

We show that $\mathcal{F}$ is free in an open neighbourhood of $\hat{Q}$.

ii) *Cousin's principle of induction*: To apply Proposition 2.33 we consider the following function

$$A : \mathcal{Q}(Q') \rightarrow \{TRUE, FALSE\},$$

which is defined for each product domain $Q \in \mathcal{Q}(Q')$ as

$$A(Q) := \begin{cases} TRUE & \text{if } \mathcal{F} \simeq \mathcal{O}^k \text{ in an open neighbourhood of } Q \\ FALSE & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

The function A satisfies the assumptions of Proposition 2.33:

- Because $\mathcal{F}$ is locally free, each point $x \in Q'$ has an open neighbourhood V such that $A(Q) = TRUE$ for all product domains $Q \in \mathcal{Q}(V)$.
- Consider two adjacent product domains

$$Q_1, Q_2 \in \mathcal{Q}(Q')$$

satisfying

$$A(Q_1) = A(Q_2) = TRUE.$$

For $j = 1, 2$ exist by assumption open neighbourhoods U'_j of Q_j such that $\mathcal{F}$ is free on U'_j : There exist isomorphisms over U'_j

$$\phi_j : \mathcal{O}^k \xrightarrow{\simeq} \mathcal{F}$$

Over $U'_1 \cap U'_2$ the transition function

$$\phi := \phi_1^{-1} \circ \phi_2 : \mathcal{O}^k \xrightarrow{\simeq} \mathcal{O}^k$$

is represented by a holomorphic matrix function

$$\tilde{\phi} \in GL(k, \mathcal{O}(U'_1 \cap U'_2))$$

Cartan's lemma for holomorphic matrix functions, Theorem 5.8, provides for $j = 1, 2$ open neighbourhoods U_j of Q_j with

$$Q_j \subset U_j \subset U'_j$$

and matrix functions $\tilde{\Phi}_j \in GL(k, \mathcal{O})(U_j)$ which split $\tilde{\phi}$ on $U_1 \cap U_2$ as

$$\tilde{\phi} = \tilde{\Phi}_1 \circ \tilde{\Phi}_2^{-1}.$$

The corresponding isomorphisms on U_j

$$\phi_j \circ \tilde{\Phi}_j : \mathcal{O}^k \rightarrow \mathcal{F}$$

satisfy on $U_1 \cap U_2$

$$\phi_1 \circ \tilde{\Phi}_1 = \phi_2 \circ \tilde{\Phi}_2$$

because

$$\phi_1^{-1} \circ \phi_2 = \tilde{\Phi}_1 \circ \tilde{\Phi}_2^{-1}.$$

Hence the family

$$(\phi_j \circ \tilde{\Phi}_j)_{j=1,2}$$

defines on the open neighbourhood $U_1 \cup U_2$ of $Q_1 \cup Q_2$ an isomorphism

$$\mathcal{O}^k \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathcal{F},$$

i.e. $A(Q_1 \cup Q_2) = TRUE$.

Proposition 2.33 implies

$$A(Q) = TRUE$$

for each $Q \in \mathcal{Q}(Q')$. In particular

$$A(\hat{Q}) = TRUE.$$

Hence the restriction $\mathcal{F}|_{f(\Delta)}$ is free, which implies that $\mathcal{L}$ is free because

$$f|_{\Delta} : \Delta \xrightarrow{\sim} f(\Delta)$$

is a holomorphic isomorphism. $\square$

Definition 5.13 (Homological dimension of coherent $\mathcal{O}$ -modules). Consider a complex manifold X and a coherent $\mathcal{O}$ -module $\mathcal{F}$. The *homological dimension* of $\mathcal{F}$ is defined as the supremum of the homological dimension of its stalks in the sense of Definition 4.22

$$hd_{\mathcal{O}} \mathcal{F} := \sup\{hd_{\mathcal{O}_x} \mathcal{F}_x : x \in X\}.$$

Theorem 4.24 implies that on an n -dimensional complex manifold each coherent $\mathcal{O}$ -module $\mathcal{F}$ has finite homological dimension

$$hd_{\mathcal{O}} \mathcal{F} \leq n.$$

From this result about the stalks of a coherent sheaf $\mathcal{F}$ Theorem 5.14 will derive a finiteness result for the sheaf itself. That's a global result.

Theorem 5.14 (Hilbert's syzygy theorem for coherent $\mathcal{O}$ -modules after shrinking to a polydisc). *Consider an open set $U \subset \mathbb{C}^n$ and a relatively compact, open polydisc*

$$\Delta \subset \subset U.$$

Each coherent $\mathcal{O}$ -module $\mathcal{F}$ on U with homological dimension

$$d := hd_{\mathcal{O}} \mathcal{F}$$

has over Δ a resolution of length d by free $\mathcal{O}$ -modules of finite rank

$$0 \rightarrow \mathcal{O}^{k_d} \rightarrow \mathcal{O}^{k_{d-1}} \rightarrow \dots \rightarrow \mathcal{O}^{k_0} \rightarrow \mathcal{F} \rightarrow 0.$$

Proof. The claim is proved by induction on d , i.e. by investigating sheaves with increasing finite length of a free resolution. Due to Theorem 5.12 it suffices to prove that $\mathcal{F}$ is locally free on Δ .

i) *Induction start for $d = 0$:* Consider an arbitrary point $x \in U$. Because

$$hd_{\mathcal{O}_x} \mathcal{F}_x = 0$$

there exists a $k \in \mathbb{N}$ and an isomorphism of stalks

$$\alpha_x : \mathcal{O}_x^k \xrightarrow{\sim} \mathcal{F}_x$$

We denote by

$$(e_j \in \mathcal{O}^k(U))_{j=1, \dots, k}$$

the canonical $\mathcal{O}(U)$ -basis of $\mathcal{O}^k(U)$ and consider the germs

$$f_{j,x} := \alpha_x(e_{j,x}) \in \mathcal{F}_x$$

There exists a neighbourhood $V \subset U$ of x and sections

$$f_j \in \mathcal{F}(V), j = 1, \dots, k,$$

representing $f_{j,x}$. These sections define an $\mathcal{O}$ -module morphisms over V

$$\alpha : \mathcal{O}^k|_V \rightarrow \mathcal{F}|_V, \alpha(e_j) := f_j, j = 1, \dots, k, \text{ on sections,}$$

which extends the primary isomorphism α_x on the stalks at x . Due to Corollary 4.33 the coherence of $\mathcal{F}$ implies the existence of a neighbourhood $W \subset V$ of x such that the restriction

$$\alpha|_W : \mathcal{O}^k|_W \rightarrow \mathcal{F}|_W$$

is an isomorphism of sheaves.

ii) *Preparing the induction step*: For the induction step in part iii) we need an argument which carries over the surjectivity of a sheaf morphism over a polydisc Y

$$\alpha : \mathcal{O}^k \rightarrow \mathcal{F},$$

i.e. the surjectivity on the level of stalks, to the surjectivity of the induced morphism of sections over Y

$$\alpha_Y : \mathcal{O}(Y)^k \rightarrow \mathcal{F}(Y)$$

The argument will be the vanishing of a first cohomology group:

Assume that the claim of the theorem holds for $d - 1$. Consider a relatively compact, open polydisc $Y \subset\subset U$ and over Y an epimorphism of sheaves

$$\alpha : \mathcal{O}^k \rightarrow \mathcal{F}.$$

If $hd_{\mathcal{O}_U} \mathcal{F} = d$ then the $\mathcal{O}_U$ -module

$$\mathcal{K} := \ker [\mathcal{O}^k \xrightarrow{\alpha} \mathcal{F}]$$

fits into the short exact sequence

$$0 \rightarrow \mathcal{K} \rightarrow \mathcal{O}^k \xrightarrow{\alpha} \mathcal{F} \rightarrow 0$$

and has homomological dimension

$$hd_{\mathcal{O}_U} \mathcal{K} < d$$

due to Proposition 4.23. Hence by induction assumption $\mathcal{K}$ has a free resolution on Y . Then Proposition 5.9 implies the vanishing

$$H^1(Y, \mathcal{K}) = 0$$

The initial segment

$$0 \rightarrow \mathcal{K}(Y) \rightarrow \mathcal{O}^k(Y) \xrightarrow{\alpha_Y} \mathcal{F}(Y) \rightarrow H^1(Y, \mathcal{K}) = 0$$

from the long exact cohomology sequence of the short exact sheaf sequence above implies the surjectivity of the morphism of sections

$$\alpha_Y : \mathcal{O}^k(Y) \rightarrow \mathcal{F}(Y).$$

iii) *Induction step $d - 1 \mapsto d$* : Consider a coherent $\mathcal{O}_U$ -module $\mathcal{F}$ with

$$hd_{\mathcal{O}_U} \mathcal{F} = d \geq 1$$

We choose a polydisc Δ' with

$$\Delta \subset \subset \Delta' \subset \subset U$$

and construct an $\mathcal{O}$ -module epimorphism over Δ'

$$\mathcal{O}^k|_{\Delta'} \rightarrow \mathcal{F}|_{\Delta'} \rightarrow 0:$$

The bottom-up construction uses Cousin's principle of induction. We consider the function

$$A : \mathcal{Q}(U) \rightarrow \{TRUE, FALSE\}$$

which is defined for product domains $Q \in \mathcal{Q}(U)$ as

$$A(Q) := \begin{cases} TRUE & \text{There exists an epimorphism } \mathcal{O}^k \rightarrow \mathcal{F} \text{ in an open neighbourhood of } Q \\ FALSE & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

The function A satisfies the assumptions of Proposition 2.33:

- The coherence of $\mathcal{F}$ implies that each point $x \in U$ has an open neighbourhood V such that for each $Q \in \mathcal{Q}(V)$ exists an epimorphism over V

$$\mathcal{O}^k|_V \rightarrow \mathcal{F}|_V.$$

- For $j = 1, 2$ consider two compact adjacent product domains $Q_j \in \mathcal{Q}(U)$ with

$$A(Q_j) = TRUE.$$

Hence for $j = 1, 2$ exist open neighbourhoods $U_j \supset Q_j$ with epimorphisms of sheaves over U_j

$$\mathcal{O}^{k_j} \xrightarrow{\alpha_j} \mathcal{F}$$

On the level of sections we denote for $j = 1$ by

$$f_1 := (f_{1,1}, \dots, f_{1,k_1}) \in \mathcal{F}^{k_1}(U_1)$$

the family of images under α_1 of the elements of the canonical base of $\mathcal{O}^{k_1}(U_1)$, and analogously for $j = 2$ the family

$$f_2 := (f_{2,1}, \dots, f_{2,k_2}) \in \mathcal{F}^{k_2}(U_2)$$

For each

$$x \in U_1 \cap U_2$$

the germs of the components of f_1 as well as the germs of the components of f_2 generate the stalk $\mathcal{F}_x$ over $\mathcal{O}_x$. Part ii) implies the existence of an open polydisc

$$V \subset\subset (U_1 \cap U_2)$$

such that for $j = 1, 2$ each sheaf morphism α_j induces an epimorphism of sections

$$\alpha_{j,V} : \mathcal{O}^{k_j}(V) \rightarrow \mathcal{F}(V)$$

We obtain two holomorphic matrix functions

$$A_1 \in M(k_2 \times k_1, \mathcal{O}(V)) \text{ and } A_2 \in M(k_1 \times k_2, \mathcal{O}(V))$$

satisfying

$$f_2 \cdot A_1 = f_1 \text{ and } f_1 \cdot A_2 = f_2.$$

These two matrix equations combine to one single matrix equation of $(k_1 + k_2)$ -tuples

$$(0, f_2) = (f_1, 0) \cdot C$$

with the matrix function

$$C := \begin{pmatrix} \mathbb{1} - A_2 \cdot A_1 & A_2 \\ -A_1 & \mathbb{1} \end{pmatrix} \in M((k_1 + k_2) \times (k_1 + k_2), \mathcal{O}(V)).$$

The matrix is invertible

$$C \in GL(k_1 + k_2, \mathcal{O}(V))$$

with inverse

$$C^{-1} = \begin{pmatrix} \mathbb{1} & -A_2 \\ A_1 & \mathbb{1} - A_1 \cdot A_2 \end{pmatrix}$$

Cartan's lemma, Theorem 5.8, applies to the matrix function C and provides for $j = 1, 2$ two open neighbourhoods

$$V_j \subset U_j \text{ of } \mathcal{Q}_j \text{ with } V_1 \cap V_2 \subset V$$

and corresponding matrix functions

$$C_j \in GL(k_1 + k_2, \mathcal{O}(V_j)), \quad j = 1, 2,$$

which satisfy on $V_1 \cap V_2$

$$C = \begin{pmatrix} \mathbb{1} - A_2 \cdot A_1 & A_2 \\ -A_1 & \mathbb{1} \end{pmatrix} = C_1 \cdot C_2^{-1}$$

Hence over $V_1 \cap V_2$

$$(0, f_2) = (f_1, 0) \cdot C = (f_1, 0) \cdot C_1 \cdot C_2^{-1} \implies (0, f_2) \cdot C_2 = (f_1, 0) \cdot C_1$$

or

$$f_2 \cdot C'_2 = f_1 \cdot C'_1$$

with each matrix C'_j , $j = 1, 2$, derived from two blocks of the corresponding matrix C_j . On the union $V_1 \cup V_2$ both families

$$f_1 \cdot C'_1 \text{ and } f_2 \cdot C'_2$$

combine to a family of sections

$$F := (F_1, \dots, F_{k_1+k_2}) \in \mathcal{F}^{k_1+k_2}(V_1 \cup V_2)$$

satisfying

$$(0, f_2) \cdot C_2 = F \text{ over } V_2 \text{ and } (f_1, 0) \cdot C_1 = F \text{ over } V_1$$

Each matrix function C_j , $j = 1, 2$ is invertible. Hence the germs of F generate the stalk $\mathcal{F}_x$ for each point $x \in V_1 \cup V_2$: The family provides over $V_1 \cup V_2$ the epimorphism of sheaves

$$\mathcal{O}^{k_1+k_2} \xrightarrow{F} \mathcal{F}.$$

Hence

$$A(Q_1 \cup Q_2) = \text{TRUE}.$$

Cousin's principle of induction ensures that each product domain $Q \in \mathcal{Q}(U)$ has an epimorphism of $\mathcal{O}$ -modules

$$\mathcal{O}^k \rightarrow \mathcal{F}$$

over a suitable open neighbourhood of Q . The $\mathcal{O}$ -module

$$\mathcal{K} := \ker [\mathcal{O}^k \rightarrow \mathcal{F}]$$

satisfies

$$hd \mathcal{K} = (hd \mathcal{F}) - 1$$

due to Proposition 4.23. Hence the induction assumption applied to $\mathcal{K}$ finishes the induction step and terminates the proof of the theorem. $\square$

Corollary 5.15 shows the consequences of Hilbert's syzygy theorem for the cohomology of coherent sheaves on polydiscs. The corollary will play a crucial role in Chapter 6 for the proof of Theorem B.

Corollary 5.15 (Acyclicity of coherent sheaves after shrinking to a relatively compact, open polydisc). *Consider a relatively compact polydisc*

$$\Delta \subset \subset \mathbb{C}^n$$

and a coherent sheaf $\mathcal{F}$ defined in an open neighbourhood of $\overline{\Delta}$. Then the restriction $\mathcal{F}|_{\Delta}$ is acyclic.

Proof. The corollary follows from Theorem 5.14 and Proposition 5.9. $\square$

5.3 Fréchet topology in the context of cohomology

Definition 5.16 (Fréchet sheaf). A sheaf of complex vector spaces $\mathcal{F}$ on a topological space X is a *Fréchet sheaf* if for each open $U \subset X$ the vector space of sections $\mathcal{F}(U)$ is a Fréchet space and the restrictions

$$\mathcal{F}(U) \rightarrow \mathcal{F}(V), \quad V \subset U \text{ open},$$

are continuous linear maps.

The structure sheaf $\mathcal{O}$ of a complex manifold X is a Fréchet sheaf when providing the vector spaces $\mathcal{O}(U)$, $U \subset X$ open, with the topology of compact convergence. The result follows from Proposition 1.19.

Proposition 5.17 (Coherent sheaves as Fréchet sheaves). *On a complex manifold X each coherent $\mathcal{O}$ -module $\mathcal{F}$ is a Fréchet sheaf.*

Proof. i) *Distinguished basis of the topology:* We choose a basis $\mathcal{B}$ of the topology of X by open sets $U \subset X$ with the following property: For each $U \in \mathcal{B}$ exists an open set

$$U' \subset X \text{ with } U \subset \subset U'$$

and a biholomorphic map

$$\alpha : U' \xrightarrow{\sim} \Delta'$$

onto a polydisc Δ' such that

$$\Delta := \alpha(U) \subset \subset \Delta'$$

is a relatively-compact, concentric polydisc. The family $\mathcal{B}$ can be obtained by choosing first a locally finite covering $(U'_i)_{i \in I}$ by open sets biholomorphic to polydiscs, and then selecting the family $(U_i)_{i \in I}$ as a suitable shrinking, see Remark 2.3.

Theorem 5.14 provides over U an epimorphism

$$\mathcal{O}^k \xrightarrow{\phi} \mathcal{F} \rightarrow 0.$$

The kernel

$$\mathcal{K} := \ker \phi$$

is coherent according to Proposition 4.32. Corollary 5.15 implies

$$H^1(U, \mathcal{F}) = 0.$$

The exact sequence of vector spaces

$$0 \rightarrow \mathcal{K}(U) \rightarrow \mathcal{O}^k(U) \rightarrow \mathcal{F}(U) \rightarrow 0$$

shows the isomorphism of vector spaces

$$\mathcal{F}(U) \simeq \mathcal{O}^k(U) / \mathcal{K}(U).$$

ii) *Closedness of $\mathcal{K}(U) \subset \mathcal{O}^k(U)$* : According to Proposition 1.19 each vector space $\mathcal{O}^k(U)$ carries a Fréchet topology. We have to show: For a sequence $(f_v)_{v \in \mathbb{N}}$ of k -tuples of sections

$$f_v \in \mathcal{K}(U) \subset \mathcal{O}^k(U), \quad v \in \mathbb{N},$$

with limit

$$f := \lim_{v \rightarrow \infty} f_v \in \mathcal{O}^k(U)$$

holds

$$f \in \mathcal{K}(U).$$

For a section $f \in \mathcal{O}^k(U)$ holds the equivalence

$$f \in \mathcal{K}(U) \iff f_x \in \mathcal{K}_x \text{ for all } x \in U$$

because $\mathcal{K}$ is a sheaf. For a given $x \in U$ set

$$R := \mathcal{O}_x, \quad \mathfrak{m} \subset R \text{ the maximal ideal, } M := \mathcal{K}_x$$

Due to the Krull lemma, see Proposition 4.21,

$$M = \bigcap_{s \in \mathbb{N}^*} (M + \mathfrak{m}^s \cdot R^k)$$

Hence it suffices to show: For each $s \in \mathbb{N}^*$

$$f_x \in M + \mathfrak{m}^s \cdot R^k$$

For given $s \in \mathbb{N}^*$ consider the residue map

$$\pi_s : R^k \rightarrow R^k / \mathfrak{m}^s \cdot R^k$$

with

$$R^k / \mathfrak{m}^s \cdot R^k \subset \mathbb{C}[z_1, \dots, z_n]$$

the vector space of all polynomials of degree $\leq s-1$. Because the vector space is finite-dimensional it has a unique structure of a Hausdorff topological vector space and all its subspaces $\pi_s(M)$ are closed.

The Cauchy integral formula, Corollary 1.7, implies: For arbitrary but fixed multi-index $I \in \mathbb{N}^k$ and $j \in \{1, \dots, k\}$ the sequence of the I -th coefficients of the power series of the j -th components of the sequence $(f_{v,x})_v$ converge towards the I -th coefficient of the j -th component of f_x . Hence

$$\pi_s(f_x) = \lim_{v \rightarrow \infty} \pi_s(f_{v,x}) \in \pi_s(M)$$

which implies

$$f_x \in M + \mathfrak{m}^s \cdot R^k$$

Because $s \in \mathbb{N}^*$ was arbitrary, the result finishes the proof of the claim $f_x \in M$. As a consequence

$$\mathcal{K}(U) \subset \mathcal{O}^k(U)$$

is closed, and the quotient

$$\mathcal{F}(U) = \mathcal{O}^k(U) / \mathcal{K}(U)$$

provided with the quotient topology becomes a Fréchet space.

iii) *Independence of the topology*: We have to show that the topology on $\mathcal{F}(U)$ does not depend on the choice of a resolution of $\mathcal{F}$, i.e. on the choice of generators $f_1, \dots, f_k \in \mathcal{F}(U)$. Hence we assume a second choice $f_{k+1}, \dots, f_m \in \mathcal{F}(U)$ of generators. We show that the two families

$$(f_1, \dots, f_k) \text{ and } (f_1, \dots, f_k, f_{k+1}, \dots, f_m)$$

induce the same topology: The continuous injection

$$\mathcal{O}^k(U) \hookrightarrow \mathcal{O}^m(U), \quad e_j \mapsto e_j, \quad j = 1, \dots, k,$$

induces the commutative diagram with exact rows

$$\begin{array}{ccccccc} 0 & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{K}(U) & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{O}^k(U) & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{F}(U) \longrightarrow 0 \\ & & \downarrow & & \downarrow & & \downarrow id \\ 0 & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{K}'(U) & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{O}^m(U) & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{F}(U)' \longrightarrow 0 \end{array}$$

Here $\mathcal{F}(U)'$ denotes the quotient topology on the vector space $\mathcal{F}(U)$ induced from the lower row. The map

$$id : \mathcal{F}(U) \rightarrow \mathcal{F}(U)'$$

is continuous and surjective between Fréchet spaces, hence a homeomorphism due to Remark 1.18.

iv) *Continuity of the restriction maps*: Consider two open sets

$$U, V \in \mathcal{B} \text{ with } V \subset U$$

and let

$$\phi : \mathcal{F}(U) \rightarrow \mathcal{F}(V)$$

be the restriction. We obtain the commutative diagram with exact rows

$$\begin{array}{ccccccccc} 0 & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{K}(U) & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{O}^k(U) & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{F}(U) & \longrightarrow & 0 \\ & & \downarrow \phi_1 & & \downarrow \phi_2 & & \downarrow \phi_3 & & \\ 0 & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{K}(V) & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{O}^k(V) & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{F}(V) & \longrightarrow & 0 \end{array}$$

The map ϕ_2 is continuous because $\mathcal{O}$ is a Fréchet sheaf due to Proposition 1.19. Hence also the restriction ϕ_1 is continuous. Diagram chasing and the definition of the quotient topology on $\mathcal{F}(U)$ implies the continuity of ϕ_3 .

v) *General open sets*: An arbitrary open set U can be represented as

$$U = \bigcup_{i \in I} U_i$$

with a countable index set I and open sets

$$U_i \in \mathcal{B}, i \in I.$$

The canonical injection of vector spaces

$$\lambda : \mathcal{F}(U) \hookrightarrow \prod_{i \in I} \mathcal{F}(U_i), f \mapsto (f|_{U_i})_i$$

has a closed image: The idea is to represent the image as a kernel. For each given pair $(i, j) \in I \times I$ the open intersection

$$U_{ij} := U_i \cap U_j$$

can be represented as

$$U_{ij} = \bigcup_{U_{i,j,v} \in \mathcal{B}} U_{i,j,v}, U_{i,j,v} := U_{ij} \cap U_v$$

The continuous map

$$\kappa : \prod_{i \in I} \mathcal{F}(U_i) \rightarrow \prod_{i,j,v} \mathcal{F}(U_{ij,v}), (f_i)_i \mapsto ((f_i - f_j)|_{U_{ij,v}})_{i,j,v},$$

satisfies

$$\ker \kappa = \operatorname{im} \lambda$$

Hence

$$\mathcal{F}(U) = \operatorname{im} \lambda = \ker \kappa \subset \prod_{i \in I} \mathcal{F}(U_i)$$

is a closed subspace, and therefore a Fréchet space itself with respect to the induced topology. $\square$

Corollary 5.18 (Fréchet topology on cochains and cocycles). *Consider a complex manifold X and a coherent $\mathcal{O}$ -module $\mathcal{F}$. For each countable open covering $\mathcal{U} = (U_i)_{i \in I}$ of X and each $q \in \mathbb{N}$ the group of Čech cochains*

$$C^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F})$$

is a Fréchet spaces and the coboundary map

$$\delta^q : C^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F}) \rightarrow C^{q+1}(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F})$$

is continuous. The subgroups of cocycles

$$Z^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F}) \subset C^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F})$$

is a closed subspace, hence a Fréchet space too.

Note that the subspace of coboundaries

$$B^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F}) \subset C^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F})$$

is not necessarily closed. As a consequence the quotient $H^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F})$ is not necessarily a Fréchet space; see [16, Kap. V, §6.5 Bem.]

Chapter 6

Theorem *B* and Theorem *A* on Stein manifolds

This chapter defines the concept of a *Stein manifold*, Definition 6.11. It proves with Theorem B - see Theorem 6.23 - the main result on Stein manifolds.

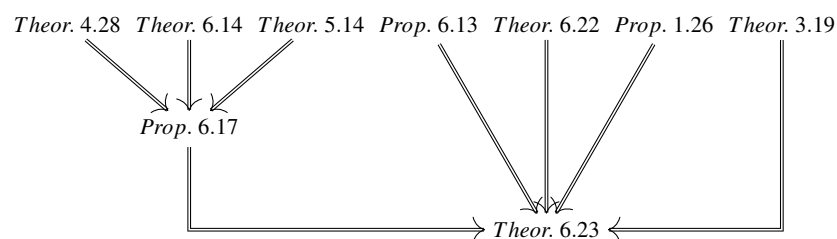


Fig. 6.1 The big picture

- Theor. 4.28 (Oka's coherence theorem)
- Theor. 6.14 (Embedding analytic polyhedra of a Stein manifold)
- Theor. 5.14 (Hilbert's syzygy theorem)
- Prop. 6.17 (Theorem *B* for analytic polyhedra)
- Prop. 6.13 (Exhaustion by analytic polyhedra)
- Theor. 6.22 (Runge approximation for coherent sheaves)
- Prop. 1.26 (Mittag-Leffler principle for the projective lines)
- Theor. 3.19 (Leray's theorem)

Figure 6.1 gives the big picture: How do the results developed so far prepare the proof of Theorem B. In addition, the chapter derives some fundamental consequences of the theorem.

Two fundamental problems from complex analysis on manifolds are the following issues:

- *Domain of holomorphy*: Characterize those domains $G \subset \mathbb{C}^n$ which are a domain of holomorphy, i.e. a domain where at least one holomorphic function does not extend across any boundary point. During the first half of the 20th century this problem was the main challenge for complex analysis in several variables.
- *Holomorphic approximation*: Find conditions for a pair (X, Y) with a complex manifold X and an open subset $Y \subset X$ which ensure: The canonical restriction of Fréchet spaces

$$\mathcal{O}(X) \rightarrow \mathcal{O}(Y)$$

has dense image.

We investigate the first topic in section 6.1 and the second in section 6.2.

6.1 Holomorphic convexity and analytic polyhedra

Definition 6.1 (Domain of holomorphy and holomorphic convexity). A domain $G \subset \mathbb{C}^n$ is a *domain of holomorphy* if there exists a holomorphic function $f \in \mathcal{O}(G)$ which has no holomorphic extension over any boundary point $x \in \partial G$.

How to determine whether a domain $G \subset \mathbb{C}^n$ is a domain of holomorphy? A useful criterion is the concept of holomorphic convexity.

Definition 6.2 (Holomorphic convexity). Consider a complex manifold X .

1. The *holomorphically convex hull* of a compact set $K \subset X$ is the set

$$\hat{K} := \hat{K}_X := \bigcap_{f \in \mathcal{O}(X)} \{x \in X : |f(x)| \leq \|f\|_K\}.$$

2. The manifold X is *holomorphically convex* if each compact set $K \subset X$ has a compact holomorphically convex hull $\hat{K}$.

3. An open subset $Y \subset X$ is *relatively-holomorphically convex with respect to X* if for each compact $K \subset Y$ the relatively-holomorphically convex hull

$$\hat{K}_{X,Y} := \bigcap_{f \in \mathcal{O}(X)} \{y \in Y : |f(y)| \leq \|f\|_K\}$$

is compact.

Remark 6.3 (Holomorphic convex hull).

1. The holomorphic convex hull $\hat{K}$ of a compact set $K \subset X$ is the subset of X such for each global holomorphic function $f \in \mathcal{O}(X)$ the modulus $|f|$ on $\hat{K}$ is bounded by its maximum on K .
2. For holomorphically convex Y the hull $\hat{K}_Y$ is compact when considering all functions from $\mathcal{O}(Y)$. While for $Y \subset X$ relatively-holomorphically convex the hull $\hat{K}_{Y,X}$ is compact when considering only those functions from $\mathcal{O}(Y)$ which extend to X . Because $\hat{K}_Y \subset \hat{K}_{Y,X}$ is a closed subset and X is locally compact

$$\hat{K}_{Y,X} \text{ compact} \implies \hat{K}_Y \text{ compact}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} Y \subset X \text{ relatively-holomorphically convex with respect to } X \\ \implies Y \text{ holomorphically convex.} \end{aligned}$$

Proposition 6.4 states a useful criterion for holomorphic convexity.

Proposition 6.4 (Holomorphic convexity). *A complex manifold X is holomorphically convex if it satisfies the following property: For each discrete infinite closed subset $D \subset X$ exists a holomorphic function $f \in \mathcal{O}(X)$ which is unbounded on D , i.e.*

$$\sup \{|f(x)| : x \in D\} = \infty.$$

Proof. We have to show that under the assumptions of the proposition holds

$$K \subset X \text{ compact} \implies \hat{K} \subset X \text{ compact.}$$

Compactness of $K \subset X$ implies the finiteness

$$\|f\|_K < \infty$$

To verify compactness of $\hat{K}$ it is enough to show that $\hat{K}$ is sequentially compact, because X has a second countable topology. Therefore we prove that $\hat{K}$ does not contain a closed, infinite subset which is discrete. The proof is by contradiction: For

a given discrete infinite closed subset $D \subset X$ exists by assumption a holomorphic function $f \in \mathcal{O}(X)$ with

$$\sup \{x \in D : |f(x)|\} = \infty > \|f\|_K$$

Hence for a suitable element $x_0 \in D$

$$|f(x_0)| > \|f\|_K$$

and therefore

$$x_0 \notin \{x \in X : |f(x)| \leq \|f\|_K\}$$

In particular

$$x_0 \notin \bigcap_{g \in \mathcal{O}(X)} \{x \in X : |g(x)| \leq \|g\|_K\} = \hat{K}.$$

□

The sufficient condition for holomorphic convexity from Proposition 6.4 is also necessary: For each discrete infinite subset $D \subset X$ of a holomorphically complex manifold X exists a holomorphic function $f \in \mathcal{O}(X)$ which is unbounded on D , see [16, Kap. IV, §2, Satz 12] and for the affine case [18, Satz 5.6].

The existence of domains in $\mathbb{C}^n$, $n \geq 2$, which are not holomorphically convex, distinguishes complex analysis in several variables from the 1-dimensional theory.

Example 6.5 (Holomorphic convexity).

1. Each domain $X \subset \mathbb{C}$ is holomorphically convex.

For an indirect proof assume the existence of a compact set $K \subset X$ with $\hat{K}$ not compact. The set $\hat{K}$ is closed. There exists a sequence $(x_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$ in $\hat{K}$ with pointwise distinct elements without accumulation point.

- If the sequence $(x_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$ is unbounded then the holomorphic function

$$f \in \mathcal{O}(X) \text{ defined as } f(z) := z, z \in X,$$

is unbounded, a contradiction to

$$\infty = \sup \{|f(x_n)| : n \in \mathbb{N}\} \leq \sup \{|f(x)| : x \in \hat{K}\} \leq \|f\|_K < \infty.$$

- If the sequence $(x_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$ is bounded then it has an accumulation point $a \in \partial X$ due to the Heine-Borel theorem. The openness of X implies $a \notin X$. The holomorphic function

$$f \in \mathcal{O}(X) \text{ defined as } f(z) := \frac{1}{z-a}, z \in X,$$

is unbounded which implies an analogous contradiction.

2. Each polydisc $\Delta \subset \mathbb{C}^n$ is holomorphically convex: Denote by

$$r = (r_1, \dots, r_n)$$

the polyradius of Δ . We apply Proposition 6.4: Consider a discrete infinite closed sequence $(a_v)_{v \in \mathbb{N}}$ in Δ . W.l.o.g. $(a_v)_{v \in \mathbb{N}}$ is convergent towards a point

$$a = (a_1, \dots, a_n) \in \bar{\Delta}$$

because $\bar{\Delta}$ is compact. Because the sequence forms a discrete set and is closed in Δ , the limit satisfies $a \notin \Delta$. Hence for a suitable $j \in \{1, \dots, n\}$ holds $a_j = r_j$. Then

$$f \in \mathcal{O}(\Delta), f(z_1, \dots, z_n) := \frac{1}{z_j - r_j}$$

is unbounded on Δ .

3. Consider the Hartogs figure (P, H) from Figure 1.3.

- The domain H is not a domain of holomorphy due to Theorem 1.14: Each holomorphic function $f \in \mathcal{O}(H)$ extends to a holomorphic function

$$\tilde{f} \in \mathcal{O}(P)$$

on the bigger domain P .

More general, a domain X with the biholomorphic image of a Hartogs figure like in Figure 6.2, cannot be a domain of holomorphy.

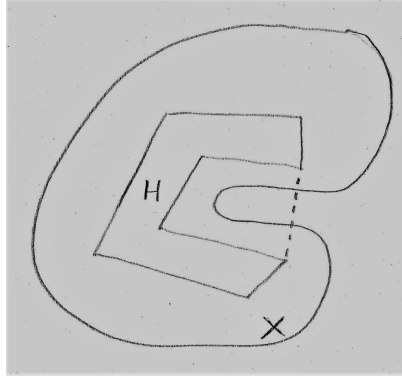


Fig. 6.2 $H \subset X$ from a Hartogs figure (P, H) hindering X to be a domain of holomorphy.

- Also, $H \subset \mathbb{C}$ is not holomorphically convex, because there exists a compact subset $K \subset H$ with $\hat{K} \subset H$ not compact: Using the notation from Figure 1.3

we choose fixed $a \in G \setminus U$ and $\rho > 0$ satisfying

$$r_1 < \rho < r_2$$

and consider the compact subset

$$K := H \cap \{(a, w) \in \mathbb{C}^2 : |w| = \rho\} \simeq \partial\Delta(\rho) \subset \mathbb{C}$$

equal to the boundary of the circle with radius $= \rho$.

We choose a sequence of radii

$$(r_v)_{v \in \mathbb{N}}, \quad 0 < r_v < \rho \text{ with } \lim_{v \rightarrow \infty} r_v = r_1$$

and set

$$x_v := (a, r_v) \in H, \quad v \in \mathbb{N}$$

which satisfies

$$x_\infty := \lim_{v \rightarrow \infty} x_v = (a, r_1) \notin H$$

Concerning the holomorphically convex hull $\hat{K}$ we prove

$$x_v \in \hat{K} \text{ for each } v \in \mathbb{N}, \text{ but } x_\infty \notin \hat{K} :$$

- Each holomorphic function $f \in \mathcal{O}(H)$ has a holomorphic extension $\tilde{f} \in \mathcal{O}(P)$. Due to the maximum principle of 1-dimensional complex analysis we obtain the estimate

$$|f(x_v)| = |\tilde{f}(x_v)| = |\tilde{f}(a, r_v)| \leq \|\tilde{f}(a, -)\|_{\partial\Delta(\rho)} = \|f(a, -)\|_{\partial\Delta(\rho)} \leq \|f\|_K$$

Hence $x_v \in \hat{K}$ for all $v \in \mathbb{N}$.

- But

$$x_\infty = \lim_{v \rightarrow \infty} x_v \notin H, \text{ in particular } x_\infty \notin \hat{K}$$

There are points of $\hat{K}$, which converge to the boundary of the domain H . Hence $\hat{K}$ is not compact, which proves that H is not holomorphically convex.

The interest for holomorphically convex domains $X \subset \mathbb{C}^n$ results from the fact that these domains are exactly the domains of holomorphy in $\mathbb{C}^n$.

Remark 6.6 (Domain of holomorphy).

1. For a domain $X \subset \mathbb{C}^n$ are equivalent:
 - The set X is a domain of holomorphy.

- The set X is holomorphically convex.
 - The set X satisfies the sufficient condition from Proposition 6.4.
2. A domain $X \subset \mathbb{C}^n$ with a boundary ∂X , which is locally defined by a C^2 -function ϕ , is a domain of holomorphy iff the Levi form $L_x\phi$ is positive semi-definite at each boundary point $x \in \partial X$, see Figure 6.3.

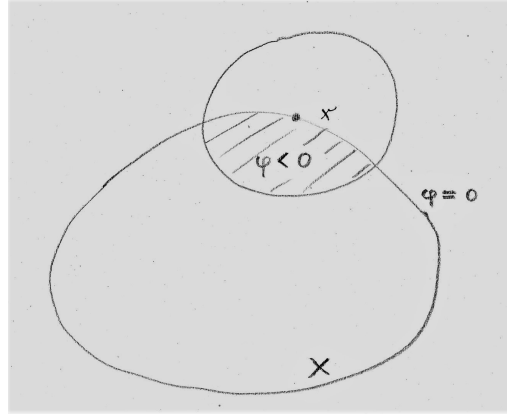


Fig. 6.3 Local description of the boundary

For part 1) of Remark 6.6 see [18, Kap. II, Satz 6.2]. For part 2) see [12, Theor. 2.1.4].

Complex polydiscs are distinguished open subsets $\Delta \subset \mathbb{C}^n$ of the affine space. According to Corollary 3.23 the structure sheaf of a polydisc is acyclic. On a general complex manifold X the concept of a polydisc is not intrinsically defined because the concept refers to the coordinate functions of $\mathbb{C}^n$.

After defining Stein manifolds in Section 6.2 we will see: On a Stein manifold there are enough global holomorphic functions to replace the concept of a polydisc by the concept of an *analytic polyhedron*, see also [22, 12.10 Exmpl.]. An analytic polyhedron is a global concept. Its definition is independent from any choice of coordinates. Analytic polyhedra turn out as the main tool to prove Theorem *B* on Stein manifolds. We will show:

- Proposition 6.13: Each Stein manifold can be exhausted by a sequence of analytic polyhedra.

- Theorem 6.14: Analytic polyhedra of a Stein manifold embed as analytic submanifolds into polydiscs. Hence the vanishing result from the local theory for polydiscs, Corollary 5.15, carries over to analytic polyhedra.
- Theorem 6.22: For relatively-holomorphically convex subdomains Y of a Stein manifold X holds an approximation theorem - not only for holomorphic functions but also for sections of coherent sheaves.

Definition 6.7 (Analytic polyhedron). Consider a complex manifold X . A relatively compact open subset

$$P \subset\subset X$$

is an *analytic polyhedron* in X if there exist an open neighbourhood U of $\bar{P}$ and finitely many holomorphic functions

$$f_1, \dots, f_k \in \mathcal{O}(X)$$

such that

$$P = \bigcap_{j=1}^k \{x \in U : |f_j(x)| < 1\}$$

Note in Definition 6.7 that the functions $f_j \in \mathcal{O}(X)$ are globally defined, on the whole manifold X . Being an analytic polyhedron is a relative concept

$$P \subset\subset X$$

Whether a set P is an analytic polyhedron depends also on the choice of the ambient manifold X in question.

Example 6.8 (Analytic polyhedron).

1. *Polydisc:* Each relatively compact, open polydisc

$$\Delta \subset\subset \mathbb{C}^n$$

is an analytic polyhedron in $\mathbb{C}^n$: If

$$\Delta = \{(z_1, \dots, z_n) \in \mathbb{C}^n : |z_j| < r_j \text{ for } j = 1, \dots, n\}$$

then consider

$$f_j(z) := \frac{z_j}{r_j} \in \mathcal{O}(\mathbb{C}^n), \quad j = 1, \dots, n$$

As a consequence

$$\Delta = \bigcap_{j=1}^n \{z \in \mathbb{C}^n : |f_j(z)| < 1\}$$

and one may choose $U = \mathbb{C}^n$.

2. *Annulus*: Consider the 1-dimensional annulus

$$P := \{z \in \mathbb{C} : 1 < |z| < 2\}$$

- The annulus P is an analytic polyhedron in $\mathbb{C}^*$. It is the intersection of the two analytic polyhedra in $\mathbb{C}^*$

$$P = \{z \in \mathbb{C}^* : |z| < 2\} \cap \{z \in \mathbb{C}^* : |1/z| < 1\}$$

- But P is not an analytic polyhedron in $\mathbb{C}$ due to the maximum principle: If the modulus of an entire holomorphic function is < 1 on the circle with radius $r = 3/2$, then it is also < 1 on each circle with radius $r < 3/2$.

Proposition 6.9 (Analytic polyhedra are relatively-holomorphically convex).

Consider a complex manifold X and an analytic polyhedron $P \subset\subset X$. Then P is relatively-holomorphically convex with respect to X .

Proof. By definition exists an open set $U \subset X$ and finitely many holomorphic functions

$$f_j \in \mathcal{O}(X), \quad j = 1, \dots, k,$$

such that

$$P = \{x \in U : |f_j(x)| < 1 \text{ for all } j = 1, \dots, k\} \subset\subset U$$

Consider a given compact $K \subset P$. Because K is compact and P is open we have

$$K \cap \partial P = \emptyset.$$

i) If there were an index $j_0 \in \{1, \dots, k\}$ with

$$\|f_{j_0}\|_K = 1,$$

then compactness of K implies the existence of a point $x \in K \subset P$ with

$$|f_{j_0}(x)| = 1$$

Hence

$$x \in \partial P \cap K = \emptyset,$$

a contradiction. As a consequence for all $j = 1, \dots, k$

$$\|f_j\|_K < 1$$

ii) We have to show: For each compact $K \subset P$ the holomorphically convex hull

$$L := \hat{K}_{X,P} := \bigcap_{f \in \mathcal{O}(X)} \{x \in P : |f(x)| \leq \|f\|_K\}$$

is compact. It suffices to show that each sequence $(x_v)_{v \in \mathbb{N}}$ in L has a subsequence, which is convergent towards a limit $x_0 \in L$.

The relative compactness

$$P \subset\subset U$$

implies the compactness of $\bar{P}$ and a fortiori the compactness of

$$\bar{L} \subset \bar{P}$$

Hence there exists a subsequence $(x_{v_k})_{k \in \mathbb{N}}$ in $L \subset P$ which is convergent towards a limit

$$x_0 \in \bar{L} \subset U.$$

Part i) implies for all $j = 1, \dots, k$ in the limit

$$|f_j(x_0)| \leq \|f_j\|_K < 1, \text{ hence } x_0 \in P.$$

Moreover for all $f \in \mathcal{O}(X)$ in the limit

$$|f(x_0)| \leq \|f\|_K$$

As a consequence $x_0 \in L$. $\square$

Proposition 6.10 (Neighbourhood basis of analytic polyhedra). *Consider a complex manifold X .*

1. *Holomorphically convex: If X is holomorphically convex, then for each compact set $K \subset X$ its holomorphically convex hull $\hat{K}$ has a neighbourhood basis of analytic polyhedra in X .*
2. *Relatively-holomorphically convex: If $Y \subset X$ is open and relatively-holomorphically convex with respect to X , then for each compact set $K \subset Y$ its relatively-convex hull $\hat{K}_{Y,X}$ has a neighbourhood basis of analytic polyhedra in Y , which are defined by analytic functions from $\mathcal{O}(X)$.*

Proof. i) X holomorphically convex: We claim that for each compact set $K \subset X$ and open neighbourhood U of $\hat{K}$ in X exists an analytic polyhedron P in X with

$$\hat{K} \subset P \subset\subset U.$$

The set $\hat{K}$ is compact because X is holomorphically convex. The manifold X is locally compact. Hence we may assume $U \subset\subset X$ relatively compact.

$$\hat{K} \subset U \text{ and } U \text{ open} \implies \hat{K} \cap \partial U = \emptyset.$$

There exists for each $x \in \partial U$ a holomorphic function $f^x \in \mathcal{O}(X)$ with

$$|f^x(x)| > \|f^x\|_K$$

and w.l.o.g.

$$|f^x(x)| > 1 \text{ and } \|f^x\|_K < 1$$

Then also

$$|f^x(y)| > 1$$

for all $y \in V_x$, a suitable neighbourhood of x , see Figure 6.4. The relative compactness of U implies the compactness of ∂U . Hence there exist finitely many open sets $V_{x_1}, \dots, V_{x_k}$ with

$$\partial U \subset \bigcup_{j=1, \dots, k} V_{x_j}$$

- Define

$$P := \{x \in U : |f^{x_j}(x)| < 1 \text{ for } j = 1, \dots, k\}$$

Then

$$P \subset U \implies \overline{P} \subset \overline{U} \text{ compact}$$

Hence $\overline{P}$ is compact.

- Moreover

$$x \in \hat{K} \subset U \implies \text{For each } j = 1, \dots, k : |f^{x_j}(x)| \leq \|f^{x_j}\|_K < 1.$$

Hence $\hat{K} \subset P$.

- Eventually

$$\overline{P} \subset \{x \in U : |f^{x_j}(x)| \leq 1 \text{ for } j = 1, \dots, k\} \text{ and } \{x \in \partial U : |f^{x_j}(x)| \leq 1 \text{ for } j = 1, \dots, k\} = \emptyset,$$

Hence $\overline{P} \subset U$.

As a consequence P is an analytic polyhedron with

$$\hat{K} \subset P \subset \subset U.$$

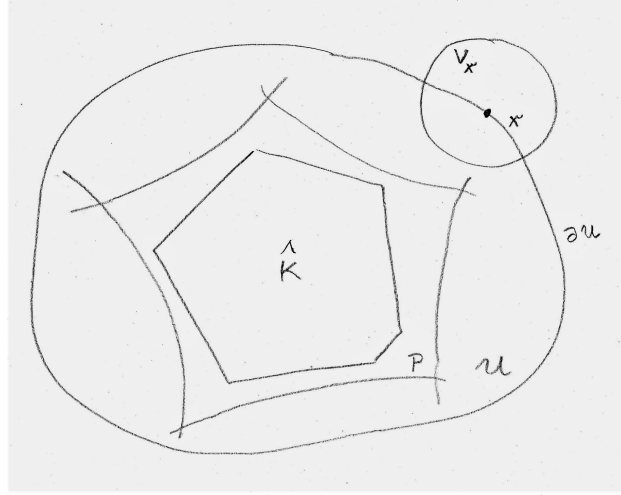


Fig. 6.4 Separating K and ∂U

ii) Y relatively-holomorphically convex: The proof for the relatively-holomorphically convex case is analogous. $\square$

6.2 Stein manifolds and Theorem B

Definition 6.11 is the original definition, see [14, Einleitg.].

Definition 6.11 (Stein manifold). A *Stein manifold* is a complex manifold X which is

1. *holomorphically convex*,
2. and *holomorphically separable*,
i.e. for each pair of points $x \neq y \in X$ exists a global holomorphic function $f \in \mathcal{O}(X)$ with $f(x) \neq f(y)$,
3. and *holomorphically regular*,
i.e. for each $x \in X$ exist an open neighbourhood $U \subset X$ of x and global holomorphic functions

$$f_1, \dots, f_n \in \mathcal{O}(X)$$

such that the restriction

$$(f_1|_U, \dots, f_n|_U) : U \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^n$$

is a chart of X around x .

Each of the requirements from Definition 6.11 refers to *global* holomorphic functions on X . Each subdomain $X \subset \mathbb{C}^n$ is holomorphically separable and locally uniformizable. But if $n \geq 2$ then X is not necessarily holomorphically convex, see Example 6.5. Hence the characteristic property of an open Stein set $X \subset \mathbb{C}^n$ is its holomorphic convexity.

Remark 6.12 (Stein manifold). Grauert [14] showed two important properties of Stein manifolds:

1. A complex manifold, which is holomorphically convex and holomorphically separable, is also holomorphically regular, hence a Stein manifold.
2. The topology of Stein manifolds is second countable like the topology of Riemann surfaces.

Proposition 6.13 sharpens Proposition 6.10 for holomorphically convex manifolds.

Proposition 6.13 (Exhaustion by analytic polyhedra). *Each holomorphically convex complex manifold X with second countable topology, notably each Stein manifold, has an exhaustion by a sequence of analytic polyhedra, i.e. there exists a sequence $(P_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$ of analytic polyhedra in X satisfying*

$$P_n \subset\subset P_{n+1}, \text{ and } X = \bigcup_{n \in \mathbb{N}} P_n$$

Proof. Because X is locally compact with second countable topology there exists an exhaustion of X by an ascending sequence of compact subsets $(K_v)_{v \in \mathbb{N}}$ with

$$X = \bigcup_{v \in \mathbb{N}} K_v$$

The assumption that X is holomorphically convex implies: For each compact $K \subset X$ its holomorphically convex hull $\hat{K} \subset X$ is also compact.

We construct the required sequence $(P_v)_{v \in \mathbb{N}}$ of analytic polyhedra by induction: Due to compactness of $\hat{K}_0$ Proposition 6.10 provides an analytic polyhedron P_0 in X with

$$\hat{K}_0 \subset P_0 \subset\subset X.$$

The set

$$L_0 := K_1 \cup \bar{P}_0$$

is compact, hence its convex hull $\hat{L}_0$ is compact too. As a consequence there exists an analytic polyhedron P_1 in X satisfying

$$\hat{L}_0 \subset P_1 \subset\subset X$$

The construction continues with the compact set

$$L_1 := K_2 \cup \bar{P}_1$$

and proceeds step by step in an analogous way. $\square$

Theorem 6.14 (Embedding analytic polyhedra of a Stein manifold). *Each analytic polyhedron*

$$P \subset\subset X$$

in a Stein manifold X embeds by global holomorphic functions as analytic submanifold of a polydisc, i.e. there exist finitely many holomorphic functions

$$\phi_1, \dots, \phi_m \in \mathcal{O}(X)$$

such that the restriction

$$\phi := (\phi_1, \dots, \phi_m)|_P : P \rightarrow \Delta \subset \mathbb{C}^m$$

is a closed embedding.

Proof. We construct the closed embedding

$$P \hookrightarrow \mathbb{C}^m$$

in the following steps

$$\text{Local regularity} \implies \text{Immersion}$$

$$\text{Local separability} \implies \text{Injectivity}$$

$$\text{Properness} \implies \text{Closed embedding}$$

By definition of an analytic polyhedron there exist an open set $U \subset X$ and holomorphic functions

$$f_1, \dots, f_r \in \mathcal{O}(X)$$

such that

$$P = \{z \in U : |f_j(z)| < 1 \text{ for } j = 1, \dots, r\} \subset\subset U$$

Because $\bar{P}$ is compact, we may assume after shrinking that also $\bar{U}$ is compact.

i) *Immersion*: Set $n := \dim X$. Due to the local regularity of the Stein manifold X each point $a \in \bar{P}$ has an open neighbourhood U_a and an n -tuple of holomorphic functions

$$g_a := (g_{a,1}, \dots, g_{a,n}) \in \mathcal{O}(X)^{\oplus n}$$

such that the restriction

$$g_a|_{U_a} : U_a \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^n$$

is a chart of U_a around a . Compactness of $\bar{P}$ implies that $\bar{P}$ is covered by finitely such open neighbourhoods

$$U_{a_1}, \dots, U_{a_k} \text{ with corresponding } n\text{-tuples } g_{a_1}, \dots, g_{a_k} \in \mathcal{O}(X)^{\oplus n}.$$

Denote by

$$G := (g_1, \dots, g_s) \in \mathcal{O}(X)^{\oplus s}, \quad s = k \cdot n,$$

the family of all component functions of these n -tuples. The map

$$G|_P : P \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^s$$

is an immersion of the analytic polyhedron P .

ii) *Injectivity*: Consider the diagonal

$$Diag := \{(x, y) \in \bar{P} \times \bar{P} : x = y\}$$

The union of product sets

$$W := (\bar{P} \times \bar{P}) \cap \bigcup_{j=1, \dots, k} (U_{a_j} \times U_{a_j})$$

is an open neighbourhood of $Diag$.

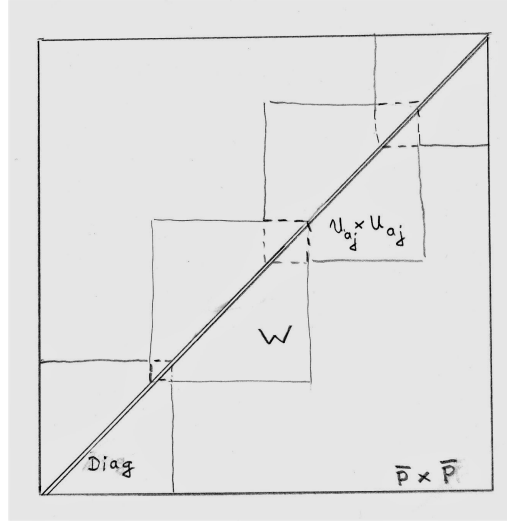


Fig. 6.5 $\text{Diag} \subset W \subset \bar{P} \times \bar{P}$.

For a pair

$$(x, y) \in \bar{P} \times \bar{P}$$

we distinguish two cases:

- If

$$(x, y) \in W$$

then exists an index $j \in \{1, \dots, k\}$ with $(x, y) \in U_{a_j} \times U_{a_j}$. If $x \neq y$ then part i) provides a component function $g \in \mathcal{O}(X)$ of G with

$$g(x) \neq g(y)$$

- If

$$(x, y) \in (\bar{P} \times \bar{P}) \setminus W$$

then $x \neq y$ and due to the holomorphic separability of X there exists $h = h_{(x, y)} \in \mathcal{O}(X)$ with

$$h(x) \neq h(y).$$

Due to continuity the function h separates also points which form a pair in a neighbourhood $W_{(x, y)}$ of (x, y) . The set

$$(\bar{P} \times \bar{P}) \setminus W$$

is a closed subset of the compact

$$\bar{P} \times \bar{P}$$

and therefore compact itself. As a compact set it is covered by finitely many global $W_1, \dots, W_t$ with separating functions $h_1, \dots, h_t \in \mathcal{O}(X)$.

By combining the families $G = (g_1, \dots, g_s)$ and $H := (h_1, \dots, h_t)$ we obtain a finite family $(G, H) \in \mathcal{O}(X)^{s+t}$ which provides an injective map

$$(G, H)|_{\bar{P}} : \bar{P} \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^{s+t}.$$

We may normalize the components such that

$$\|g_j\|_{\bar{P}} < 1, \quad j = 1, \dots, s \text{ and } \|h_j\|_{\bar{P}} < 1, \quad j = 1, \dots, t.$$

The map

$$(G, H)|_P : P \rightarrow \Delta \subset \mathbb{C}^{s+t}$$

is an injective immersion.

iii) *Properness*: To obtain a proper map we now add the family of defining functions of P

$$F := (f_1, \dots, f_r) \in \mathcal{O}(X)^{\oplus r}$$

to the map from part ii). Set

$$m := r + s + t$$

and consider the m -dimensional polydisc

$$\Delta^m \subset \mathbb{C}^m$$

and the map

$$\Phi : P \rightarrow \Delta^m$$

with

$$\Phi(x) := (F, G, H)(x) = (f_1(x), \dots, f_r(x), g_1(x), \dots, g_s(x), h_1(x), \dots, h_t(x)).$$

In order to show that the map Φ is proper, we consider a compact subset $K \subset \Delta^m$. For a suitable radius $\rho < 1$

$$K \subset \Delta^m(\rho) := \{w = (w_1, \dots, w_m) \in \Delta : |w_v| \leq \rho, \quad v = 1, \dots, m\}$$

Then

$$\Phi^{-1}(K) \subset \Phi^{-1}(\Delta^m(\rho))$$

is closed because the map Φ is continuous. We show that $\Phi^{-1}(K)$ is also contained in a compact set: Considering only the component

$$F = (f_1, \dots, f_r) \text{ of } \Phi$$

we have

$$\Phi^{-1}(\Delta^m(\rho)) \subset F^{-1}(\Delta^m(\rho)) = \{x \in P : |f_v(x)| \leq \rho, v = 1, \dots, r\}$$

Moreover

$$F^{-1}(\Delta^m(\rho)) = \{x \in \bar{P} : |f_v(x)| \leq \rho, v = 1, \dots, r\}$$

because each point

$$x \in \bar{P} \setminus P \text{ with } |f_j(x)| \leq \rho \text{ for } j = 1, \dots, r$$

had to satisfy $|f_j(x)| \geq 1$ for at least one index $j \in \{1, \dots, r\}$, which is impossible.

As a consequence

$$F^{-1}(\Delta^m(\rho)) \subset \bar{P},$$

which is a compact set.

The proper map Φ is a closed map because the underlying spaces are Hausdorff spaces. In particular

$$A := \Phi(P) \subset \Delta^m(1)$$

is a closed subset of Δ^m and the injective closed and surjective map $\Phi : P \rightarrow A$ is a homeomorphism. Because the map Φ is a holomorphic immersion, the subset $A \subset \Delta^m$ is a closed analytic manifold.

The three steps imply that

$$\Phi : P \xrightarrow{\cong} A \subset \Delta^m$$

is a closed embedding onto an analytic submanifold. $\square$

Lemma 6.15 (Coherence of the direct image under closed embeddings). *Consider a complex manifold X , an open set $U \subset \mathbb{C}^n$, and a closed holomorphic embedding*

$$j : X \hookrightarrow U$$

For each coherent $\mathcal{O}_X$ -module $\mathcal{F}$ the direct image $j_*\mathcal{F}$ is a coherent $\mathcal{O}_U$ -module.

Proof. Denote by $A := j(X) \subset U$ the analytic submanifold.

i) *Structure sheaf:* First we consider the specific case of the structure sheaf $\mathcal{F} = \mathcal{O}_X$. We have

$$j_*\mathcal{O}_X = \mathcal{O}_U / \mathcal{I}_A$$

with $\mathcal{I}_A \subset \mathcal{O}_U$ the ideal sheaf of $A \subset U$. The sheaf $\mathcal{I}_A \subset \mathcal{O}_U$ is coherent due to Proposition 4.30. Hence

$$\mathcal{O}_A = \mathcal{O}_U / \mathcal{I}_A = \text{coker} [\mathcal{I}_A \rightarrow \mathcal{O}_U]$$

is coherent due to Proposition 4.32.

ii) *General case:* A general coherent $\mathcal{O}_X$ -module $\mathcal{F}$ has locally in X a resolution by free sheaves of finite rank

$$\mathcal{O}_X^q \rightarrow \mathcal{O}_X^p \rightarrow \mathcal{F} \rightarrow 0$$

The induced sequence of sheaf morphisms

$$j_* \mathcal{O}_X^q \rightarrow j_* \mathcal{O}_X^p \rightarrow j_* \mathcal{F} \rightarrow 0$$

is also exact, because $j_* \mathcal{F}$ has the stalks

$$(j_* \mathcal{F})_y = \begin{cases} \mathcal{F}_x & \text{if } y = j(x), x \in X \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

Due to part i) the $\mathcal{O}_U$ -modules $j_* \mathcal{O}_X^q$ and $j_* \mathcal{O}_X^p$ are coherent. Hence Proposition 4.32 implies the coherence of

$$j_* \mathcal{F} = \text{coker} [j_* \mathcal{O}_X^q \rightarrow j_* \mathcal{O}_X^p]$$

□

Apparently Lemma 6.15 is a simple example of Grauert's general coherence theorem, see Remark 4.36.

Definition 6.16 (Concentric polyhedra). Two analytic polyhedra

$$P \subset P'$$

of a given complex manifold are *concentric* if there exists a closed embedding

$$j : P' \rightarrow \Delta'$$

into a polydisc $\Delta' \subset \mathbb{C}^n$, and a concentric polydisc $\Delta \subset \subset \Delta'$ such that the restriction

$$j|_P : P \rightarrow \Delta'$$

embeds P as an analytic submanifold of Δ .

Note: Two concentric polyhedra satisfy $P \subset \subset P'$.

Proposition 6.17 (Theorem B for concentric analytic polyhedra in Stein manifolds).

Consider a pair

$$P \subset \subset P'$$

of concentric analytical polyhedra of a Stein manifold X . For each coherent $\mathcal{O}_{P'}$ -module $\mathcal{F}$ the restriction $\mathcal{F}|_P$ is acyclic.

The proof reduces the claim to the analogue for polydiscs in Corollary 5.15, which follows from Hilbert's syzygy theorem for coherent sheaves on polydiscs, Theorem 5.14.

Proof. i) *Consequences of Hilbert's syzygy theorem:* Due to Definition 6.16 there exists an embedding

$$j : P' \rightarrow \Delta'$$

with $A := j(P')$ an analytic submanifold of a polydisc Δ' and

$$P = j^{-1}(\Delta) \subset\subset P'$$

for a concentric polydisc

$$\Delta \subset\subset \Delta'.$$

Lemma 6.15 implies that $j_*\mathcal{F}$ is a coherent $\mathcal{O}_{\Delta'}$ -module. Corollary 5.15 of Hilbert's syzygy theorem after shrinking to a polydisc implies that

$$j_*\mathcal{F}|_{\Delta}$$

is acyclic, i.e.

$$H^q(\Delta, j_*\mathcal{F}) = 0 \text{ for all } q \geq 1.$$

ii) *Comparing cohomology by comparing coverings:* We claim

$$H^q(P, \mathcal{F}) = H^q(\Delta, j_*\mathcal{F}).$$

On the right-hand side of the equation: For each open covering $\mathcal{U} = (U_i)_{i \in I}$ of Δ holds by definition of the direct image

$$H^q(\mathcal{U}, j_*\mathcal{F}) = H^q(j^{-1}(\mathcal{U}), \mathcal{F}) \text{ with } j^{-1}(\mathcal{U}) := (j^{-1}(U_i))_{i \in I}$$

We have

$$H^q(\Delta, j_*\mathcal{F}) = \lim_{\overrightarrow{\mathcal{U}}} H^q(\mathcal{U}, j_*\mathcal{F})$$

There is a bijective correspondence between open coverings $\mathcal{U}$ of Δ for the right-hand side and open coverings $\mathcal{V}$ of P for the left-hand side: Each open covering $\mathcal{U} = (U_i)_{i \in I}$ of Δ defines the open covering

$$\mathcal{V} := j^{-1}(\mathcal{U})$$

of P . For the opposite direction consider an open covering

$$\mathcal{V} = (V_j)_{j \in J}$$

of P . For each $j \in J$ the set $j(V_j) \subset j(P)$ is open. Hence there exist an open $U_j \subset \Delta$ with

$$j(V_j) = U_j \cap j(P).$$

Because $j(P) \subset \Delta$ is closed, the additional set

$$U := \Delta \setminus j(P) \subset \Delta$$

is also open. Then

$$\mathcal{U} := (U_j)_{j \in J} \cup \{U\}$$

is an open covering of Δ with

$$j^{-1}(\mathcal{U}) = \mathcal{V}.$$

Hence the vanishing of $H^q(\Delta, j_*\mathcal{F})$ from part i) implies: For all $q \geq 1$

$$0 = \lim_{\rightarrow \mathcal{U}} H^q(\mathcal{U}, j_*\mathcal{F}) = \lim_{\rightarrow \mathcal{U}} H^q(j^{-1}(\mathcal{U}), \mathcal{F}) = \lim_{\rightarrow \mathcal{V}} H^q(\mathcal{V}, \mathcal{F}) = H^q(P, \mathcal{F})$$

□

We have now collected all necessary results about analytic polyhedra in a Stein manifold. We are ready to investigate and to prove Runge's global approximation Theorem 6.20. The theorem will be the final tool to extend the local vanishing result from Proposition 6.17 to arbitrary Stein manifolds.

First we introduce the concept of *Runge pairs*.

Definition 6.18 (Runge pair). A *Runge pair* (X, Y) comprises a complex manifold X together with an open $Y \subset X$ such that the restriction

$$\mathcal{O}(X) \rightarrow \mathcal{O}(Y), f \mapsto f|_Y,$$

has dense image with respect to the Fréchet topologies on both vector spaces.

Remark 6.19 (Runge pair). We recall the 1-dimensional situation in $\mathbb{C}$.

1. Each holomorphic function on the disc $\Delta \subset \mathbb{C}$ is the compact limit of a sequence of holomorphic functions on $\mathbb{C}$, e.g., of its Taylor polynomials. Hence the canonical restriction

$$\mathcal{O}(\mathbb{C}) \rightarrow \mathcal{O}(\Delta), f \mapsto f|_\Delta,$$

has dense image with respect to the Fréchet topology of compact convergence on each of the two spaces. As a consequence the pair $(\mathbb{C}, \Delta)$ is a Runge pair.

Note: Taylor approximation also applies to holomorphic functions in higher-dimensional polydiscs Δ^n . Hence each pair $(\mathbb{C}^n, \Delta^n)$ is a Runge pair.

2. For a general domain $G \subset \mathbb{C}$ the pair $(\mathbb{C}, G)$ is not necessarily a Runge pair. A counterexample is the domain $G := \mathbb{C}^*$: Consider

$$f : G \rightarrow \mathbb{C}, f(z) := \frac{1}{z}$$

and assume

$$f = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} f_n, f_n \in \mathcal{O}(\mathbb{C}).$$

The residue theorem and the compact convergence imply

$$2\pi i = \int_{|z|=1} f(z) dz = \int_{|z|=1} \left(\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} f_n(z) \right) dz = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_{|z|=1} f_n(z) dz = 0$$

The contradiction shows that $(\mathbb{C}, \mathbb{C}^*)$ is not a Runge pair.

3. For a domain $G \subset \mathbb{C}$ holds the Runge approximation theorem: $(\mathbb{C}, G)$ is a Runge pair iff the complement $\mathbb{C} \setminus G$ has no relatively compact holes.
See [26, Kap. 12, §2, Approximationssatz].

Theorem 6.20 (Runge approximation for the structure sheaf). *Consider a Stein manifold X and an open, relatively-holomorphically convex subset $Y \subset X$. Then (X, Y) is a Runge pair.*

Proof. Consider a holomorphic function $f \in \mathcal{O}(Y)$. We have to investigate the approximation of f on each compact subset $K \subset Y$. Because Y is relatively-holomorphically convex with respect to X , the hull

$$\hat{K}_{X,Y} \subset Y$$

is compact. Hence we may assume $K = \hat{K}_{X,Y}$.

i) *Embedding into an analytic polyhedron:* Proposition 6.10 provides an analytic polyhedron $P \subset Y$

- defined in an open set

$$U \subset Y \text{ with } P \subset \subset U$$

by finitely many holomorphic functions $f_j \in \mathcal{O}(X)$, $j = 1, \dots, k$, as

$$P := \{y \in U : |f_j(y)| < 1 \text{ for all } j = 1, \dots, k\}$$

- and satisfying

$$K \subset P \subset \subset U$$

ii) *Reduction to a polydisc:* Because X is a Stein manifold, Theorem 6.14 provides a closed affine embedding of P : There exists finitely many holomorphic functions

$$\phi_1, \dots, \phi_n \in \mathcal{O}(X)$$

such that

$$\phi := (\phi_1|_P, \dots, \phi_n|_P) : P \hookrightarrow \Delta$$

embeds P into the unit polydisc $\Delta \subset \mathbb{C}^n$ as an analytic submanifold $A \subset \Delta$. Consider the holomorphic function on A

$$g := (f|_P) \circ \phi^{-1} \in \mathcal{O}(A).$$

Then

$$f|_P = g \circ \phi.$$

iii) *Theorem B for polydiscs*: For each polydisk

$$\Delta' \subset \subset \Delta$$

the restriction $g|_{A \cap \Delta'}$ extends to a holomorphic function on Δ' , i.e. we construct a holomorphic function

$$G \in \mathcal{O}(\Delta') \text{ with } G|_{A \cap \Delta'} = g|_{A \cap \Delta'} :$$

The ideal sheaf $\mathcal{I} \subset \mathcal{O}_\Delta$ of the submanifold $A \subset \Delta$ fits into the exact sequence of sheaves on Δ

$$0 \rightarrow \mathcal{I}_A \rightarrow \mathcal{O}_\Delta \rightarrow \mathcal{O}_A \rightarrow 0$$

which defines the structure sheaf $\mathcal{O}_A$. Proposition 4.30 implies that $\mathcal{I}_A$ is coherent, and Corollary 5.15 implies for the restriction

$$H^1(\Delta', \mathcal{I}_A|_{\Delta'}) = 0.$$

The segment of the long exact cohomology sequence

$$H^0(\Delta', \mathcal{O}_{\Delta'}) \rightarrow H^0(\Delta', \mathcal{O}_A|_{\Delta'}) \rightarrow H^1(\Delta', \mathcal{I}_A|_{\Delta'}) = 0$$

implies the surjectivity of the restriction

$$\mathcal{O}(\Delta') \rightarrow \mathcal{O}_A(A \cap \Delta')$$

and the existence of a holomorphic function $G \in \mathcal{O}(\Delta')$ with

$$G|_{A \cap \Delta'} = g|_{A \cap \Delta'}.$$

iv) *Holomorphic approximation by Taylor polynomials*: We choose a polydisc Δ' with

$$\phi(K) \subset \Delta' \subset \subset \Delta.$$

For given precision $\varepsilon > 0$ we choose a finite segment F of the n -dimensional Taylor expansion F of G on Δ'

$$F(z) = \sum_{|I| \leq k} a_I \cdot z^I$$

such that

$$\|G - F\|_{\Phi(K)} \leq \varepsilon$$

For $x \in K$

$$f(x) = g(\phi(x)) = G(\phi(x))$$

hence

$$\|f - (F \circ \phi)\|_K = \|G \circ \Phi - F \circ \Phi\|_K \leq \varepsilon$$

with the global holomorphic approximation

$$F \circ \phi \in \mathcal{O}(X).$$

One has

$$(F \circ \phi)(x) = F(\phi(x)) = \sum_{i_1 + \dots + i_n \leq k} a_{i_1 \dots i_n} \cdot \phi_1(x)^{i_1} \cdot \dots \cdot \phi_n(x)^{i_n}$$

□

Lemma 6.21 prepares the proof of Theorem 6.22, which generalizes the approximation from Theorem 6.20 to sections of coherent sheaves.

Lemma 6.21 (Runge approximation along analytic polyhedra). *Consider a Stein manifold X and two pairs*

$$(P, P') \text{ and } (Q, Q')$$

of concentric analytic polyhedra in X with

$$P' \subset Q.$$

For each coherent $\mathcal{O}$ -module $\mathcal{F}$ on X the restriction of Fréchet spaces

$$\mathcal{F}(Q) \rightarrow \mathcal{F}(P)$$

has dense image.

The idea is to apply Hilbert's syzygy theorem, Theorem 5.14, for a pair of analytic polyhedra, which embed into the concentric pair (Δ, Δ') of polydiscs. We have

$$P \subset \subset P' \subset Q \subset \subset Q'$$

Note that $P \subset Q$ is not required to be a pair of concentric polyhedra.

Proof. i) *Resolving $\mathcal{F}$ over Q :* Theorem 6.14 provides a closed embedding

$$\phi : Q' \rightarrow \Delta'$$

The direct image $\phi_*\mathcal{F}$ is a coherent $\mathcal{O}_{\Delta'}$ -module due to Lemma 6.15. Theorem 5.14 provides over the shrunk polydisc

$$\Delta \subset\subset \Delta' \text{ with } \phi^{-1}(\Delta) = Q$$

an epimorphism

$$\mathcal{O}_\Delta^k \rightarrow \phi_*\mathcal{F} \rightarrow 0,$$

i.e. there exist sections

$$f_1, \dots, f_k \in (\phi_*\mathcal{F})(\Delta) = \mathcal{F}(\phi^{-1}(\Delta)) = \mathcal{F}(Q)$$

which generate for each $y \in \Delta$ the stalk

$$(\phi_*\mathcal{F})_y$$

The latter satisfies for each $y = \phi(x)$, $x \in Q$,

$$(\phi_*\mathcal{F})_y = \mathcal{F}_x$$

The sections define an epimorphism of $\mathcal{O}$ -modules over Q

$$\mathcal{O}_Q^k \xrightarrow{\beta} \mathcal{F}, \quad e_j \mapsto f_j, \quad j = 1, \dots, k,$$

with $(e_1, \dots, e_k) \in \mathcal{O}^P(Q)$ the canonical $\mathcal{O}(Q)$ -base of $\mathcal{O}^P(Q)$. The epimorphism induces a short exact sequence of sheaves

$$0 \rightarrow \mathcal{K} \rightarrow \mathcal{O}^k \xrightarrow{\beta} \mathcal{F} \rightarrow 0$$

with the coherent $\mathcal{O}_Q$ -module

$$\mathcal{K} := \ker \beta.$$

ii) *Approximation of holomorphic functions*: The vanishing

$$H^1(P, \mathcal{K}) = 0$$

due to Theorem B, Proposition 6.17, applied to the concentric polydiscs

$$P \subset\subset P'$$

provides the epimorphism of sections

$$\mathcal{O}^k(P) \xrightarrow{\beta_P} \mathcal{F}(P)$$

A given section $f \in \mathcal{F}(P)$ can be represented as

$$f = \sum_{j=1}^k \alpha_j \cdot f_j$$

with holomorphic coefficients $\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_k \in \mathcal{O}(P)$. Due to Theorem 6.20 each holomorphic function

$$\alpha_j, j = 1, \dots, k,$$

can be approximated with arbitrary precision on each compact subset of P by global holomorphic functions from $\mathcal{O}(X)$, in particular by holomorphic functions on Q . The module multiplication is continuous. Hence $f \in \mathcal{F}(P)$ can be approximated with arbitrary precision by sections from $\mathcal{F}(Q)$. $\square$

Theorem 6.22 generalizes the result about the structure sheaf from Theorem 6.20 to the Runge approximation of coherent sheaves $\mathcal{F}$ on a Stein manifold. The step requires a careful treatment of the Fréchet topology of $\mathcal{F}$.

Theorem 6.22 (Runge approximation for coherent sheaves). *Consider a Stein manifold X and a relatively-holomorphically convex open subset $Y \subset X$. For each coherent sheaf $\mathcal{F}$ on X the canonical restriction*

$$\rho_Y^X : \mathcal{F}(X) \rightarrow \mathcal{F}(Y), f \mapsto f|_Y,$$

has dense image with respect to the canonical Fréchet topologies. In particular, (X, Y) is a Runge pair.

Proof. After choosing first an exhaustion of Y by analytic polyhedra $(P_i)_{i \in \mathbb{N}}$ we prove next that each restriction

$$\mathcal{F}(X) \rightarrow \mathcal{F}(P_i), i \in I,$$

has dense image. By a careful investigation how the topology of the Fréchet sheaf $\mathcal{F}$ relates to the product topology of the Fréchet spaces

$$\prod_{i \in \mathbb{N}} \mathcal{F}(P_i)$$

we eventually conclude that

$$\mathcal{F}(X) \rightarrow \mathcal{F}(Y)$$

has dense image.

i) *Exhausting Y by analytic polyhedra:* Due to Remark 6.3 the subset $Y \subset X$ is holomorphically convex. Proposition 6.13 provides an exhaustion $(P_i)_{i \in \mathbb{N}}$ of Y by analytic polyhedra in Y . W.l.o.g. for each index $i \in \mathbb{N}$ exists a concentric polyhedron P'_i in Y with

$$P_i \subset \subset P'_i.$$

Due to Proposition 6.10 we may assume that these polyhedra are defined by holomorphic functions from $\mathcal{O}(X)$.

ii) *Restriction of global sections to polyhedra*: Let $i \in \mathbb{N}$ be a fixed index and set

$$P := P_i \text{ and } P' := P'_i$$

We prove that the restriction

$$\rho_P^X : \mathcal{F}(X) \rightarrow \mathcal{F}(P)$$

has dense image with respect to the Fréchet topologies from Proposition 5.17.

The Stein manifold X is holomorphically convex. Proposition 6.13 provides an exhaustion of X by analytic polyhedra in X . W.l.o.g. the exhaustion starts with a neighbourhood of the relatively compact $P' \subset\subset X$: Choose a sequence of pairs of concentric analytic polyhedra in X

$$(Q_v, Q'_v)$$

satisfying

$$P' \subset Q_0, Q'_v \subset\subset Q_{v+1}, X = \bigcup_{v \in \mathbb{N}} Q_v$$

Lemma 6.21 ensures: All restrictions

$$\mathcal{F}(Q_0) \rightarrow \mathcal{F}(P) \text{ and } \mathcal{F}(Q_{v+1}) \rightarrow \mathcal{F}(Q_v), v \in \mathbb{N},$$

have dense image.

Consider now a section $f \in \mathcal{F}(P_i)$ which should be approximated by a section $F \in \mathcal{F}(X)$ up to a closed neighbourhood $N \subset \mathcal{F}(P_i)$. If

$$\rho_v : \mathcal{F}(Q_v) \rightarrow \mathcal{F}(P), v \in \mathbb{N},$$

denotes the restrictions, then the inverse images

$$M_v := \rho_v^{-1}(N) \subset \mathcal{F}(Q_v) v \in \mathbb{N},$$

are complete metric spaces. The family of continuous morphisms with dense image

$$\dots \rightarrow M_3 \rightarrow M_2 \rightarrow M_1 \rightarrow M_0$$

satisfies the assumptions of the Mittag-Leffler principle of exhaustion:

Proposition 1.26 provides a family of compatible sections $(F_v \in \mathcal{F}(Q_v))_{v \in \mathbb{N}}$, i.e.

$$F_{v+1}|_{Q_v} = F_v, v \in \mathbb{N}.$$

Hence the family defines a section

$$F \in \mathcal{F}(X)$$

which for all $v \in \mathbb{N}$ restricts to F_v . As a consequence $F \in \mathcal{F}(X)$ approximates $f \in \mathcal{F}(P)$ with the precision determined by the neighbourhood N .

iii) *Restriction* $\mathcal{F}(X) \rightarrow \mathcal{F}(Y)$: We prove that the restriction

$$\rho_Y^X : \mathcal{F}(X) \rightarrow \mathcal{F}(Y)$$

has dense image with respect to the canonical Fréchet topologies: For given

$$f \in \mathcal{F}(Y) \text{ and zero-neighbourhood } N \subset \mathcal{F}(Y)$$

one has to find a global section $F \in \mathcal{F}(X)$ such that $F|_Y \in \mathcal{F}(Y)$ approximates f up to N .

By definition, the Fréchet space $\mathcal{F}(Y)$ injects via the continuous map

$$\alpha : \mathcal{F}(Y) \hookrightarrow \prod_{i=0}^{\infty} \mathcal{F}(P_i), \quad g \mapsto (g|_{P_i})_{i \in \mathbb{N}},$$

as a closed subspace K into the product of Fréchet spaces on the right-hand side. Recall that a neighbourhood in the product of topological spaces restricts only *finitely* many factors from the product. Because $(P_i)_{i \in \mathbb{N}}$ is an exhaustion of Y - hence an increasing sequence of subspaces - we may assume that these finitely many zero-neighbourhoods result from a zero neighbourhood N_{i_0} in a single factor $\mathcal{F}(P_{i_0})$. The open mapping theorem for Fréchet spaces implies that the map α is a homeomorphism onto its image. Hence we may assume for $N \subset \mathcal{F}(Y)$ the existence of an index $i_0 \in \mathbb{N}$ such that

$$\alpha(N) = \left(\prod_{i=0}^{i_0} (N_{i_0}|_{\mathcal{F}(P_i)}) \times \prod_{i=i_0+1}^{\infty} \mathcal{F}(P_i) \right) \subset \prod_{i=0}^{\infty} \mathcal{F}(P_i)$$

is a product neighbourhood. Consider the commutative diagram

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
 \mathcal{F}(Y) & \xrightarrow{\rho_Y^X} & \mathcal{F}(Y) \\
 \rho_{P_{i_0}}^X \downarrow & & \downarrow \alpha \\
 \mathcal{F}(P_{i_0}) & & \prod_{i=0}^{\infty} \mathcal{F}(P_i) \\
 & \searrow \beta \quad \swarrow pr & \\
 & \prod_{i=0}^{i_0} \mathcal{F}(P_i) &
 \end{array}$$

with the map

$$\beta : \mathcal{F}(P_{i_0}) \rightarrow \prod_{i=0}^{i_0} \mathcal{F}(P_i)$$

induced from the canonical restrictions

$$\mathcal{F}(P_{i_0}) \rightarrow \mathcal{F}(P_i), \quad i \leq i_0$$

and the canonical projection

$$pr : \prod_{i=0}^{\infty} \mathcal{F}(P_i) \rightarrow \prod_{i=0}^{i_0} \mathcal{F}(P_i)$$

In part ii) we proved for $F \in \mathcal{F}(X)$ that $F|_{P_{i_0}}$ approximates $f \in \mathcal{F}(P_{i_0})$ up to N_{i_0} . Because

$$pr \circ \alpha \circ \rho_Y^X = \beta \circ \rho_{P_{i_0}}^X$$

the restriction $F|_Y$ approximates $f \in \mathcal{F}(Y)$ up to the neighbourhood $N \subset \mathcal{F}(Y)$.

□

Theorem 6.23 (Theorem B for Stein manifolds). *On a Stein manifold $(X, \mathcal{O})$ each coherent $\mathcal{O}$ -module $\mathcal{F}$ is acyclic, for all $q \in \mathbb{N}^*$*

$$H^q(X, \mathcal{F}) = 0$$

Proof. i) Čech cohomology with respect to a Leray covering: Proposition 6.13 provides an exhaustion of X

$$(P'_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$$

by relatively compact analytic polyhedra. For each given $n \in \mathbb{N}$ exists due to Theorem 6.14 a closed embedding

$$\phi : P' := P'_n \rightarrow \Delta'$$

into a polydisc $\Delta' \subset \mathbb{C}^m$. The components of ϕ are the restrictions of global holomorphic functions on X . There exists a concentric polydisc $\Delta \subset \subset \Delta'$ with

$$\phi(P'_{n-1}) \subset \Delta \subset \subset \Delta', \quad P'_{-1} := \emptyset.$$

Set

$$P_n := \phi^{-1}(\Delta).$$

Then

$$P_n \subset \subset P'_n$$

is a pair of concentric analytic polyhedra satisfying

$$P'_{n-1} \subset P_n \subset \subset P'_n$$

Therefore also the family

$$\mathcal{P} := (P_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$$

is an exhaustion of X by analytic polyhedra. For each $n \in \mathbb{N}$ the pair of concentric polyhedra

$$P_n \subset \subset P'_n$$

satisfies the assumption of Proposition 6.17. Hence the restriction $\mathcal{F}|_{P_n}$ is acyclic. Because the intersection of finitely many analytic polyhedra is again an analytic polyhedron, the family $\mathcal{P}$ is a Leray covering for $\mathcal{F}$: Leray's Theorem 3.19 implies that the cohomology of $\mathcal{F}$ on X can be computed as Čech cohomology with respect to the open covering $\mathcal{P}$:

$$H^\bullet(X, \mathcal{F}) = H^\bullet(\mathcal{P}, \mathcal{F}).$$

ii) *Splitting cocycles, local solution*: To prove the theorem we have to construct for each index $n \in \mathbb{N}$, index $j \geq 1$, and cocycle

$$\xi = (\xi_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \in Z^j(\mathcal{P}, \mathcal{F})$$

a cochain

$$\eta \in C^{j-1}(\mathcal{P}, \mathcal{F}) \text{ splitting } \xi = \delta\eta.$$

We fix $n \in \mathbb{N}$. Due to part i) the finite covering

$$\mathcal{P}^n := (P_i)_{i \leq n}$$

of P_n by analytic polyhedra is a Leray covering for the sheaf

$$\mathcal{F}_n := \mathcal{F}|_{P_n} :$$

Leray's theorem, Theorem 3.19, shows

$$H^\bullet(\mathcal{P}^n, \mathcal{F}_n) = H^\bullet(P_n, \mathcal{F}_n)$$

and Proposition 6.17 implies for all $j \in \mathbb{N}$

$$0 = H^j(\mathcal{P}^n, \mathcal{F}_n) = H^j(P_n, \mathcal{F}_n)$$

Due to

$$H^j(\mathcal{P}^n, \mathcal{F}_n) = 0, \quad j \geq 1,$$

the affine space of splitting cochains is not empty

$$M_n := \{ \eta \in C^{j-1}(\mathcal{P}^n, \mathcal{F}_n) : \delta\eta = \xi|_{P_n} \} \neq \emptyset$$

iii) *Mittag-Leffler principle and global solution*: According to part ii) we select for each $n \in \mathbb{N}$ a cochain $\eta_n \in M_n$. Then the affine spaces M_n have the form

$$M_n = \eta_n + Z^{j-1}(\mathcal{P}^n, \mathcal{F}_n)$$

Due to Corollary 5.18 each vector space of cocycles

$$Z^{j-1}(\mathcal{P}^n, \mathcal{F}_n) = \ker [\delta : C^{j-1}(\mathcal{P}^n, \mathcal{F}_n) \rightarrow C^j(\mathcal{P}^n, \mathcal{F}_n)]$$

is a Fréchet space. The Fréchet topology on the vector space $Z^{j-1}(\mathcal{P}^n, \mathcal{F}_n)$ induces a Fréchet topology on the affine space M_n of local solutions. The Fréchet topology is independent of the choice of η_n because switching between two translates is a topological isomorphism of the Fréchet space $Z^{j-1}(\mathcal{P}^n, \mathcal{F}_n)$.

We claim: For each given pair $(n, n+1)$, $n \in \mathbb{N}$, the restriction

$$M_{n+1} \rightarrow M_n$$

is linear and continuous. Continuity follows from Proposition 5.17. We want to apply the Mittag-Leffler principle to find a compatible family $\eta = (\eta_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$ of cochains. Hence we show that all restrictions of the family $(M_{n+1} \rightarrow M_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$ have dense image: For a given pair $(n, n+1)$ we may assume that

$$\eta_n = \eta_{n+1}|_{U_n}$$

and we prove that the restriction

$$Z^{j-1}(\mathcal{P}^{n+1}, \mathcal{F}_{n+1}) \rightarrow Z^{j-1}(\mathcal{P}^n, \mathcal{F}_n)$$

has dense image.

- *Case $j = 1$* : The horizontal maps of the following diagram of Fréchet spaces are the canonical restrictions. The vertical maps result from the representation as affine spaces.

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
Z^0(\mathcal{P}^{n+1}, \mathcal{F}_{n+1}) & \longrightarrow & Z^0(\mathcal{P}^n, \mathcal{F}_n) \\
\cong \downarrow & & \downarrow \cong \\
\mathcal{F}(P_{n+1}) & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{F}(P_n)
\end{array}$$

The diagram commutes due to the choice of the pair (η_n, η_{n+1}) . Due to Theorem 6.22 the restriction

$$\mathcal{F}(X) \rightarrow \mathcal{F}(P_n)$$

has dense image. The following diagram of canonical restrictions is commutative

$$\begin{array}{ccc}
& \mathcal{F}(X) & \\
\swarrow \text{---} & & \searrow \\
\mathcal{F}(P_{n+1}) & \longrightarrow & \mathcal{F}(P_n)
\end{array}$$

Hence also the restriction

$$\mathcal{F}(P_{n+1}) \rightarrow \mathcal{F}(P_n)$$

has dense image.

- *Case $j \geq 2$:* We show that the restriction

$$Z^{j-1}(\mathcal{P}^{n+1}, \mathcal{F}_{n+1}) \rightarrow Z^{j-1}(\mathcal{P}^n, \mathcal{F}_n)$$

is even surjective: The vanishing

$$H^{j-1}(\mathcal{P}^n, \mathcal{F}_n) = 0$$

implies for a given cocycle $\zeta \in Z^{j-1}(\mathcal{P}^n, \mathcal{F}_n)$ the existence of a cochain

$$\chi \in C^{j-2}(\mathcal{P}^n, \mathcal{F}_n) \text{ with } \delta\chi = \zeta$$

The cochain χ extends by zero on the additional covering element P_{n+1} of $\mathcal{P}^{n+1}$ to a cochain

$$\tilde{\chi} \in C^{j-2}(\mathcal{P}^{n+1}, \mathcal{F}_{n+1}) \text{ with } \tilde{\chi}|_{\mathcal{P}^n} = \chi.$$

Hence its coboundary, the cocycle

$$\tilde{\zeta} := \delta\tilde{\chi} \in Z^{j-1}(\mathcal{P}^{n+1}, \mathcal{F}_{n+1}),$$

restricts as

$$\tilde{\xi}|_{\mathcal{P}^n} = \delta \tilde{\chi}|_{\mathcal{P}^n} = \delta \chi = \zeta.$$

The Mittag-Leffler principle, see Proposition 1.26, applies to the family of restrictions with dense image

$$(M_{n+1} \rightarrow M_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}}$$

and provides a compatible family of cochains

$$\eta = (\tilde{\eta}_n \in M_n)_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \in C^{j-1}(\mathcal{P}, \mathcal{F})$$

which splits ξ as

$$\delta \eta = \xi$$

hereby finishing the proof. $\square$

Note: The proof of Theorem 6.23, part iii) makes use of the following trick: Extending a cochain by zero provides again a cochain, while the same does not hold for extending cocycles. While in part i) of the proof each pair (P_n, P'_n) is a pair of concentric analytical polyhedra, as required for applying Proposition 6.17.

Corollary 6.24 (Leray covering). *Each complex manifold X has an open covering*

$$\mathcal{U} = (U_i)_{i \in I}$$

by open Stein sets $U_i \subset X$, $i \in I$. Each open covering $\mathcal{U}$ of X by open Stein sets is a Leray covering, i.e. for each coherent $\mathcal{O}_X$ -module $\mathcal{F}$ and for all $q \in \mathbb{N}$ holds

$$H^q(X, \mathcal{F}) = H^q(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{F})$$

6.3 Theorem A and further results

The first fundamental result, Theorem A on Stein manifolds, now easily follows from Theorem B, Theorem 6.23, and from the Nakayama Lemma, Corollary 4.20.

Theorem 6.25 (Theorem A on Stein manifolds). *On a Stein manifold X with structure sheaf $\mathcal{O}$ each coherent $\mathcal{O}$ -module sheaf $\mathcal{F}$ is globally generated, i.e. for each point $x \in X$ exist finitely many global sections*

$$f_1, \dots, f_k \in \mathcal{F}(X)$$

such that their germs

$$f_{1,x}, \dots, f_{k,x} \in \mathcal{F}_x$$

generate the stalk $\mathcal{F}_x$ as $\mathcal{O}_x$ -module.

Proof. Denote by

$$\mathcal{I} := \mathcal{I}_{\{x\}} \subset \mathcal{O}$$

the ideal sheaf of a given point $x \in X$:

$$\mathcal{I}(U) := \{f \in \mathcal{O}(U) : f(x) = 0 \text{ if } x \in U\}, \quad U \subset X \text{ open.}$$

The ideal sheaf $\mathcal{I}$ has the stalks

$$\mathcal{I}_y = \begin{cases} \mathfrak{m}_x & \text{if } y = x \\ \mathcal{O}_y & \text{if } y \neq x \end{cases}$$

Here

$$\mathfrak{m}_x \subset \mathcal{O}_x$$

is the maximal ideal of the local ring of convergent power series. The ideal sheaf

$$\mathcal{I} \subset \mathcal{O}$$

is finitely generated due to Corollary 4.29. As a consequence the subsheaf

$$\mathcal{I} \cdot \mathcal{F} \subset \mathcal{F}$$

is also finitely generated. Being a submodule of the coherent $\mathcal{O}$ -module $\mathcal{F}$ it is coherent itself. The sheaf $\mathcal{I} \cdot \mathcal{F}$ fits into the exact sequence of sheaves

$$0 \rightarrow \mathcal{I} \cdot \mathcal{F} \rightarrow \mathcal{F} \rightarrow \mathcal{F} / \mathcal{I} \cdot \mathcal{F} \rightarrow 0$$

The quotient sheaf has the stalks

$$(\mathcal{F} / \mathcal{I} \cdot \mathcal{F})_y = \begin{cases} \mathcal{F}_x / \mathfrak{m}_x \mathcal{F}_x & \text{if } y = x \\ 0 & \text{if } y \neq x \end{cases}$$

which implies

$$H^0(X, \mathcal{F} / \mathcal{I} \cdot \mathcal{F}) \cong \mathcal{F}_x / \mathfrak{m}_x \mathcal{F}_x$$

Theorem B, see Theorem 6.23, implies

$$H^1(X, \mathcal{I} \cdot \mathcal{F}) = 0$$

Hence the long exact cohomology sequence has the segment

$$H^0(X, \mathcal{F}) \rightarrow \mathcal{F}_x / \mathfrak{m}_x \mathcal{F}_x \rightarrow 0$$

which shows the surjectivity of the evaluation

$$\mathcal{F}(X) = H^0(X, \mathcal{F}) \rightarrow \mathcal{F}_x / \mathfrak{m}_x \cdot \mathcal{F}_x$$

One applies the Nakayama lemma, Corollary 4.20, with

$$M := \mathcal{F}_x, N := \text{span}_{\mathcal{O}_x} \langle f_{1,x}, \dots, f_{k,x} \rangle$$

for a finite family $(f_j)_j$ of elements from $\mathcal{F}(X)$ such that the classes $(\bar{f}_{j,x})_j$ generate $\mathcal{F}_x / \mathfrak{m}_x \cdot \mathcal{F}_x$. The lemma implies that the family $(f_{j,x})_j$ generates the stalk $\mathcal{F}_x$ as $\mathcal{O}_x$ -module. $\square$

Note. In the end of the proof of Theorem 6.25 the quotient

$$\mathcal{F}_x / (\mathfrak{m}_x \cdot \mathcal{F}_x) = \mathcal{F}_x \otimes_{\mathcal{O}_x} (\mathcal{O}_x / \mathfrak{m}_x)$$

is a finite-dimensional vector space over the field $\mathbb{C} \simeq \mathcal{O}_x / \mathfrak{m}_x$. The Nakayama lemma lifts the surjectivity from the level of finite-dimensional complex vector spaces to generators at the level of finitely generated $\mathcal{O}_x$ -modules.

Theorem 6.26 (Characterization of Stein manifolds). *For a complex manifold X with second countable topology are equivalent:*

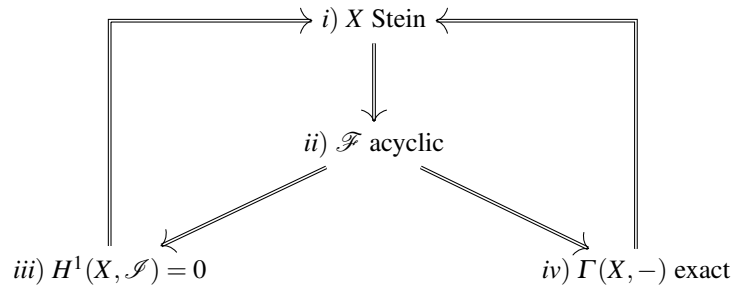
i) *The manifold X is a Stein manifold according to Definition 6.11.*

ii) *Each coherent $\mathcal{O}_X$ -module is acyclic.*

iii) *Each coherent ideal sheaf $\mathcal{I} \subset \mathcal{O}_X$ satisfies $H^1(X, \mathcal{I}) = 0$.*

iv) *The section-functor $\Gamma(X, -)$ is exact on short exact sequences of coherent $\mathcal{O}_X$ -modules.*

Proof. We prove the implications according to the following diagram



$i) \implies ii)$: Theorem B, see Theorem 6.23.

$ii) \implies iii)$: trivial

$ii) \implies iv)$: The long exact cohomology sequence from Theorem 3.12.

$iii) \implies i)$: We verify the three conditions for a Stein manifold from Definition 6.11:

- *Holomorphically separable*: For each pair of distinct points $x \neq y \in X$ consider the zero-dimensional analytic submanifold

$$A = \{x, y\} \subset X.$$

The ideal sheaf $\mathcal{I}_A \subset \mathcal{O}_X$ is coherent due to Corollary 4.29. By assumption

$$H^1(X, \mathcal{I}_A) = 0.$$

Hence the short exact sequence

$$0 \rightarrow \mathcal{I}_A \rightarrow \mathcal{O}_X \rightarrow \mathcal{O}_A \rightarrow 0$$

induces the epimorphism

$$H^0(X, \mathcal{O}_X) \rightarrow H^0(X, \mathcal{O}_A) \rightarrow 0$$

The isomorphism

$$H^0(X, \mathcal{O}_A) \xrightarrow{\cong} \mathbb{C} \oplus \mathbb{C}, f \mapsto (f(x), f(y)),$$

implies the existence of a holomorphic function $f \in \mathcal{O}_X$ with

$$f(x) = 1 \text{ and } f(y) = 0,$$

i.e. X is holomorphically separable.

- *Holomorphically convex*: For an indirect proof assume that X is not holomorphically convex. Proposition 6.4 provides the existence of an infinite closed discrete set $A \subset X$, such that each holomorphic function $f \in \mathcal{O}(X)$ stays bounded on A . W.l.o.g. A is countable. Due to its discreteness the closed set $A \subset X$ is an analytic submanifold of X . Hence its ideal sheaf $\mathcal{I}_A \subset \mathcal{O}_X$ is coherent due to Corollary 4.29. By assumption

$$H^1(X, \mathcal{I}_A) = 0$$

Hence the short exact sequence

$$0 \rightarrow \mathcal{I}_A \rightarrow \mathcal{O}_X \rightarrow \mathcal{O}_A \rightarrow 0$$

induces the epimorphism

$$H^0(X, \mathcal{O}_X) \rightarrow H^0(X, \mathcal{O}_A) = \mathbb{C}^{\mathbb{N}}.$$

As a consequence, there exists a holomorphic function $f \in \mathcal{O}(X)$ which is unbounded on A , a contradiction.

- *Holomorphically regular:* Consider a given point $a \in X$ and choose in a suitable neighbourhood U of a a chart of X

$$f = (f_1, \dots, f_n) : U \rightarrow V \subset \mathbb{C}^n, \quad n = \dim X.$$

Then

$$A := \{a\} \subset X$$

is an analytic submanifold of X . Denote by $\mathcal{I}_A$ its ideal sheaf. It is coherent due to Corollary 4.29, and also the product $\mathcal{I}_A^2 \subset \mathcal{O}_X$ is a coherent ideal sheaf. By assumption

$$H^1(X, \mathcal{I}_A^2) = 0$$

Hence the short exact sequence

$$0 \rightarrow \mathcal{I}_A^2 \rightarrow \mathcal{O}_X \rightarrow \mathcal{O}_X / \mathcal{I}_A^2 \rightarrow 0$$

induces the epimorphism

$$H^0(X, \mathcal{O}_X) \rightarrow H^0(X, \mathcal{O}_X / \mathcal{I}_A^2).$$

As a consequence, for each $j = 1, \dots, n$ exists a holomorphic function $F_j \in \mathcal{O}(X)$ with

$$F_{j,a} = \bar{f}_j \in H^0(X, \mathcal{O}_X / \mathcal{I}_A^2) \simeq \mathbb{C}\{z_1, \dots, z_n\} / \mathfrak{m}_x^2$$

Due to Proposition 2.6 the map

$$F := (F_1, \dots, F_n) : X \rightarrow \mathbb{C}^n$$

is a local isomorphism at a . Hence X is locally regular.

iv) $\implies$ i): Alike to the previous implication *iii) $\implies$ i)*, replacing the assumption

$$H^1(X, \mathcal{I}_A) = 0 \text{ resp. } H^1(X, \mathcal{I}_A^2) = 0$$

by the exactness of $\Gamma(X, -)$ provides the same epimorphisms on the level of sections, which prove the three requirements for X being a Stein manifold. $\square$

Note: In the theory of complex spaces the quotient sheaf $\mathcal{O}_X / \mathcal{I}_A^2$ from the end of the proof of Theorem 6.26 is the structure sheaf of the double point, which is the most simple example of a non-reduced complex space, cf. Definition 7.9.

A second application of Theorem B proves that each additive Cousin problem on a Stein manifold X has a solution. Possible obstructions against a solution of a multiplicative Cousin problem are of a topological - not complex analytic - nature.

Corollary 6.27 (Cousin problems on Stein manifolds). *Consider a Stein manifold X .*

1. *Each additive Cousin problem on X is solvable.*
2. *If $H^2(X, \mathbb{Z}) = 0$ then each multiplicative Cousin problem on X is solvable.*

Proof. Theorem 6.23 shows that the criteria from Corollary 3.24 are satisfied. $\square$

A further application of Theorem B is a far reaching generalization of Hartogs' Kugelsatz from Corollary 1.15. The proof applies Stein theory in an elegant way to improve a classical result.

Corollary 6.28 (General Kugelsatz). *Consider a domain $G \subset \mathbb{C}^n$, $n \geq 2$, and a compact set $K \subset G$ with*

$$G \setminus K$$

connected. Then each holomorphic function $f \in \mathcal{O}(G \setminus K)$ extends uniquely to a holomorphic function $\tilde{f} \in \mathcal{O}(G)$.

Proof. The proof has to extend the holomorphic function $f \in G \setminus K$ to a holomorphic function F on all of G , hereby "filling the hole in $G \setminus K$ ". Hartogs' Kugelsatz from Corollary 1.15 is a means to fill holes having the type of a spherical shell.

i) *Geometry:* Figure 6.6 visualizes the geometry of the problem.

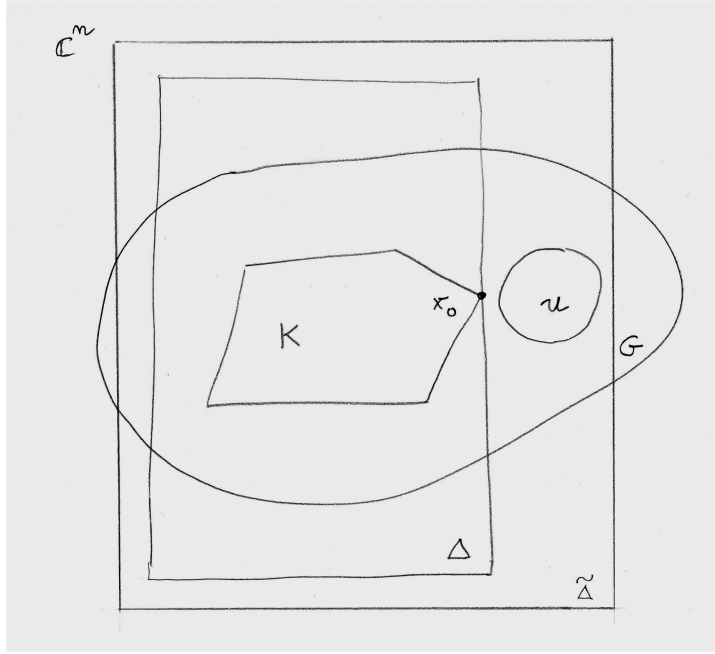


Fig. 6.6 $U \subset (G \setminus \bar{\Delta}) \subset (G \setminus K)$

Due to compactness of K we may choose a pair of concentric polydiscs with

$$\Delta \subset \subset \tilde{\Delta} \subset \subset \mathbb{C}^n$$

with

$$K \subset \bar{\Delta} \text{ and } K \cap \partial \Delta \neq \emptyset$$

Select a point $x_0 \in K \cap \partial \Delta$. Because G is an open neighbourhood of K and a posteriori of x_0 , there exists a non-empty open subset

$$U \subset (G \cap (\tilde{\Delta} \setminus \bar{\Delta}))$$

ii) *Reformulation as a problem in cohomology:* Consider the covering of $\mathbb{C}^n$ by the two open sets

$$\mathcal{U} := (U_1 := G, U_2 := \mathbb{C}^n \setminus K)$$

On the intersection

$$U_1 \cap U_2 = G \setminus K$$

the given holomorphic function $f \in \mathcal{O}(G \setminus K)$ defines a 1-cocycle from $Z^1(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{O})$. Because $\mathbb{C}^n$ is a Stein manifold we have

$$H^1(\mathbb{C}^n, \mathcal{O}) = 0$$

and Corollary 3.8 implies

$$H^1(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{O}) = 0$$

Hence there is a splitting cochain $(f_1, f_2) \in C^0(\mathcal{U}, \mathcal{O})$ with

$$f = f_2 - f_1 \in \mathcal{O}(G \setminus K)$$

iii) *Applying Hartogs' Kugelsatz:* The function f_1 is defined on all of G . We claim that also the second summand $f_2 \in \mathcal{O}(G \setminus K)$ induces - after restriction and extension - a holomorphic function $\tilde{f}_2 \in \mathcal{O}(G)$ without changing the value on $G \setminus K$. The open subset $U \subset G \setminus K$ serves to check that the value did not change. Because $G \setminus K$ is connected, the identity theorem of complex analysis, Theorem 1.10, states that the value of a holomorphic function on U determines its value on all of $G \setminus K$.

The function f_2 is defined on

$$\mathbb{C}^n \setminus K$$

It restricts to the open sets

$$\tilde{\Delta} \setminus K \text{ and further on to } (\tilde{\Delta} \setminus \overline{\Delta}) \subset (\mathbb{C}^n \setminus K)$$

without changing its value on U . Corollary 1.15 applies to the pair $(\Delta, \tilde{\Delta})$ of concentric polydiscs and extends the restriction

$$f_2|_{(\tilde{\Delta} \setminus \overline{\Delta})} \text{ to a holomorphic function } \tilde{f}_2 \in \mathcal{O}(\tilde{\Delta}),$$

again without changing the value on U . Hence the two functions

$$f_2 \in \mathcal{O}(G \setminus K) \text{ and } \tilde{f}_2 \in \mathcal{O}(\tilde{\Delta})$$

coincide on U . They agree on their common domains of definition $\tilde{\Delta} \cap (G \setminus K)$ and combine on the union of their domain of definition to a holomorphic function

$$F_2 \in \mathcal{O}(G) \text{ with restriction } F_2|_{(G \setminus K)} = f_2$$

Hence

$$F := f_1 - F_2 \in \mathcal{O}(G)$$

restricts as

$$F|_{(G \setminus K)} = f_1 - f_2 = f$$

□

Proposition 6.29 (Analytic submanifolds of Stein manifolds). *Consider a Stein manifold X and an analytic submanifold of $Y \subset X$ with ideal sheaf $\mathcal{I}_Y \subset \mathcal{O}_X$. If*

$$I(Y) \subset \mathcal{O}_X(X)$$

denotes the ideal of all global holomorphic functions on X which vanish on Y , then

$$Y = \{x \in X : f(x) = 0 \text{ for all } f \in I(Y)\},$$

i.e.

$$Y = V(I(Y))$$

is the “variety” of the ideal $I(Y)$.

Proof. We only show the non-trivial inclusion

$$V(I(Y)) \subset Y$$

We have

$$I(Y) = \mathcal{I}_Y(X) = H^0(X, \mathcal{I}_Y)$$

We claim: For each $x \in X \setminus Y$ exists a function $f \in \mathcal{O}_X(X)$ satisfying

$$f(x) \neq 0 \text{ and } f|_Y = 0$$

For the proof note $\mathcal{I}_{Y,x} = \mathcal{O}_{X,x}$. Theorem A, see Theorem 6.25, applies to the coherent ideal sheaf $\mathcal{I}_Y$ and provides a global function $f \in H^0(X, \mathcal{I}_Y)$ such that the germ f_x generates $\mathcal{O}_x$ as $\mathcal{O}_x$ -module. In particular $f(x) \neq 0$. $\square$

Proposition 6.30 (Global extension of functions from analytic submanifolds of Stein manifolds). *Consider a Stein manifold X and an analytic submanifold $Y \subset X$. Each holomorphic function $f \in \mathcal{O}_Y(Y)$ on Y extends to a holomorphic function on X*

$$F \in \mathcal{O}_X(X) \text{ with } F|_Y = f.$$

Proof. The short exact sequence

$$0 \rightarrow \mathcal{I}_Y \rightarrow \mathcal{O}_X \rightarrow \mathcal{O}_Y \rightarrow 0$$

induces the exact sequence

$$H^0(X, \mathcal{O}_X) \rightarrow H^0(Y, \mathcal{O}_Y) \rightarrow H^1(X, \mathcal{I}_Y),$$

and Theorem 6.23 implies

$$H^1(X, \mathcal{I}_Y) = 0$$

$\square$

Theorem 6.31 (Hilbert’s Nullstellensatz). *Consider a Stein manifold X and finitely many global holomorphic functions $f_1, \dots, f_k \in \mathcal{O}(X)$ without a common zero $x \in X$. Then exist global holomorphic functions*

$$\alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_k \in \mathcal{O}(X) \text{ with } \sum_{j=1}^k \alpha_j \cdot f_j = 1$$

Proof. Consider the free $\mathcal{O}$ -module $\mathcal{O}^k$ and its canonical basis $(e_j)_{j=1, \dots, k}$ of global sections. The induced morphism of $\mathcal{O}$ -modules

$$\alpha : \mathcal{O}^k \rightarrow \mathcal{O}, e_j \mapsto f_j, j = 1, \dots, k,$$

is surjective due to the assumption that the functions $f_1, \dots, f_k$ have no common zero. The kernel

$$\mathcal{K} := \ker [\alpha : \mathcal{O}^k \rightarrow \mathcal{O}]$$

is coherent. It fits into the exact sequence

$$0 \rightarrow \mathcal{K} \rightarrow \mathcal{O}^k \xrightarrow{\alpha} \mathcal{O} \rightarrow 0$$

Theorem 6.23 implies $H^1(X, \mathcal{K}) = 0$. Hence the sequence

$$H^0(X, \mathcal{O}^k) \xrightarrow{\alpha_X} H^0(X, \mathcal{O}) \rightarrow 0$$

is exact, which proves the claim. $\square$

Remark 6.32 (Hilbert's Nullstellensatz). The Nullstellensatz compares an algebraic property with a geometric property. Over an algebraically closed field k the following statements are equivalent:

- For an ideal $I \subset k[X_1, \dots, X_n]$ holds:

$$I \text{ proper} \implies \text{Var}(I) \neq \emptyset$$

- For a family $f_1, \dots, f_k \in k[X_1, \dots, X_n]$ holds:

$$f_1, \dots, f_k \text{ without common zero} \implies 1 = \sum_{j=1}^k \alpha_j \cdot f_j \text{ for suitable } \alpha_1, \dots, \alpha_k \in k[X_1, \dots, X_n]$$

Proof. i) $\implies$ ii) Consider $f_1, \dots, f_k$ without common zero. Then $V(I) = \emptyset$. Part i) implies that I not proper. Hence $1 \in I$.

ii) $\implies$ i) The proof goes by contraposition. Assume $\text{Var}(I) = \emptyset$.

Hence $I = \langle f_1, \dots, f_k \rangle$ and $f_1, \dots, f_k$ without common zero. By part ii) $1 \in I$.

Hence the ideal $I \subset k[X_1, \dots, X_n]$ is not proper. $\square$

Hence on Stein manifolds Theorem 6.31 is the analogue of the weak Nullstellensatz for ideals of global holomorphic functions.

On Stein manifolds there is a close relation between topological and complex analytical properties. For two examples see Theorem 6.33 and Corollary 6.34.

Theorem 6.33 (Holomorphic de Rham theorem). *Consider a Stein manifold X and denote by*

$$Rh_{\omega}^j(X) := \frac{\ker [\Omega^j(X) \xrightarrow{d} \Omega^{j+1}(X)]}{\operatorname{im} [\Omega^{j-1}(X) \xrightarrow{d} \Omega^j(X)]}, \quad j \in \mathbb{N},$$

the holomorphic de Rham groups of X . Then for all $j \in \mathbb{N}$

$$Rh_{\omega}^j(X) \simeq H^j(X, \mathbb{C})$$

Proof. Poincarè's Lemma for the d -operator for differential forms on an n -dimensional complex manifold X shows the exactness of the following sequence of sheaf morphisms

$$0 \rightarrow \mathbb{C} \rightarrow \mathcal{O} = \Omega^0 \xrightarrow{d} \Omega^1 \xrightarrow{d} \dots \xrightarrow{d} \Omega^n \rightarrow 0$$

Each $\mathcal{O}$ -module is locally free of finite rank due to the local representation of differential forms in coordinates. In particular, each Ω^j , $j \in \mathbb{N}$, is coherent. Theorem 6.23 shows

$$H^j(X, \Omega^k) = 0, \quad j \geq 1, \quad k \in \mathbb{N},$$

and the abstract de Rham theorem, Theorem 3.16, proves the claim. $\square$

Corollary 6.34 (Cohomology of Stein manifolds). *For an n -dimensional Stein manifold X holds for all $j > n$*

$$H^j(X, \mathbb{C}) = 0$$

Proof. For $j > n$ holds $\Omega^j = 0$. Hence Theorem 6.33 proves the claim. $\square$

Chapter 7

Outlook

7.1 Stein manifolds

This section indicates some advanced results from Stein theory on complex manifolds. It selects some references to textbooks and other sources.

Remark 7.1 (Embedding of Riemann surfaces). Consider a Riemann surface X .

1. For compact X there exists a projective embedding

$$X \hookrightarrow \mathbb{P}^3$$

The proof uses the existence of a very ample line bundle $\mathcal{L} \in \text{Pic}(X)$ which defines an embedding

$$\phi_{\mathcal{L}} : X \rightarrow \mathbb{P}^n$$

The existence of $\mathcal{L}$ is implied by the Riemann-Roch theorem and makes use of Serre duality, cf. [34, Chap. 11]. In case $n > 3$ it is possible to project the image

$$\phi_{\mathcal{L}}(X) \subset \mathbb{P}^n$$

injectively into $\mathbb{P}^3 \subset \mathbb{P}^n$, see [20, Chap. IV, Cor. 3.6].

2. An open Riemann surface is a Stein manifold, see [34, Chap. 15]. Due to Theorem 7.2 it embeds as analytic submanifold into an affine space $\mathbb{C}^3$.

Theorem 7.2 (Affine embedding of Stein manifolds). *Each n -dimensional Stein manifold X embeds as analytic submanifold into an affine space*

$$X \hookrightarrow \mathbb{C}^m.$$

For $n \geq 2$ one may choose $m = 2n$, while for $n = 1$ the choice $m = 3$ is possible.

The theorem is due to Remmert, see [22, Theor. 57.4].

Complex analysis on a Stein manifold X with structure sheaf $\mathcal{O}$ often deals with the global holomorphic functions on X , i.e. with the elements of the $\mathbb{C}$ -algebra

$$\mathcal{O}(X) = \Gamma(X, \mathcal{O})$$

Provided with the Fréchet topology of compact convergence, $\mathcal{O}(X)$ becomes a topological $\mathbb{C}$ -algebra. For a Stein manifold X the relation between the manifold and the topological algebra is very close: It is formalized by the *spectrum* of $\mathcal{O}(X)$.

Definition 7.3 (Spectrum of a topological $\mathbb{C}$ -algebra). Consider a topological $\mathbb{C}$ -algebra A with unity.

1. A *character* of A is a continuous morphism of $\mathbb{C}$ -algebras with unit

$$\chi : A \rightarrow \mathbb{C}$$

2. The *spectrum* of A is the set of all characters of A

$$S(A) := \{\chi : \text{character of } A\}$$

3. Each element $f \in A$ defines on $S(A)$ the *evaluation map*

$$\hat{f} : S(A) \rightarrow \mathbb{C}, \chi \mapsto \hat{f}(\chi) := \chi(f).$$

One provides the set $S(A)$ with the corresponding initial topology, i.e. with the coarsest topology such that

$$(\hat{f} : S(A) \rightarrow \mathbb{C})_{f \in A}$$

becomes a family of continuous maps.

Note that $S(A) \subset \mathbb{C}^A$ is a subspace of a product of the Hausdorff spaces $\mathbb{C}$, hence the spectrum $S(A)$ is a Hausdorff space itself.

Theorem 7.4 (Character theorem for Stein manifolds). Consider a complex manifold X and denote by

$$A := \Gamma(X, \mathcal{O})$$

the topological $\mathbb{C}$ -algebra of its global holomorphic functions provided with the canonical Fréchet topology. Then are equivalent:

1. The manifold X is a Stein manifold.

2. The canonical map

$$\varepsilon : X \rightarrow S(A), \quad x \mapsto \varepsilon_x \in S(A),$$

defined as the point character

$$\varepsilon_x : A \rightarrow \mathbb{C}, \quad \varepsilon_x(f) := f(x),$$

is a homeomorphism.

For a proof of Theorem 7.4 see [4, Anhang Kap. VI, Satz 7] and [22, Theor. 57.3]. The injectivity of ε is equivalent to X being holomorphically separable. The difficult part is to show the surjectivity of ε , i.e. to prove for a Stein manifold X that each character of $\Gamma(X, \mathcal{O})$ is a point character.

A further topic deals with *duality theorems* on Stein manifolds. The prototype of a duality theorem is Serre's theorem on a compact Riemann surface:

Proposition 7.5 (Duality on compact Riemann surfaces). *On a compact Riemann surface X denote by*

$$\omega := \Omega$$

the sheaf of holomorphic differential forms. For each line bundle on X with invertible sheaf $\mathcal{L}$ of holomorphic sections the bilinear composition of finite-dimensional complex vector spaces

$$H^j(X, \mathcal{L}) \times H^{1-j}(X, \mathcal{L}^\vee \otimes \mathcal{O}\omega) \rightarrow H^1(X, \omega) \simeq \mathbb{C}, \quad j = 0, 1,$$

is a pairing. In particular,

$$H^j(X, \mathcal{L})^\vee \simeq H^{1-j}(X, \mathcal{L}^\vee \otimes \mathcal{O}\omega)$$

Here

$$\mathcal{L}^\vee := \mathcal{H}om_{\mathcal{O}}(\mathcal{L}, \mathcal{O})$$

denotes the dual sheaf of $\mathcal{L}$, corresponding to the holomorphic sections of the dual line bundle of L .

For a proof see [34, Chap. 9]. In the textbook [10, Satz 17.9] the theorem is stated and proven in the equivalent form for line bundles $\mathcal{L} = \mathcal{O}_D$ with $D \subset X$ a divisor.

Proposition 7.5 generalizes to compact manifolds of dimension $n \geq 2$. The dualizing sheaf ω becomes the sheaf of holomorphic differential forms of highest degree

$$\omega := \Omega^n.$$

If one replaces the locally free sheaf $\mathcal{L}$ by an arbitrary coherent sheaf $\mathcal{F}$ then one has to take into account the *Ext*-groups $\text{Ext}^j(\mathcal{F}, \omega)$.

In general, for a non-compact manifold X the cohomology groups with values in a coherent $\mathcal{O}$ -module $\mathcal{F}$

$$H^q(X, \mathcal{F})$$

are no longer finite-dimensional. As a consequence, to obtain duality results one has to introduce topologies and to consider topological duals and cohomology with compact support

$$H_c^q(X, \mathcal{F}).$$

Proposition 7.6 (Cohomology with compact support). *Consider an n -dimensional Stein manifold X and a coherent $\mathcal{O}$ -module $\mathcal{F}$. Then*

$$H_c^q(X, \mathcal{F}) = 0 \text{ for } q > n$$

For the proof see [2, Chap. I, Lem. 2.5]. One uses

$$H_c^q(X, \mathcal{F}) = \varinjlim_k H_c^q(P_k, \mathcal{F}|_{P_k})$$

for an exhaustion of X by a sequence of analytic polyhedra $P_k \subset \subset X$. Over each analytic polyhedron $P \subset X$ one has a finite resolution of $\mathcal{F}$ by free $\mathcal{O}$ -modules of finite rank. The proof of the claim follows from the Dolbeault resolution of $\mathcal{O}$

$$0 \rightarrow \mathcal{O} \rightarrow \mathcal{E}^{0,0} \xrightarrow{d''} \mathcal{E}^{0,1} \xrightarrow{d''} \dots \xrightarrow{d''} \mathcal{E}^{0,n} \rightarrow 0$$

by tensoring over $\mathcal{O}$ with $\mathcal{F}$.

For a proof of Proposition 7.6 see [2, Chap. I, Lem. 2.5].

Theorem 7.7 is a first example from duality theory of coherent sheaves on non-compact complex manifolds.

Theorem 7.7 (Duality on Stein manifolds). *Consider an n -dimensional Stein manifold X with structure sheaf $\mathcal{O}$ and denote by*

$$\omega := \Omega^n$$

the sheaf of holomorphic differential forms on X of highest order. For each coherent $\mathcal{O}$ -module $\mathcal{F}$ exists a Fréchet topology on the Ext-groups

$$\text{Ext}_{\mathcal{O}}^j(\mathcal{F}, \omega), \quad j \in \mathbb{N},$$

such that their dual space of linear continuous functionals is algebraically isomorphic to the cohomology groups of $\mathcal{F}$ with compact support:

$$\text{Ext}_{\mathcal{O}}^{n-j}(\mathcal{F}, \omega)' \simeq H_c^j(X, \mathcal{F})$$

For a proof of Theorem 7.7 see [2, Chap. I, Theor. 2.1].

Theorem 7.8 shows: Being a Stein manifold X has remarkable consequences for the homology of X . Note that the n -dimensional Stein manifold in Theorem 7.8 has real dimension $= 2n$

Theorem 7.8 (Stein manifold as CW-complex). *Each n -dimensional Stein manifold X is homotopy equivalent to a CW-complex of real dimension $\leq n$. A consequence is the vanishing of higher homology groups:*

$$H_q(X, \mathbb{Z}) = 0 \text{ if } q > n.$$

Moreover, the homology group $H_n(X, \mathbb{Z})$ of highest dimension is free.

The theorem is due to Andreotti and Frankel, see also [23] and [12, Cor. 3.12.2].

7.2 Stein theory with singularities

The concept of complex manifold generalizes to the concept of a *complex space*. A complex space is more general than a complex manifold in two aspects:

- *Singularities:* The local models of a complex space build not necessarily on open subsets in $\mathbb{C}^n$, but on analytic sets. Analytic sets are the zero-sets of holomorphic functions. Different than manifolds analytic sets may have singularities. Their local rings $\mathcal{O}_{A,x}, x \in A$, are quotients of rings of convergent power series and not necessarily regular rings.
- *Nilpotent elements:* The holomorphic functions of a local model are not necessarily determined by their values. Nilpotent functions vanish on the analytic set but their germs in the local ring are not necessary zero. Hence the algebraic properties of a complex space contain more information than the geometric picture shows.

For a short introduction to complex spaces, written from the viewpoint of local models, see the first pages of [7].

Definition 7.9 (Complex space).

1. The *local model* of a complex space is a pair $(A, \mathcal{O}_A)$ with an analytic set

$$A \subset V, V \subset \mathbb{C}^n \text{ open,}$$

and on A a sheaf of rings

$$\mathcal{O}_A := \mathcal{O}_V / \mathcal{I}_A$$

with a coherent sheaf of ideals

$$\mathcal{I}_A \subset \mathcal{O}_V \text{ with } \text{supp } \mathcal{O}_A \subset A,$$

i.e. the stalks satisfy

$$\mathcal{O}_{A,x} = 0 \text{ for all } x \in V \setminus A.$$

The sheaf $\mathcal{I}_A$ is named the *ideal sheaf* of the local model, while $\mathcal{O}_A$ is named the *structure sheaf* of the local model.

2. A *complex space* is a pair $(X, \mathcal{O}_X)$ with a Hausdorff space X and a sheaf of rings $\mathcal{O}_X$ on X satisfying the following property: For each point $x \in X$ exists an open neighbourhood $U \subset X$ and a local model $(A, \mathcal{O}_A)$ with an isomorphism of $\mathbb{C}$ -ringed spaces

$$(U, \mathcal{O}_X|_U) \simeq (A, \mathcal{O}_A),$$

see [7, Chap. 0.14].

For the local model $(A, \mathcal{O}_A)$ each stalk $\mathcal{O}_{A,x}$, $x \in A$, is a local $\mathbb{C}$ -algebra. Morphisms between local $\mathbb{C}$ -algebras

$$f : A \rightarrow B$$

have to map the maximal ideals, i.e.

$$f(\mathfrak{m}_A) \subset \mathfrak{m}_B.$$

Definition 7.10 (Nilradical and reduction of a complex space).

1. For a complex space $(X, \mathcal{O})$ the *nilradical*

$$\mathcal{N} \subset \mathcal{O}_X$$

is the sheafification of the presheaf on X

$$\{f \in \mathcal{O}_X(U) : f^k = 0 \text{ for a suitable } k \in \mathbb{N}\}, \quad U \subset X \text{ open}$$

2. The complex space $(X, \mathcal{O}_X)$ is *reduced* if $\mathcal{N} = 0$.
3. The *reduction* of a complex space $(X, \mathcal{O}_X)$ is the complex space $(X, \mathcal{O}_X / \mathcal{N})$ - a reduced complex space.

The nilradical $\mathcal{N} \subset \mathcal{O}_X$ of a complex space is a coherent $\mathcal{O}_X$ -module.

The definition of a Stein space is the analogous to the Definition 6.11 for Stein manifolds. It adds as a separate requirement the second countability of the topology.

Definition 7.11 (Stein space). A complex space $(X, \mathcal{O}_X)$ with second countable topology is a *Stein space* if it satisfies all of the following properties:

1. *Holomorphically convex*: For each compact $K \subset X$ the holomorphically convex hull

$$\hat{K} := \bigcap_{f \in \mathcal{O}(X)} \{x \in X : |f(x)| \leq \|f\|_K\}$$

is compact.

2. *Holomorphically separable*: For each pair of points $x, y \in X$ exists a global holomorphic function $f \in \mathcal{O}(X)$ with $f(x) \neq f(y)$.
3. *Holomorphically regular*: Each point $x \in X$ has an open neighbourhood $U \subset X$ and finally many global holomorphic functions

$$f_1, \dots, f_k \in \mathcal{O}(X)$$

such that the restriction

$$(f_1, \dots, f_k)|_U : U \rightarrow A \subset \Delta$$

induces an isomorphism of $(U, \mathcal{O}_X|_U)$ onto a local model $(A, \mathcal{O}_A)$ with an analytic subset $A \subset \Delta$ in a polydisc $\Delta \subset \mathbb{C}^k$.

Proposition 7.12 (Reduction and normalization of a Stein space).

- A complex space X is a Stein space iff its reduction X^{red} is a Stein space.
- A reduced complex space X is a Stein space iff its normalization X^{norm} is a Stein space.

For the proof see [22, Prop. 52.19] and [7, Chap. 2.32, Cor.]

7.3 Affine schemes

Stein spaces are the analogue of affine schemes from Grothendieck's comprehensive reconstruction of algebraic geometry. Grothendieck showed how to geometrize algebra: Each commutative ring with unity can be represented as a

topological space, named the spectrum of the ring, and equipped with a structure sheaf. The resulting pair is named the *affine scheme* of the ring. The basic concepts of a topological space are not the points of the space but the open sets of its topology. Similarly, the basic concepts of an affine scheme are not the elements of the ring, but the prime ideals of the ring. Accordingly, when transforming a ring into an affine scheme one has to define distinguished sets of prime ideals as open sets of the topology. This step is formalized by the Zariski topology of the affine scheme. Like analytic sets are the local model of complex spaces, so affine schemes are the local model of schemes.

An excellent introduction to algebraic geometry from Grothendieck's viewpoint are [20] and [6].

All commutative rings in the following will be assumed to have a unit.

Definition 7.13 (Affine scheme). Consider a commutative ring A .

- *Spectrum Spec A*: Denote by

$$\text{Spec } A := \{\mathfrak{p} \subset A : \mathfrak{p} \text{ prime ideal}\}$$

the set of prime ideals of A .

- *Zariski topology on Spec A*: For each ideal $\mathfrak{a} \subset A$ denote by

$$V(\mathfrak{a}) := \{\mathfrak{p} \in \text{Spec } A : \mathfrak{a} \subset \mathfrak{p}\}$$

the set of prime ideals lying over $\mathfrak{a}$, i.e. containing $\mathfrak{a}$. For an element $f \in A$ denote by

$$D_f := \{\mathfrak{p} : f \notin \mathfrak{p}\}$$

the set of prime ideals which do not contain f . The *Zariski topology* of set $\text{Spec } A$ has the closed sets

$$V(\mathfrak{a}), \mathfrak{a} \subset A,$$

respectively the base of open sets

$$D_f, f \in A.$$

- *Sheaves on Spec A*: For each basic open set

$$D(f) \subset \text{Spec } A$$

denote by A_f the localization of A by the multiplicatively closed set $\{f^n : n \in \mathbb{N}\}$. The attachment

$$D(f) \mapsto A_f, f \in A,$$

defines the *structure sheaf* $\mathcal{O}_{\text{Spec } A}$ on $\text{Spec } A$. More general, for each A -module M the attachment

$$D(f) \mapsto M_f := M_{\{f^n; n \in \mathbb{N}\}} = A_f \otimes_A M, \quad f \in A,$$

defines the $\mathcal{O}$ -module sheaf $\tilde{M}$ on $\text{Spec } A$.

- *Stalks*: The structure sheaf $\mathcal{O} = \mathcal{O}_{\text{Spec } A}$ of $\text{Spec } A$ has at a point $\mathfrak{p} \in \text{Spec } A$ the stalk

$$\mathcal{O}_{\mathfrak{p}} = A_{\mathfrak{p}},$$

the localization of A by the multiplicatively closed set $A \setminus \mathfrak{p}$. The stalk $\mathcal{O}_{\mathfrak{p}}$ is a local ring. The quotient field

$$k(\mathfrak{p}) := \mathcal{O}_{\mathfrak{p}} / \mathfrak{m}_{\mathfrak{p}},$$

with $\mathfrak{m}_{\mathfrak{p}} \subset \mathcal{O}_{\mathfrak{p}}$ the maximal ideal, is named the *residue field* at the point $\mathfrak{p} \in \text{Spec } A$.

Moreover for each A -module M and each point $\mathfrak{p} \in X$ the sheaf $\tilde{M}$ on $\text{Spec } A$ has the stalk

$$\tilde{M}_{\mathfrak{p}} = M_{\mathfrak{p}},$$

the localisation with respect to $A \setminus \mathfrak{p}$.

- *Coherent $\mathcal{O}$ -modules*: Each A -module M can be recovered from the $\mathcal{O}$ -module $\tilde{M}$ according to

$$\Gamma(\text{Spec } A, \tilde{M}) = M,$$

in particular

$$\Gamma(X, \mathcal{O}_X) = A.$$

The $\mathcal{O}$ -modules of the form $\tilde{M}$ are named *quasi-coherent*. If M is even finitely generated then $\tilde{M}$ is named *coherent*.

- *Affine scheme*: An *affine scheme* is a pair of the form $X = (\text{Spec } A, \mathcal{O}_{\text{Spec } A})$.

Remark 7.14 (Affine scheme).

1. *Modules and quasicoherent sheaves*: Consider a fixed affine scheme $(\text{Spec } A, \mathcal{O}_{\text{Spec } A})$. The canonical covariant functor

$$A\text{-}\underline{\text{mod}} \rightarrow \mathcal{O}_{\text{Spec } A}\text{-}\underline{\text{mod}}$$

$$M \mapsto \tilde{M} \text{ and } (g : M_1 \rightarrow M_2) \mapsto (\tilde{g} : \tilde{M}_1 \rightarrow \tilde{M}_2)$$

from the category of A -modules to the category of $\mathcal{O}_{\text{Spec } A}$ -modules is fully faithful, i.e. bijective on morphisms. The functor maps exact sequences to exact sequences. See [20, Chap. II, Prop. 5.2].

2. *Change of rings and change of affine schemes:* The pullback of a prime ideal along a morphism of commutative rings is again a prime ideal: Consider a morphism

$$\phi : A \rightarrow B$$

of commutative rings. Then for each prime ideal $\mathfrak{p} \subset B$ the inverse image

$$\phi^{-1}(\mathfrak{p}) \subset A$$

is also a prime ideal. As a consequence, each morphism between two commutative rings induces a morphism in the opposite direction between their affine schemes.

There exists a contravariant functor from the category of commutative rings to the category of locally ringed spaces:

- *On objects:*

$$A \mapsto (\text{Spec } A, \mathcal{O}_{\text{Spec } A})$$

- *On morphisms:*

$$(\phi : A \rightarrow B) \mapsto ((f, f^\#) : (\text{Spec } B, \mathcal{O}_{\text{Spec } B}) \rightarrow (\text{Spec } A, \mathcal{O}_{\text{Spec } A}))$$

Here $f : \text{Spec } B \rightarrow \text{Spec } A$ is the pullback of prime ideals. And

$$f^\# : \mathcal{O}_{\text{Spec } A} \rightarrow f_* \mathcal{O}_{\text{Spec } B}$$

is defined on sections over basis open sets as

$$\mathcal{O}_{\text{Spec } A}(D_g) = A_g \mapsto f_* \mathcal{O}_{\text{Spec } B}(D_g) := \mathcal{O}_{\text{Spec } B}(f^{-1}(D_g)) = \mathcal{O}_{\text{Spec } B}(D_{\phi(g)}) = B_{\phi(g)}$$

The functor is a full functor, i.e. it is surjective on morphisms, see [20, Chap II, Prop. 2.3].

Remark 7.15 (Cohomology of affine schemes). Consider an affine scheme

$$X = (\text{Spec } A, \mathcal{O}_{\text{Spec } A})$$

with a Noetherian ring A and an A -module M .

1. *Injective resolution:* There exists an injective resolution of A -modules

$$0 \rightarrow M \rightarrow I^0 \rightarrow I^1 \rightarrow \dots$$

see [20, Chap. III, Prop. 2.1].

2. *Flasque resolution:* The exactness of the functor from Remark 7.14 induces the resolution of $\tilde{M}$

$$0 \rightarrow \tilde{M} \rightarrow \tilde{I}^0 \rightarrow \tilde{I}^1 \rightarrow \dots$$

All $\mathcal{O}_X$ -modules $\tilde{I}^j$, $j \in \mathbb{N}$, are flasque, see [20, Chap. III, Prop. 3.4], and therefore acyclic. Hence

$$H^j(X, \tilde{M}) = \frac{\ker [\Gamma(X, \tilde{I}^j) \rightarrow \Gamma(X, \tilde{I}^{j+1})]}{\operatorname{im} [\Gamma(X, \tilde{I}^{j-1}) \rightarrow \Gamma(X, \tilde{I}^j)]}$$

Proposition 7.16 (Theorem B for affine schemes). *On an affine scheme*

$$X = (\operatorname{Spec} A, \mathcal{O}_{\operatorname{Spec} A})$$

each quasi-coherent $\mathcal{O}_X$ -module $\tilde{M}$ is acyclic.

For a proof under the additional assumption that A is Noetherian see [20, Chap. III, Theor. 3.5].

Theorem 7.17 (Characterization of affine schemes). *For a Noetherian scheme X the following properties are equivalent:*

1. *The scheme X is affine, i.e. there exists a commutative ring A with unit such that $X = (\operatorname{Spec} A, \mathcal{O}_{\operatorname{Spec} A})$.*
2. *All quasi-coherent $\mathcal{O}_X$ -modules are acyclic.*
3. *Each quasi-coherent ideal sheaf $\mathcal{I} \subset \mathcal{O}_X$ satisfies*

$$H^1(X, \mathcal{I}) = 0.$$

The proof is due to Serre, see [20, Chap. III, Theor. 3.7].

A good argumentation that affine schemes correspond to Stein spaces is the validity of Theorem B: For affine schemes as Theorem 7.16 and as Theorem 6.23 for Stein manifolds and similarly for Stein spaces.

List of results

Chapter 1. Holomorphic functions of several variables

Convergence of power series in several variables (Prop. 1.2)

Holomorphy and partial holomorphy (Theor. 1.6)

Integral formula for the Cauchy kernel (Cor. 1.7)

Identity theorem (Theor. 1.10)

Hartogs' extension theorem (Prop. 1.14)

Weierstrass' convergence theorem (Theor. 1.16)

Solution of the $\bar{\partial}$ -problem (Theor. 1.24)

The Mittag-Leffler principle of induction (Prop. 1.26)

Dolbeault's Lemma on polydiscs (Theor. 1.27)

Chapter 2. Complex manifolds and sheaves

The exponential sequence (Prop. 2.24)

Cousin's principle of induction (Prop. 2.33)

Cousin's lemma for holomorphic functions. (Prop. 2.34)

Solving the Cousin problems for polydiscs (Theor. 2.37)

Chapter 3. Sheaf cohomology

The long exact cohomology sequence (Theor. 3.12)

Canonical flabby resolution of a sheaf (Theor. 3.15)

Leray's theorem (Theor. 3.19)

Acyclicity of the sheaf of smooth differential forms (Prop. 3.21)

Dolbeault's theorem for holomorphic differential forms (Theor. 3.22)

Acyclicity of the sheaf of holomorphic differential forms on polydiscs (Cor. 3.23)

Solving the Cousin problems for polydiscs (Cor. 3.24)

Chapter 4. Local theory and the coherence of sheaves

Laurent splitting (Theor. 4.3)

Weierstrass preparation theorem (Cor. 4.7)

Weierstrass division theorem (Theor. 4.9)

Ideal basis theorem of Hilbert-Rückert (Theor. 4.13)

Hilbert's syzygy theorem from local analytic geometry (Theor. 4.24)

Coherence of the structure sheaf (Theor. 4.28)

Coherence of the ideal sheaf of an analytic submanifold (Prop. 4.30)

Coherence in short exact sequences (Prop. 4.34)

Chapter 5. Cartan's lemma for holomorphic matrices

Criterion for local openness of strictly differentiable maps (Prop. 5.4)

Approximation of holomorphic matrix functions (Cor. 5.7)

Cartan's lemma for holomorphic matrix functions (Theor. 5.8)

Hilbert's syzygy theorem for coherent $\mathcal{O}$ -modules (Theor. 5.14)

Acyclicity of coherent $\mathcal{O}$ -modules after shrinking to a polydisc (Cor. 5.15)

Coherent sheaves are Fréchet sheaves (Prop. 5.17)

Chapter 6. Theorem B and Theorem A on Stein manifolds

Embedding of analytic polyhedra of Stein manifolds (Theor. 6.14)

Runge approximation for coherent sheaves (Theor. 6.22)

Theorem B for coherent $\mathcal{O}$ -modules (Theor. 6.23)

Theorem A for coherent $\mathcal{O}$ -modules (Theor. 6.25)

Cohomological characterization of Stein manifolds (Theor. 6.26)

The general Kugelsatz (Cor. 6.28)

Hilbert's Nullstellensatz on Stein manifolds (Theor. 6.31)

Holomorphic de Rham theorem on Stein manifolds (Theor. 6.33)

The End

References

The basis and the main reference for the present text are the notes [8] of a lecture by O. Forster in 1973.

An excellent textbook is [22] by L. Kaup and B. Kaup. Their book covers also the theory of Stein *spaces*, i.e. it considers also singularities. In addition, it proves the fundamental theorems from local analytic geometry.

1. Atiyah, M. F.; MacDonald, I. G.: Introduction to Commutative Algebra. Addison-Wesley (1969)
2. Bănică, Constantin; Stănăşilă, Octavian: Algebraic Methods in the Global Theory of Complex Spaces. John Wiley (1976)
3. Barth, Wolf: Kohärente analytische Garben. Anhang in [4]
4. Behnke, Heinrich; Thullen, Peter: Theorie der Funktionen mehrerer komplexer Veränderlicher. Springer (1970)
5. Dieudonné, Jean: Cours de géométrie algébrique. Presses Universitaires de France Academic Press, two volumes (1974)
6. Eisenbud, David; Harris, Joe: The Geometry of Schemes. Springer, New York (1999)
7. Fischer, Gerd: Complex Analytic Geometry. Springer (1976)
8. Forster, Otto: Einführung in die Komplexe Analysis mehrerer Veränderlicher. Vorlesungsausarbeitung von F. Jobst und E. Kisslinger (1973) http://www.mathematik.uni-muenchen.de/~7eforster/lehre/vorl73s_scv.html
9. Forster, Otto: Lokale analytische Geometrie. Vorlesung an der Universität Münster (1976)
10. Forster, Otto: Lectures on Riemann Surfaces. Springer (1981) <https://staff.math.su.se/shapiro/UIUC/Foster.pdf> call 11.07.2026
11. Forster, Otto: Analysis 3. Springer Spektrum 8. Aufl. (2017)
12. Forstnerič, Frank: Stein Manifolds and Holomorphic Maps. The Homotopy Principle in Complex Analysis. 2nd ed. (2017)
13. Godement, Roger: Topologie algébrique et théorie des faisceaux. Herman, Paris (1973)
14. Grauert, Hans: Charakterisierung der holomorph vollständigen komplexen Räume. Math. Annalen Bd. 129, 233-259 (1955)
15. Grauert, Hans; Remmert, Reinhold: Analytische Stellenalgebren. Springer (1971)
16. Grauert, Hans; Remmert, Reinhold: Theorie der Steinschen Räume. Springer (1977)
17. Grauert, Hans; Remmert, Reinhold: Coherent Analytic Sheaves. Springer (1984)
18. Grauert, Hans; Fritzsche, Klaus: Funktionentheorie II. Theorie der Funktionen mehrerer komplexer Veränderlicher. Vorlesungsskript, Mathematisches Institut der Universität Göttingen (1968)

19. Gunning, Robert; Rossi, Hugo: *Analytic functions of Several Complex Variables*. Prentice-Hall, Englewood Cliffs, N.J. (1965)
20. Hartshorne, Robin: *Algebraic Geometry*. Springer (1977)
21. Hoermander, Lars: *An Introduction to Complex Analysis in Several Variables*. North Holland, Amsterdam (1973)
22. Kaup, Ludger; Kaup, Burchard: *Holomorphic Functions of Several Variables*. Walter de Gruyter (1983)
23. Narasimhan, Raghavan: On the Homology Groups of Stein Spaces. *Invent. Math.* 2, 377-385 (1967)
24. Narasimhan, Raghavan: *Several Complex Variables*. The University of Chicago Press. Chicago (1971)
25. Kultze, Rolf: *Garbentheorie*. Teubner (1970)
26. Remmert, Reinhold: *Funktionentheorie 2*. Springer 3. Aufl. (1995)
27. Remmert, Reinhold; Schumacher, Georg: *Funktionentheorie 1*. Springer 5. Aufl. (2007)
28. Rudin, Walter: *Functional Analysis*. Tata McGraw-Hill (1974)
29. Schumacher, Georg: Über die Entwicklung der komplexen Analysis in Deutschland vom Ausgang des 19. Jahrhunderts bis zum Anfang der siebziger Jahre. *Jahresber. Dtsch. Math.-Ver.* 98(2), 41–133 (1996)
30. Serre, Jean-Pierre: *Lie Algebras and Lie Groups*. 1964 Lectures given at Harvard University. 2nd edition, Springer, Berlin (2006)
31. Stein, Karl: *Mengentheoretische Topologie*. Vorlesungsausarbeitung von Klaus Hulek. Universität München (LMU), ohne Jahr
32. Wehler, Joachim: *Complex Analysis*. (2017) http://www.mathematik.uni-muenchen.de/%7ewehler/20181218_Funktionentheorie_Script.pdf
33. Wehler, Joachim: *Lie Algebras*. (2018) <https://www.mathematik.uni-muenchen.de/%7ewehler/LieAlgebrasScript.pdf>
34. Wehler, Joachim: *Riemann Surfaces*. Lecture Notes (2020) http://www.mathematik.uni-muenchen.de/%7ewehler/20190530_RiemannSurfacesScript.pdf

Index

- $\bar{\partial}$ -problem, 25
- d'' -equation, 26
- Čech class, 80
- Čech cohomology
 - as inductive limit, 89
 - with respect to a covering, 81
- acyclicity, 171
- affine scheme
 - characterization, 239
 - coherent sheaf, 237
 - cohomology, 238
 - definition, 236
 - theorem *B*, 239
- analytic polyhedron
 - definition, 192
 - embedding theorem, 198
 - neighbourhood basis, 194
 - relatively-holomorphically convex, 193
- analytic submanifold, 46, 47
- Banach space of bounded holomorphic functions, 155
- Cartan's lemma
 - invertible matrix functions, 168
- Cauchy integral formula, 11
- chain homotopy, 85
- chart, 37
- coboundary
 - definition, 80
 - operator, 81
- cochain, 80
- cocycle
 - cocycle relation, 81
 - definition, 80
- cohomology
 - axioms, 111
 - computation by flabby resolution, 102
 - Leray's theorem, 104
 - of affine schemes, 238
 - with compact support, 232
- complex atlas, 37
- complex manifold
 - as ringed space, 62
 - definition, 39
- complex space, 233
- Cousin induction, 65
- Cousin problem
 - additive, 63
 - cohomological formulation, 82
 - definition, 63
 - multiplicative, 63
 - solution, 64
 - solution on polydiscs, 73, 109
 - solution on product domains, 71
 - solution on Stein manifolds, 222
- Cousin's lemma
 - bounded holomorphic functions, 156
 - holomorphic functions, 67
- de Rahm theorem
 - Abstract form, 101
 - holomorphic form, 227
- density of restriction
 - holomorphic functions, 162
 - invertible matrix functions, 165
- differential form, 21
- distinguished polynomial, 114
- Dolbeault's lemma, 32
- Dolbeault's theorem, 109
- domain of holomorphy
 - characterization in $\mathbb{C}^n$, 190
 - definition, 186

- double complex, 103
- duality
 - on compact Riemann surfaces, 231
 - on Stein manifolds, 232
- embedding
 - analytic polyhedron, 198
 - definition, 46
- exactness
 - long exact cohomology sequence, 90
 - presheaf sequence, 57
 - sheaf sequence, 57
 - short exact sequence, 152
- exhaustion
 - by analytic polyhedra, 197
 - definition, 41
- exponential sequence, 59
- exterior derivation, 23
- flabby sheaf
 - acyclic, 97
 - definition, 96
- Fréchet space
 - definition, 18
 - group of cocycles, 184
 - of differential forms, 23
- Hartog's figure, 15
- Hartogs theorem, 11
- higher direct image sheaf, 154
- holomorphic function, 39
- holomorphic differential form, 23
- holomorphic function, 7, 39
- holomorphic map, 39
- holomorphic structure sheaf, 51
- holomorphically convex
 - criterion, 187
 - definition, 186
- holomorphically convex hull, 186
- holomorphically regular, 196
- holomorphically separable, 196
- holomorphically spreadable, 197
- homological dimension, 135, 174
- homological dimension
 - definition, 135
 - in exact sequences, 135
- identity theorem, 12
- immersion, 42, 43, 45
- inductive limit, 56
- integral domain, 13
- Krull lemma, 135
- Kugelsatz, 222
- local isomorphism, 42, 43, 45
- local model, 61
- local openness criterion, 158
- locally finite covering, 40
- logarithm, 111
- long exact cohomology sequence
 - existence, 90
 - for presheaves, 95
 - for sheaves, 96
- manifold, 37
- meromorphic function
 - definition, 55
 - field, 56
- Mittag-Leffler induction, 30
- Nakayama lemma, 133, 134
- nilradical, 234
- Osgood's lemma, 9
- paracompact, 40
- parameter representation, 46
- power series
 - convergence, 6
 - multi-index notation, 6
- presheaf
 - definition, 47
 - morphism, 48
 - section, 47
 - sheafification, 53
- product domain, 64
- refinement, 84, 86
- relatively compact, 41
- Ring of convergent powers series
 - factorial, 128
 - Noetherian, 127
 - normal, 128
- ringed space
 - definition, 60
 - local model, 61
 - morphism, 60
- Runge approximation
 - coherent sheaf, 210
 - structure sheaf, 206
- Runge pair
 - definition, 205
 - density of restriction, 205
 - of analytic polyhedra, 208
- sheaf
 - acyclic, 96
 - acyclicity of coherent sheaf on polydisc, 179
 - acyclicity of smooth structure sheaf, 106
 - acyclicity of structure sheaf of polydisc, 109

- canonical flabby resolution, 100
- coherence of ideal sheaf, 146
- coherent, 136
- constant sheaf, 51
- definition, 49
- direct image, 60
- examples, 50
- flabby, 96
- Fréchet sheaf, 180
- holomorphic structure sheaf, 50
- invertible, 172
- locally free sheaf, 172
- locally free sheaf on a polydisc, 172
- morphism, 49
- of finite type, 137
- of fractions, 55
- of meromorphic functions, 55
- of modules, 136
- of smooth differential forms, 109
- quotient sheaf, 54
- relation-finite, 136
- smooth structure sheaf, 50
- subsheaf, 49
- sheaf sequence
 - complex, 57
 - exactness, 58
 - short exact, 57
- short exact sequence
 - coherent sheaves, 152
 - definition, 152
- shrinking, 41
- smooth structure, 41
- stalk
 - of a presheaf, 52
 - of coherent sheaf, 147
 - of structure sheaf, 56
- Stein manifold
 - affine closed embedding, 229
 - character theorem, 230
 - characterization, 219
 - definition, 196
 - exhaustion by analytic polyhedra, 197
 - holomorphically regular, 197
 - Theorem A, 217
 - Theorem B, 213
 - Theorem B for analytic polyhedra, 203
- Stein space
 - definition, 235
 - reduction and normalization, 235
- strict differentiability, 157
- submersion, 42, 44, 45
- theorem
 - de Rahm, 101, 227
 - Grauert's coherence theorem, 154
 - Hartogs' extension theorem, 15
 - Hartogs' Kugelsatz, 16
 - Hensel's lemma, 129
 - Hilbert syzygy theorem for modules, 136
 - Hilbert's syzygy theorem for coherent sheaf, 175
 - Hilbert-Rückert theorem, 127
 - identity theorem, 12
 - Krull lemma, 135
 - Kugelsatz, 222
 - Laurent splitting, 117
 - Leray's theorem, 104
 - maximum modulus theorem, 14
 - Nakayama lemma, 133
 - Oka's coherence theorem, 138
 - openess of holomorphic maps, 14
 - Weierstrass division theorem, 123
 - Weierstrass preparation theorem, 119, 121
 - Weierstrass' convergence theorem, 17
- topology of compact convergence, 19, 20
- transition map, 37
- Weierstrass polynomial, 114